Modicon M580 automation platform

Catalog
July 2018

Schneider Electric

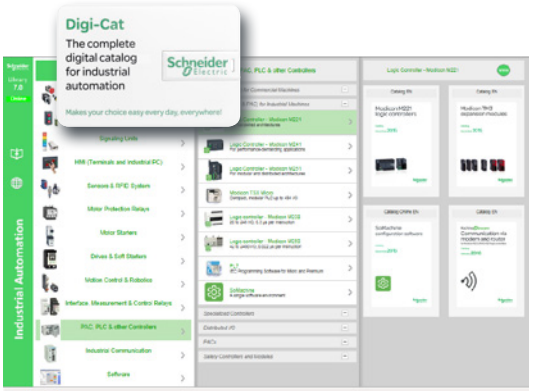
Quick access to Product information

Select your Catalog, your Training

With just 3 clicks, you can reach the 7,000 pages of the Industrial Automation & Control catalog, in both English and French.

- Digi-Cat is available on a USB key (for PC). To get your Digi-Cat, please contact your local center
- Download Digi-Cat from this address:

http://digi-cat.schneider-electric.com/download.html

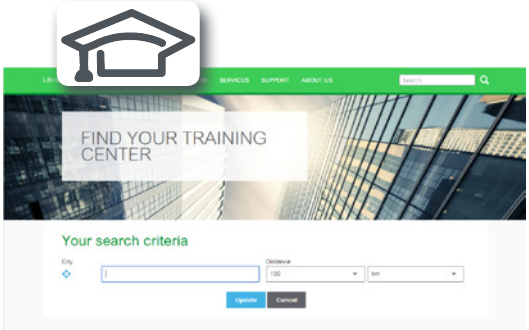


Find your training

- Find the right training for your needs
- Locate the training center with the selector tool, using this address:

http://www.schneider-electric.com/b2b/en/services/training/technical-training.jsp

then click on Find your training center



Life Is On Schneider Electric

General contents

In this catalog, each time words which refer to Safety without precision, must be understood according to “Functional Safety”: IEC61508 & IEC61511.

Contents

1 - Presentation, processor modules, M580 backplanes and multi-rack configuration

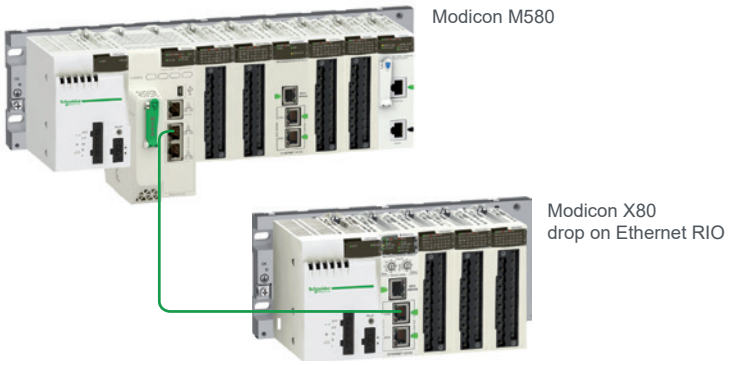
Modicon M580 automation platform
Innovative

1

Modicon M580 ePAC
Control at the heart of EcoStruxure Plant

Modicon M580 ePACs (Ethernet programmable automation controllers) offer openness, flexibility, robustness, and sustainability. They are designed with an Ethernet backbone to optimize connectivity and communications. They support X80 common I/O modules, which can be easily integrated into its architecture. The powerful processors offer high levels of computation for complex networked communication, display, and control applications.

Modicon M580 combines Unity PAC's existing features with innovative technologies to deliver Schneider Electric's complete Ethernet-based PAC



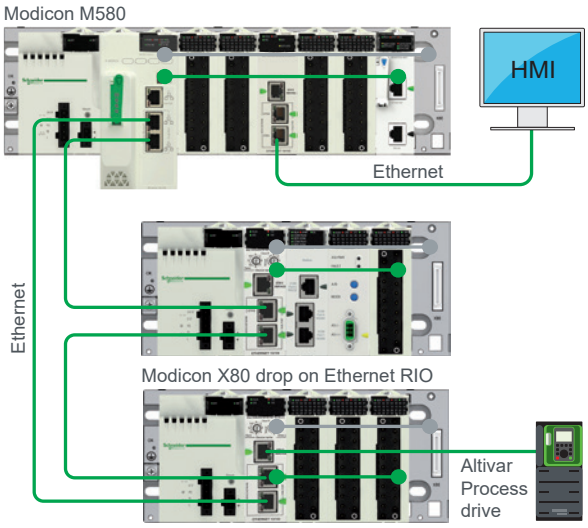
Innovative

ePAC concept

> Top-to-bottom standard Ethernet network

> Open architecture with direct Ethernet connection on backplane

Direct Ethernet connection backplane
- Ethernet
- X-bus



ODVA organization: supports network technologies built on EtherNet/IP

FDT Technology: an international standard with broad acceptance in the automation industry

Cybersecurity ready

> Cybersecurity ready with Achilles Level 2 certification and advanced built-in cybersecurity features

> Embedded security features as defined by standard IEC 62443

> M580 hardware platform:
  > Unused services can be disabled
  > Remote access to PLC can be controlled
  > Implementation of standard IPSEC protocol helps to secure communication between control network and PLC/devices

> M580 programming software with integrity check of Unity Pro executable files

> Traceability for security events:
  > PLC and Unity PRO implement a SYSLOG client

+ Open and secure solution based on standards

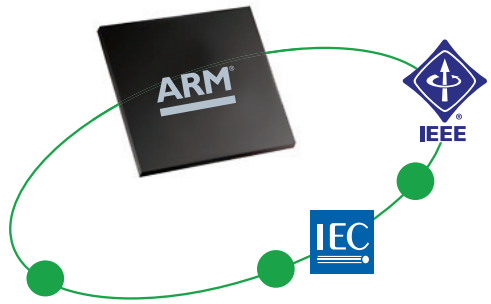
Modicon M580 automation platform
Innovative

Innovative (continued)

Advanced technologies

- Based on high-speed dual-core processor (ARM® type)
- High-speed communication, application, and execution
- Innovative mechanical and electronic design for high EMC immunity and ruggedness that is superior to the required IEC standards
- Supports extended temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C/*-13 °F to +158 °F*

Modicon M580 design is compliant with automation standards

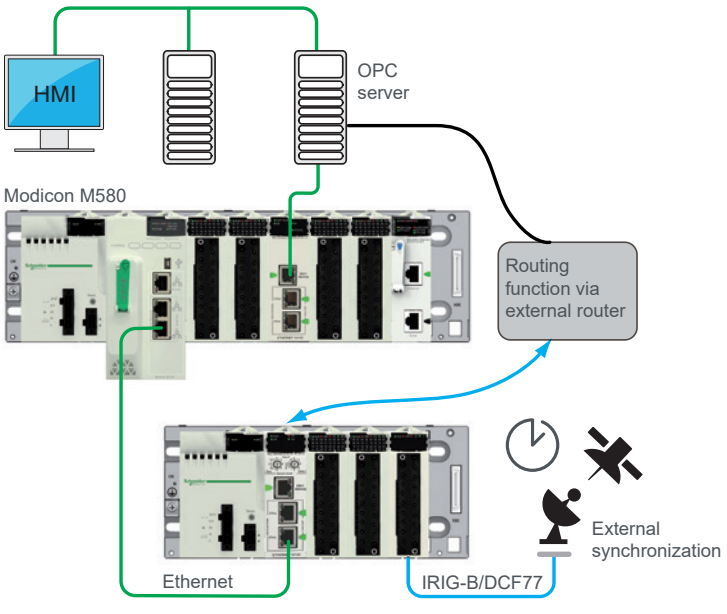


Ethernet
& Web
W3C®

High precision

- Native deterministic Ethernet network
- Ability to deliver 1 ms I/O resolution through native time stamping at source with specific time-stamping modules via OPC server
- Applications include functions such as:
  - sequence of events recording (SER)
  - utility substation automation
  - protective relay trip history
  - alarm/event logs
  - time stamping of power monitoring data logs
  - time stamping of internal data

No program required with time-stamping solution mode



Modicon X80 drop on Ethernet RIO

+ Modify your process and architecture during runtime

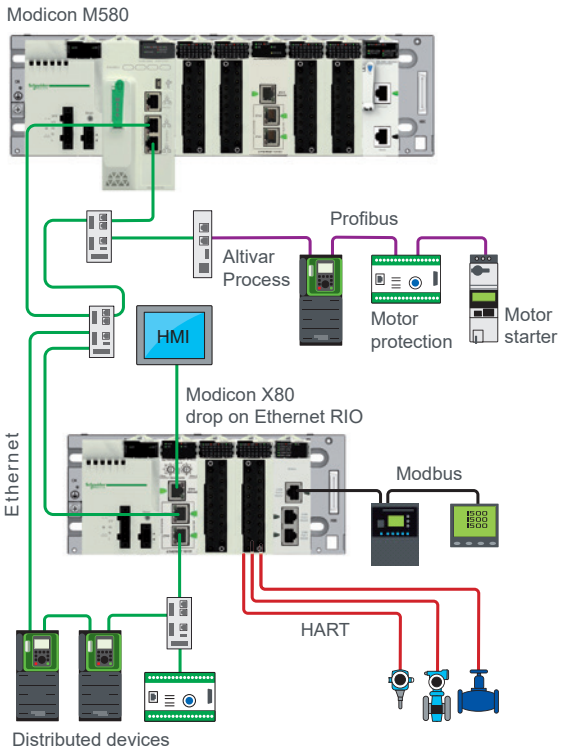
Modicon M580 automation platform
Simple and flexible

Simple and flexible

Flexibility in design

- Flexible topology allows simple integration of devices
- Ability to mix remote equipment, distributed equipment, and other devices on the same Ethernet field network with complete software integration
- Transparent access to data through Ethernet backbone
- Simple HMI integration via third port on remote I/O head
- Interface to other popular fieldbus and device networks including AS-Interface, Modbus, Profibus, and HART

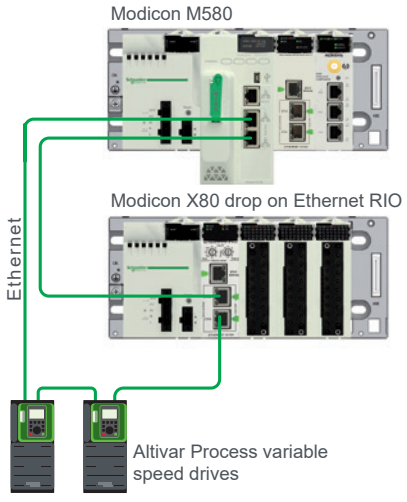
Extend your process or application easily with flexible Modicon M580 topology



Optimized architecture

- Simple daisy chain loop

No switches required for simple main loop



Design your architecture without constraints

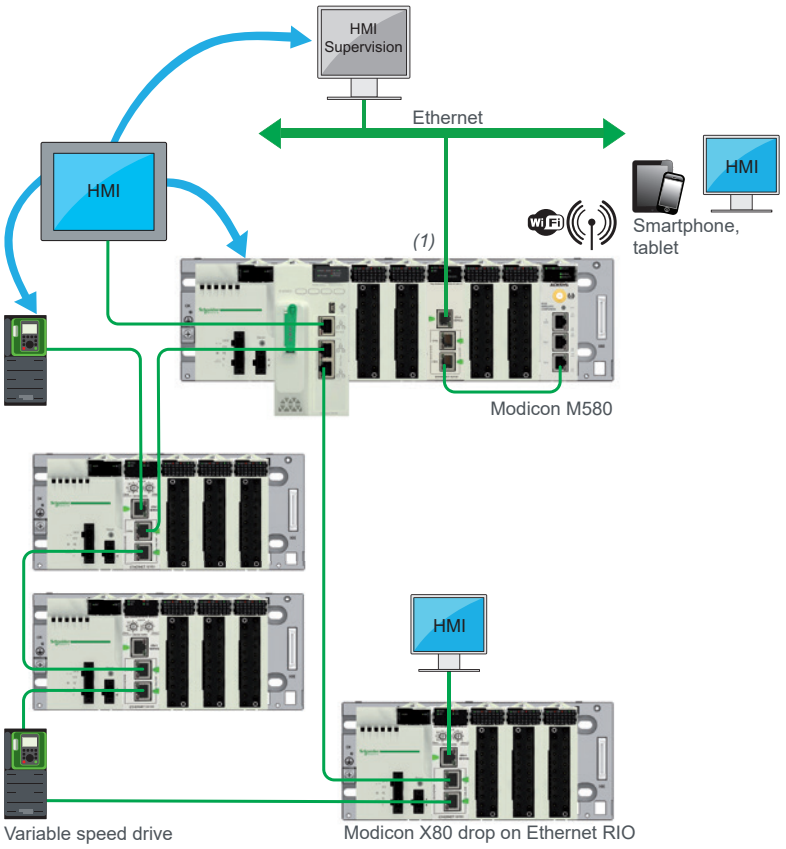
Modicon M580 automation platform
Simple and flexible

Simple and flexible (continued)

Easy diagnostics

> Ethernet delivers information everywhere
> Simple, remote, and mobile diagnostics (smartphone, tablet, etc.)
> Embedded web server for web access
> Manage supervision screens on HMI and access HMI screens
> Built-in Vijeo Citect objects for advanced integrated diagnostics

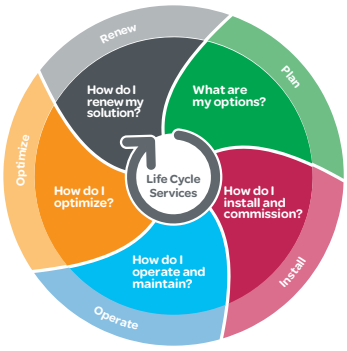
Data at your fingertips wherever you are



Change configuration on the fly without stopping the process

- Add or remove discrete and analog I/O modules on RIO drop (not time-stamped) or local I/O rack
- Add a new RIO drop

- Modify channel configuration parameters
- Automatic reconfiguration of modules on hotswap
- Online application changes during process runtime including adding new variables shared with HMI (human/machine interfaces)



(1) This schematic diagram operates with BMENOC03● 1 modules with complete Ethernet transparency via connection to the Ethernet backplane.

+ Diagnose remotely

Modicon M580 automation platform
M580 Safety Standalone

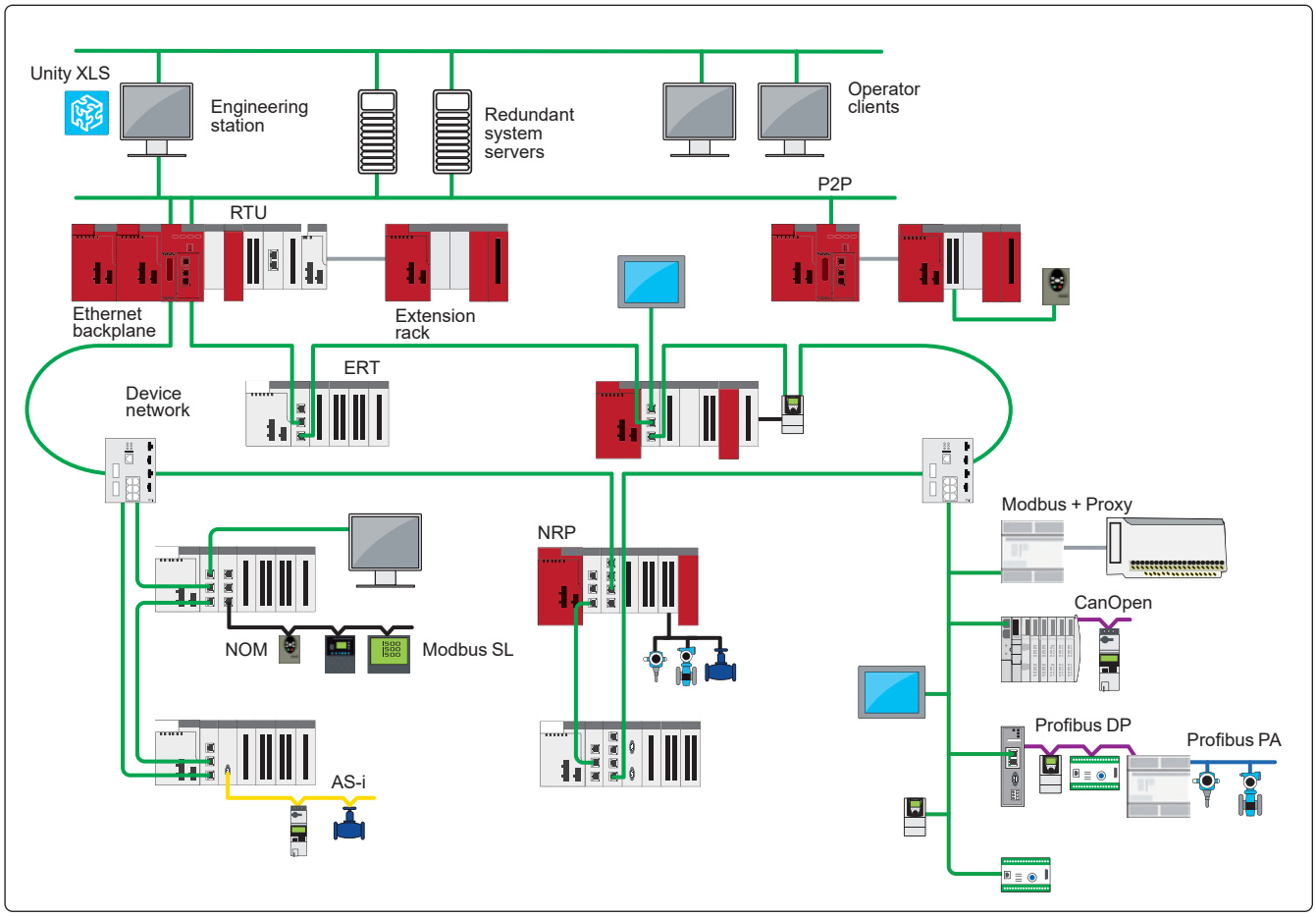
Clear distinction between safety and process

Common safety

Regulatory requirements
Good practices dictate that control systems must be designed to keep process control functions separate and operationally independent from safety functions. This is usually done using a controller for the process and a separate system for safety.

Our solution offers more than required by industry standards
> Dual processing capability to control safety and process functions independently
> Unifying independent plant safety and process control to protect the entire operating environment
> Minimized impact of standard process failure on plant safety, its people and assets

No compromise for a safe running process
> Best-in-class Modicon M580 performance, networking and cybersecurity
> No need to design, install and maintain separate safety systems
> Same tools, wiring methods and I/O structures as Modicon M580 controller



Typical Common Safety architecture with Modicon M580 Safety

Mix standard process and safety in a single M580 safety project

Modicon M580 automation platform

Winning associations in EcoStruxure Plant architecture

Winning associations in EcoStruxure Plant architecture

Modicon M580 Ethernet PACs have strong associations with:

Partners

- Able to develop X80 modules on Ethernet backplane with Ethernet tool kit backplane
- For specific applications or communication modules: weighing, Wi-Fi, etc.

Vijeo Citect HMI

- To manage time-stamped events through OPC server in a system approach
- To display Unity Pro diagnostic buffers
- To integrate objects quickly and easily to provide advanced diagnostic information

Wonderware System Platform (WSP)

- Integration with Schneider Electric OPC offer

Altivar Process variable speed drives

- Integration of a tool for setup, commissioning, and diagnostics through FDT/DTM
- Single entry point, drive DFB, predefined drive profiles, and implicit drive data structure (DDT) to reduce engineering time
- Integrated Ethernet port for integration into many network topologies (ring, star, tree, and linear)
- Dual port offers easy connection and high availability (ring topology)
- Standard and proven Ethernet protocols: Modbus TCP and EtherNet/IP
- Fast device replacement (FDR) and main standard Ethernet services (RSTP, SNMP, SNTP, DHCP, QoS, HTTP web server)

HMI Magelis™ range

- Connection through X80 Wi-Fi, web server access, multiple screens on Ethernet backbone, diagnostic buffers supported by Vijeo Designer, export of Unity Pro data to Vijeo Designer

Services on installed base

- Schneider Electric provides smooth migration paths to migrate existing wired legacy I/O to M580. Contact our Customer Care Center for more details.

Helping to protect existing and future investments

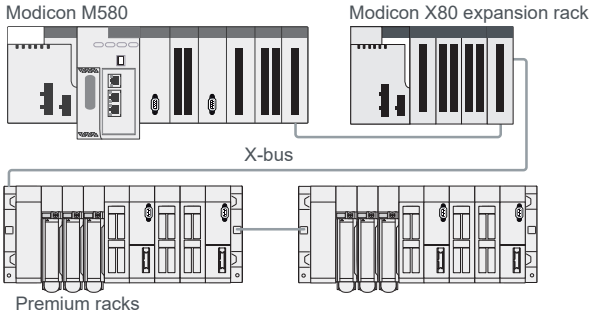
Modicon M580 automation platform
Sustainable

Sustainable

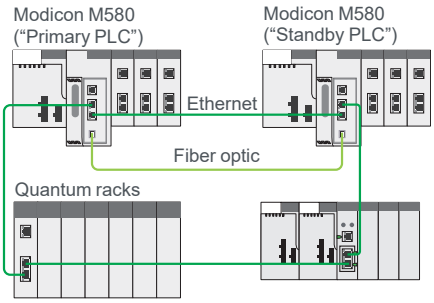
Helping to protect investments

■ Keep your existing Modicon Premium I/O or Quantum I/O and wiring

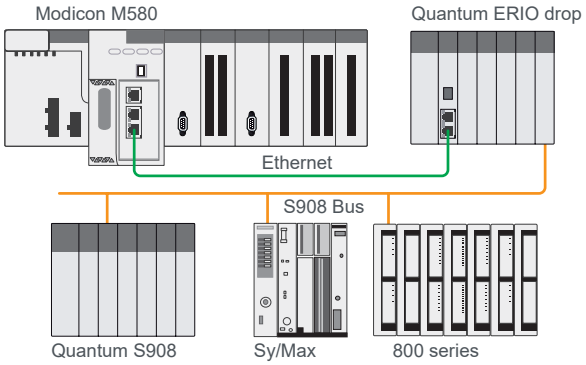
Installed base modernization: keep your existing Modicon Premium I/O and wiring



Installed base modernization: keep your existing Modicon Quantum I/O and wiring



Modernize your installed base smoothly and stepwise according to your budget with our tailored solutions



Integration of M580 ePAC into your EcoStruxure Plant architecture

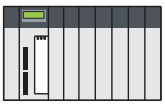
Modicon M580 automation platform
Sustainable

Sustainable (continued)

Helping to protect investments (continued)

- Standardize on the Modicon family with common X80 modules and reduce training and maintenance costs

Modicon Quantum Ethernet I/O



Modicon M340

Modicon M580

Modicon X80 I/O

- Smooth migration paths for both hardware (quick wiring adapter) and software (SW converters)

Modicon family with common X80 modules

Smooth modernization of your installed base

Modicon M580 automation platform

Modicon M580 automation platform

Presentation

The Modicon M580 automation platform allows two types of architecture - standard applications and high-availability applications - which comprise the following devices:

- A **BMEP58●●●●** processor or two **BMEH58●●●●** processors for Hot Standby architecture
- Modicon X80 I/O modules
- Modicon X80 specialized modules (HART, weighing, counter, etc.)
- Modicon X80 backplanes (X-bus or dual profile X-bus and Ethernet)
- Standalone or redundant X80 power supplies
- Unity Pro

The Modicon M580 automation platform meets the needs of specialist applications such as:

- Manufacturing and large infrastructures
- Water and Waste Water (WWW)
- Food & Beverage (F&B)
- Mining, Minerals, Metals (MMM)
- Oil & Gas (O&G)

BMEP582020 processor

BMEH584040 processor

Processor modules

The **BMEP58●●●●/BMEH58●●●●** processor range constitutes the core of a complete control solution based on Modicon M580 specific and compatible modules and racks. The QR code allows access to the product datasheet.

Standalone processors

The standalone **BMEP58●●●●** processor is a modular automation processor that physically occupies two module slots on a backplane.

BMEP58●●●● processors can be installed on **BMEXBP●●●●** Ethernet + X-bus racks and **BMXXBP●●●●** (PV02 or later) X-bus racks. Use of the redundant power supply **BMXCPS4002●** in the dual power supply backplane **BMEXBP0602/1002** provides higher system availability.

The processors can manage the Modicon X80 I/O platform in a single-rack or multi-rack Ethernet PAC station. Their slots can be equipped with:

- Discrete I/O modules
- Analog I/O modules
- Counter modules
- Communication modules:
  - Ethernet Modbus/TCP network, EtherNet/IP network
  - AS-Interface actuator/sensor buses and RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) serial link
  - Modbus serial link
- Expert modules

The nine processors in this range have different memory capacities, processing speeds, number of I/O, number of supported local racks, and embedded Ethernet port functions (see page 1/28).

Redundant processors

The Hot Standby **BMEH58●●●●** processor is dedicated for the Hot Standby architecture that physically occupies two module slots on a backplane.

BMEH58●●●● processors can be installed on **BMEXBP●●●●** Ethernet + X-bus racks, **BMXXBP●●●●** (PV02 or later) X-bus racks, and the dual power supply racks **BMEXBP0602/1002** (allowing the use of redundant power supplies **BMXCPS4002●**).

Modicon X80 I/O platform

Modicon X80 I/O platform

The Modicon X80 I/O platform serves as the common base for automation platforms by simply adding a dedicated processor such as the M580 or M340.
It may also:

- Form part of a Quantum Ethernet I/O architecture as an Ethernet RIO (EIO) drop with a CRA bus terminal module
- Form an Ethernet Modbus/TCP DIO drop with a PRA module

The Modicon X80 I/O platform is available in single-rack or multi-rack configuration. This platform may also accept automation platform-dedicated modules (communication, application-specific, etc.).
One Modicon X80 drop may support two racks separated by a distance of up to 30 meters/*98.425 feet*.

This platform, common to several automation platforms, can reduce maintenance and training costs as it comprises:

- A single range of spare parts in stock
- Training common to several PLCs

Based on the latest I/O technology, the Modicon X80 I/O platform offers:

- High-quality ruggedness and compactness
- Compliance with international certifications (ATEX, IEC, etc.)
- A wide selection of modules: Discrete or analog I/O, expert modules, communication modules, etc

Note: *For further information, please consult the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.*

Dedicated modules

HART integrated analog I/O modules

HART integrated analog input module

The Highway Addressable Remote Transducer (HART) protocol is the global standard for sending and receiving digital information across analog wires between smart devices and a control or monitoring system. The standard is controlled by the HART Communications Foundation.

HART integrated analog I/O modules can be added on the backplane of the Modicon M580 processor.

These HART modules offer 8 channels per input module and 4 channels per output module. HART integrated analog I/O modules allow the integration of HART-enabled instruments to the network architecture.

Each M580 main rack can support up to 6 HART I/O modules and each X80 RIO drop can support up to 7 HART I/O modules.

HART analog I/O modules are only supported by Ethernet + X-bus backplanes (main rack or RIO drop).

Note: *For further information, please consult the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.*

Scaime partner weighing module

Scaime partner weighing module

The Scaime integrated partner weighing module is a solution for integrated and distributed weighing systems.

The weighing module is only supported by Ethernet + X-bus backplanes (main rack or RIO drop).

This Scaime Ethernet system weighing transmitter offers 1 weighing channel and can take up to 100 measurements per second in order to provide a better weighing resolution.

Weighing data is easily transmitted to the PLC via the Ethernet backbone.

Note: *For further information, please consult the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.*

Frequency input module

Frequency input module

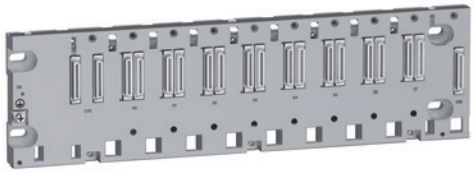
The frequency input module offers turbine shaft and engine speed monitoring functionality for general purpose turbomachinery control (TMC) applications. TMC applications include prime movers, driven equipment, auxiliaries, mechanical retrofits, and protection.

The frequency input module can be integrated into Modicon M340 and M580 standard systems and high-availability systems on the X80 platform.

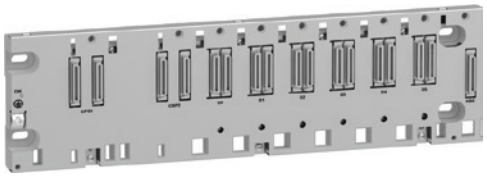
Frequency input modules are compatible with X-bus and Ethernet backplanes (main rack or RIO drop).

Note: *For further information, please consult the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.*

Modicon M580 automation platform



8-slot Ethernet + X-bus rack



6-slot dual power supply backplane

Achiles Level 2 certification

Three rack types

Standard applications

M580 processors can work in either an X-bus rack or a dual (Ethernet + X-bus) rack.

Ethernet backplanes are available with 4, 8, and 12 slots.

The M580 Ethernet backplanes provide X-bus connection and Ethernet connectivity.

A single configuration can support up to 7 standard BMX racks used as expansion racks in addition to the main rack, separated by a cumulative distance of up to 30 meters/*98.425 feet*.

An Ethernet RIO (EIO) drop is composed of one or two racks that can be either a BMX X-bus rack or a BME Ethernet rack. The expansion rack can only be a BMX X-bus rack. All the Ethernet racks are available in a version suitable for use in harsh environments.

An Ethernet switch is embedded in the Ethernet backplane. This switch is connected to several slots on the backplane. In the case of 12-slot backplanes, not all slots have Ethernet connectivity. Only 8 slots are available for Ethernet, but they are placed in several locations along the rack for maximum flexibility of use (see page 1/28).

High-availability applications

- For higher availability, M580 processors or X80 drops can work in a dual power supply backplane **BMEXBP●●02**, which supports the redundant power supply **BMXCPS4002●** in pairs.
- Dual power supply backplanes are available with 6 and 10 dual (Ethernet + X-bus) slots, in which a maximum of 4 out of the 6 slots and 8 out of the 10 slots are available for Ethernet.

***Note**: It is not possible to plug a standard power supply into a dual power supply backplane; the dual power supply backplane is only compatible with the redundant power supply. However, a single redundant power supply can be plugged into the standard backplane.*

Cybersecurity ready

The Modicon M580 is Schneider Electric's most cyber-secure platform thanks to the Achilles Level 2 certification and its advanced built-in cybersecurity features.
The Achilles L2 cybersecurity certification demonstrates the robustness of the Modicon M580 platform under both extreme and common Ethernet conditions. The Modicon M580 automation platform also offers the following features:

- Extended access control for the PLC via an access control list allowing IP addresses and TCP ports to be controlled
- Password protection for remote programming changes
- Possibility to disable any unused service (FTP, HTTP, DHCP, etc.)
- Integrity check of the firmware
- Possibility to lock remote write commands
- Integrity check of Unity PRO executable files
- Any security events can be logged in a SYSLOG database
- Communications with SCADA or Unity PRO secured via IPSEC protocol

***Note:** For further information, please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.*

PF-151920A

BMEP586040 processor

Processor performance

The M580 standalone processor supports up to 8 local racks (depending on the CPU performance level), using existing X80 I/O modules and accessories. The M580 processor must be installed in the main rack, which can be a dual (Ethernet + X-bus) bus rack. M580 PLCs can support up to 7 expansion racks of 4, 6, 8, or 12 slots for single power supply and 6 or 10 slots for dual power supply. These standalone and Hot Standby processors physically occupy two module slots on a backplane.

The processors can manage the Modicon X80 I/O platform in a single-rack or multi-rack Ethernet PAC station. Their slots can be equipped with:

- Discrete I/O modules
- Analog I/O modules
- Counter modules
- Communication modules: Ethernet Modbus/TCP network, EtherNet/IP network, Modbus SL
- AS-Interface actuator/sensor buses and RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) serial link
- Expert modules

The 9 standalone processors and the 3 Hot Standby processors have different memory capacities, processing speeds, number of I/O, number of supported local racks, and embedded Ethernet port functions (see page 1/28).

The M580 processor range offers the choice of 6 memory levels from 4 MB to 64 MB (see page 1/24 for more information).

It also offers the choice of 2 types of Ethernet device network port:

- For **BMEP58●●20** processors: distributed I/O ports (DIO) to connect distributed equipment
- For **BMEP58●●40** and **BMEH58●●40** processors: distributed I/O ports (DIO) to connect distributed equipment and remote I/O ports (RIO) to connect remote equipment

This range also offers different performance levels: **BMEP5840●●** processors are twice as fast as **BMEP5830●●** processors, which are themselves twice as fast as **BMEP5810●●** and **BMEP5820●●** processors. With the new processor models, **BMEP585040/BMEP586040** processors have 20% higher calculating speed than **BMEP5840●●** processors.

An optional 4 GB SD memory card is supplied with M580 processors for application and data storage.

Modicon M580 automation platform

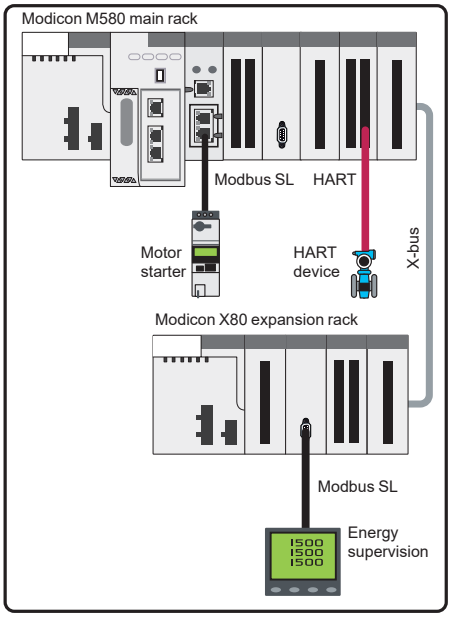
Different architectures

The Modicon M580 ePAC offers different embedded networks to meet various architecture needs:

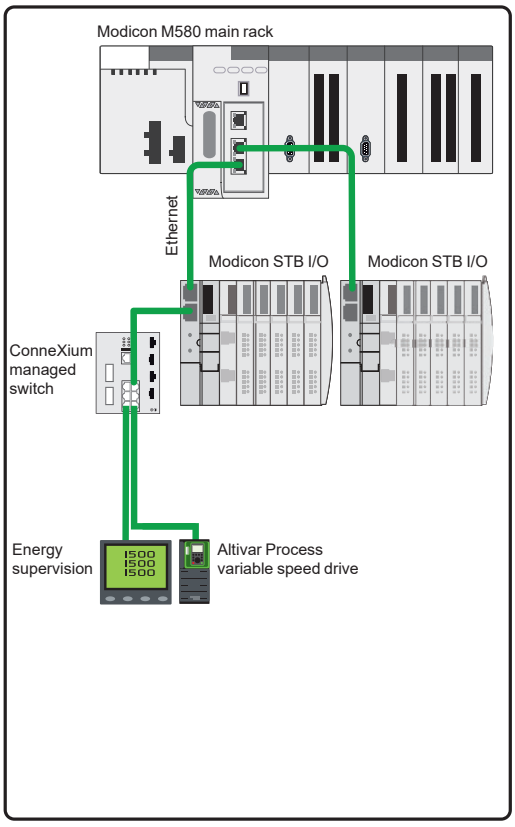
- Standard Ethernet DIO ports on **BMEP58●●20** processors for local I/O architecture, integrated fieldbus architecture, and distributed I/O architecture
- Dual Ethernet RIO ports on **BMEP58●●40** processors for remote I/O architecture

Local I/O architecture: Composed of hard-wired I/O; mainly compact topology

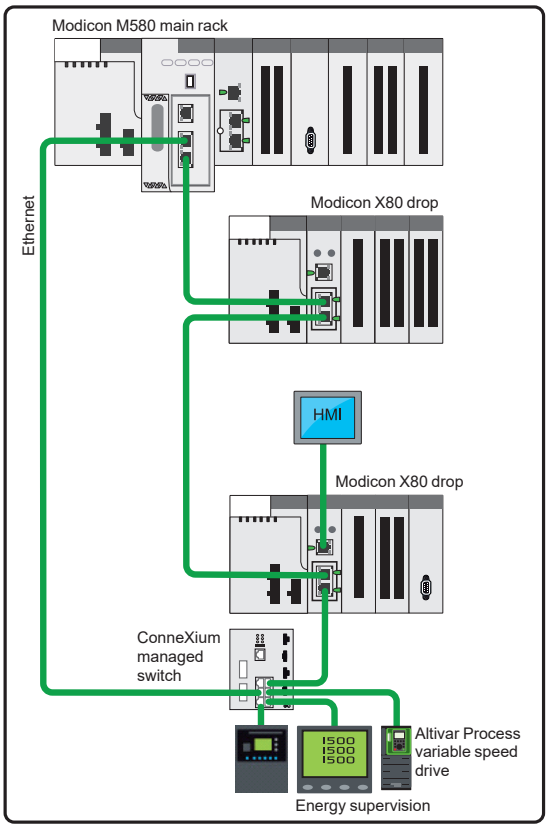
Integrated fieldbus architecture: Composed of devices distributed over fieldbuses; mainly compact topology



Distributed I/O architecture: Composed of devices distributed over Ethernet; ideal for mainly distributed topologies



Remote I/O architecture: Uses Ethernet racks. Composed of remote devices and featuring remote functions, such as fieldbus master

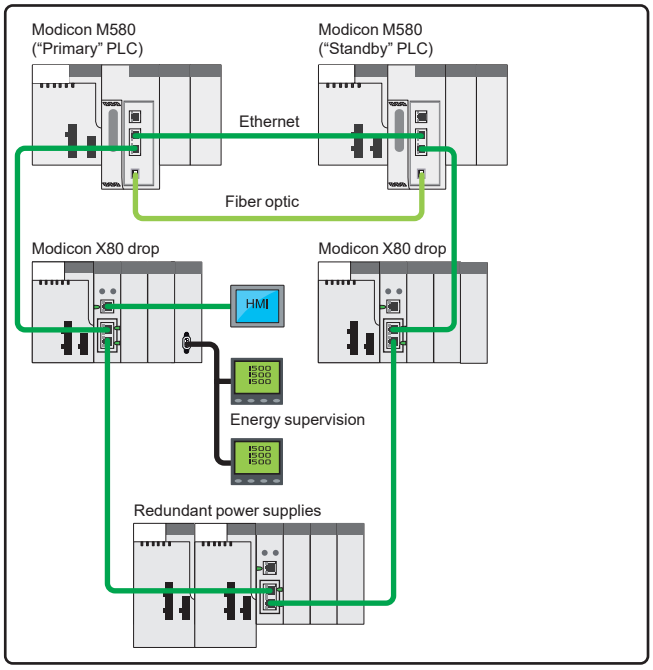


Hot Standby architectures

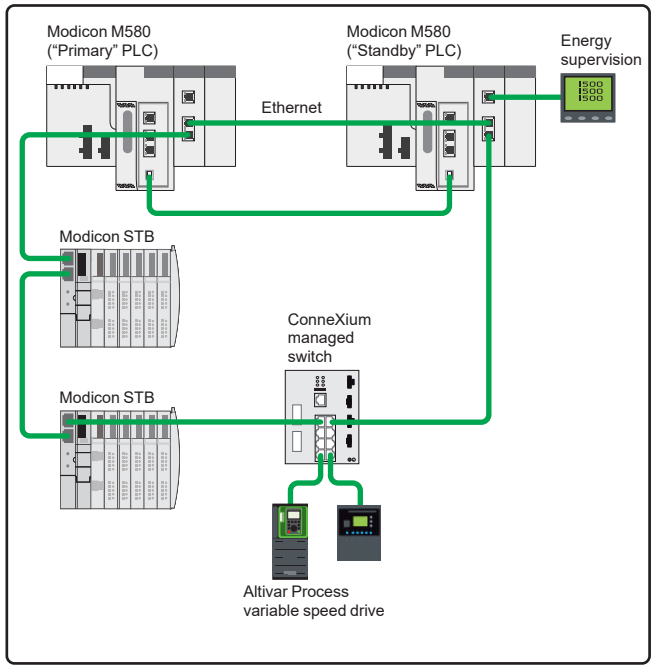
With **BEMH58●●40** processors dedicated to the Hot Standby system, Hot Standby architectures are used for more demanding applications:

- Remote I/O
- Distributed I/O
- Mixed RIO/DIO

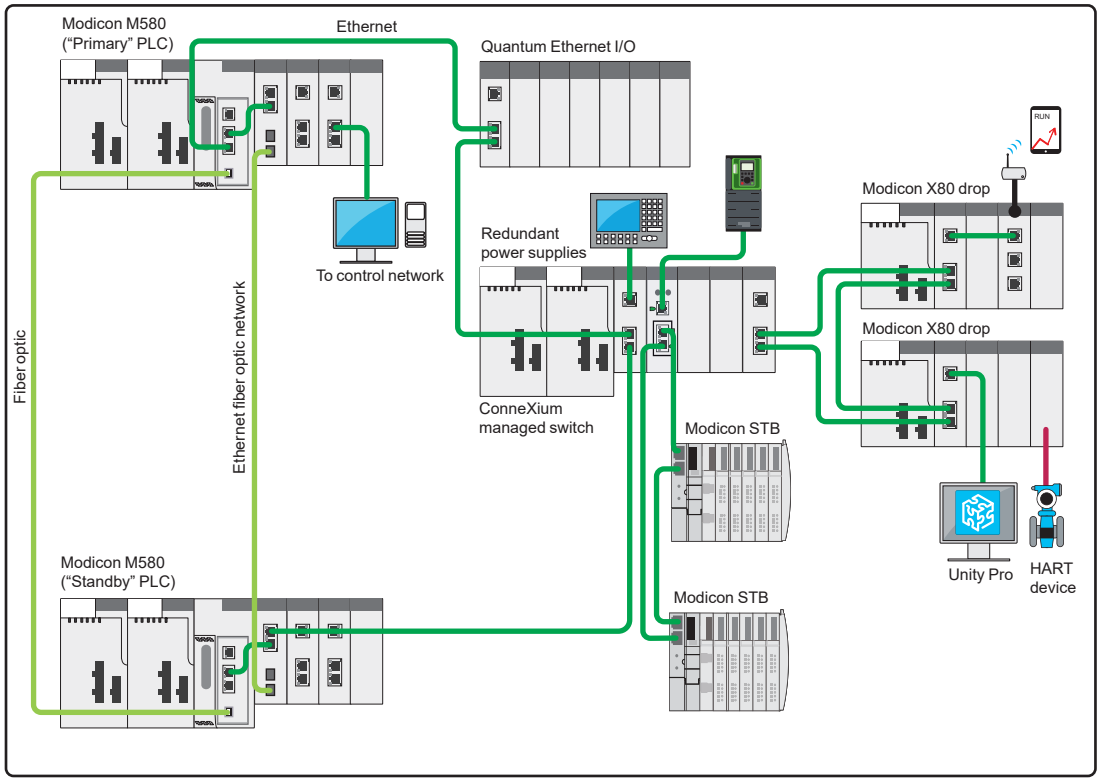
Remote I/O architecture: Composed of remote devices and featuring remote functions



Distributed I/O architecture: Composed of distributed devices under HSBY structure



Mixed RIO/DIO architecture: Composed of a complex architecture with remote IO and distributed IO, making it a particularly flexible solution for connection to a wider range of devices



1

Ethernet backplane

The M580 dual backplanes provide X-bus connection and Ethernet connectivity. One Ethernet switch is embedded in the backplane with connectivity to some slots on the backplane. There are 2 types of Ethernet backplane: for standard applications with one power supply module inserted, up to 12 modules will be supported. For high-availability applications with 2 power supply modules for redundancy, 6 or 10 modules will be supported. Not all slots have Ethernet connectivity in the case of 12-slot backplanes.

Using such connectivity, Ethernet-based modules (both Schneider Electric and third-party) can communicate with any other module or device that is reachable via the Ethernet and IP networks.

An additional connector is added to some slots of the backplane, next to the X-bus connector.

The Ethernet backplane provides multiple communication buses compared with the X-bus backplane to improve connectivity on the backplane. These buses can be connected to Ethernet modules and used to communicate different types of data for different purposes (see page 1/29).

The following communication buses are present in Ethernet backplanes:
- X-bus
- Ethernet

Expanded backplanes

To expand the configuration using additional racks, a bus expansion module (**BMXXBE1000**) and X-bus cables are required (see page 1/30).

The expanded backplane can be either a standard backplane, including a power supply module and supporting up to 12 modules, or a dual power supply backplane, including 2 redundant power supply modules and supporting up to 10 modules.

However, an expanded backplane can only be an X-bus rack, plugged with the basic I/O modules, and is not compatible with all the advanced function modules (such as HART or weighing). Please refer to the compatibility table for more information (see page 1/18).

It is also possible to expand a drop's backplane.

Each rack will be assigned a physical address using 4 micro switches located in the bus expansion module:
- The main rack containing the processor will be assigned address 0.
- The other racks will be assigned addresses 1 to 7.

Unity Pro

Design and setup of Modicon M580 applications

Unity Pro programming software ≥ V8.0 is required to set up the Modicon M580 standalone automation platform. For the Modicon M580 Hot Standby system, Unity Pro ≥ V11.0 is required. The Unity Pro function block software libraries make it possible to meet the needs of specialist applications in various fields of application, such as:

- Water and Waste Water (WWW)
- Food & Beverage (F&B)
- Mining, Minerals, Metals (MMM)
- Oil & Gas (O&G)

To set up Modicon M580 automation platform processors, you need Unity Pro Large or Extra Large programming software identical to the one used to set up Modicon M340, Modicon Premium, and Modicon Quantum automation platforms.

Unity Pro V8.0 is compatible with Windows® XP, Windows 7, Windows 8, and Windows Server 2008.

Depending on requirements, you may also need:

- Unity EFB toolkit software for developing EF and EFB libraries in C language
- Unity SFC View software for viewing and diagnostics of applications written in Sequential Function Chart (SFC) or Grafcet language
- Graphical Unity DIF matching software for comparing two applications configured with Unity Pro
- Unity Loader software for updating Unity Pro projects and device firmware

The function block software libraries provide Modicon M580 processors with the processing capability required to meet the needs of specialist applications in the following area:

- Process control via programmable control loops (EF and EFB libraries)

This software also offers the following features:

- References
- Implicit type conversion, IEC 61131-3 proposition
- Security Editor on server
- Improved log file
- A trending tool that is synchronized on each PLC scan
- DFB providing information on users logged on to the PLC
- Data file (dtx) backup with application backup (sta/stu or zef)
- Password protection for the application running on the PLC
- Macro function

Note: *For further information, please consult the "PlantStruxure Unity and OPC software" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.*

Treatment for harsh environments

If the Modicon M580 automation platform needs to be used in a harsh environment, the ruggedized offer provides processors, power supply modules, and I/O modules on X-bus and racks with a protective coating applied to their electronic cards (see page 4/2).

This treatment improves the cards' insulation qualities and their resistance to:

- Condensation
- Dusty atmospheres (conducting foreign particles)
- Chemical corrosion, in particular when used in sulfurous atmospheres (oil refinery, purification plant, etc.) or atmospheres containing halogens (chlorine, etc.)

This protection, combined with appropriate installation and maintenance, enables Modicon M580 products to be used in harsh chemical environments such as types 3C2 and 3C3 as described in standard IEC/EN 60721-3-3.

The functional and electrical characteristics of the coated modules are identical to those of the non-coated versions.

With coated modules, the Modicon M580 automation platform may be used in harsh environments or within a range of operating temperatures from -25 °C to +70 °C/ *-13 °F to +158 °F*.

Some Modicon M580 modules are also ATEX-certified.

Modicon X80 I/O platform

Product compatibility according to network architecture

Product type	X80 module reference	Short description of X80 module	M340	M580				M580				Quantum Ethernet I/O			M340 + M580 + Quantum + Premium
				Local rack with CPU				X80 drops on Ethernet remote I/O				X80 drops on Ethernet remote I/O			X80 drops on distributed I/O
				Standalone		HSBY		Standalone or HSBY X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●		Standalone	HSBY	X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●		X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●	X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●
										X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●					
				X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●	X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●	X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●	X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●	BMXCRA31200	BMXCRA31210	BMECRA31210		BMXCRA31200	BMXCRA31210	BMECRA31210	BMXPRA0100
Power supplies	BMXCPS2000	Power supply	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXCPS2010	Power supply	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXCPS3020 (H)	Power supply	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXCPS3500 (H)	Power supply	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXCPS3540T	Power supply	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXCPS4002 (H)	Redundant power supply	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Backplanes	BMXXBP0400 (H)	X-bus backplane	■	■		■		■	■			■	■		■
	BMXXBP0600 (H)	X-bus backplane	■	■		■		■	■			■	■		■
	BMXXBP0800 (H)	X-bus backplane	■	■		■		■	■			■	■		■
	BMXXBP1200 (H)	X-bus backplane	■	■		■		■	■			■	■		■
	BMXXBE1000 (H)*	X-bus rack expansion module	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXXBE2005	X-bus rack expansion kit	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMEXBP0400 (H)	X-bus+Eth backplane	■		■		■			■	■			■	
	BMEXBP0800 (H)	X-bus+Eth backplane	■		■		■			■	■			■	
	BMEXBP1200 (H)	X-bus+Eth backplane	■		■		■			■	■			■	
	BMEXBP0602 (H)*	X-bus+Eth dual power supplies backplane	■		■		■			■	■				
	BMEXBP1002 (H)*	X-bus+Eth dual power supplies backplane	■		■		■			■	■				
	BMXXEM010	Protective cover	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
I/O	BMXAMI0410 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXAMI0800	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXAMI0810 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXAMM0600 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXAMO0210 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXAMO0410 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXAMO0802	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXART0414 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXART0814 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAI0805	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAI1602 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAI1603 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAI1604 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAI0814	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAO1605 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDI1602 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDI1603 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDI1604T	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDI3202K	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDI6402K	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDM16022 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDM16025 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDM3202K	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDO1602 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDO1612 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDO3202K	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDO6402K	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDRA0804T	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDRA0805 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDRA0815 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDRA1605 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMEAHI0812	HART I/O			■					■	■			■	
	BMEAHO0412	HART I/O			■					■	■			■	

More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

Modicon X80 I/O platform

Product compatibility according to network architecture

Product type	X80 module reference	Short description of X80 module	M340	M580				M580				Quantum Ethernet I/O			M340 + M580 + Quantum + Premium
				Local rack with CPU				X80 drops on Ethernet remote I/O				X80 drops on Ethernet remote I/O			X80 drops on distributed I/O
				Standalone		HSBY		Standalone or HSBY X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●		Standalone	HSBY				
										X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●		X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●		X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●	X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●
				X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●	X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●	X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●	X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●	BMXCRA31200	BMXCRA31210	BMECRA31210		BMXCRA31200	BMXCRA31210	BMECRA31210	BMXPRA0100
Expert modules	BMXEAE0300 (H)	SSI encoder													
	BMXEHC0200 (H)	Counter													
	BMXEHC0800 (H)	Counter													
	BMXERT1604T	Time stamping													
	BMXMSP0200	PTO													
	BMXETM0200H	Frequency input													
	PMXCDA0400	AIDIAG (M340 + M580)													
	PMESWT0100	Weighing													
Communication modules	BMXNOC0401	Ethernet													
	BMXNOE0100 (H)	Ethernet													
	BMXNOE0110 (H)	Ethernet													
	BMENOC0301 (C)	Ethernet standard web server													
	BMENOC0311 (C)	Ethernet FC web server													
	BMENOC0321 (C)	Ethernet Control router													
	BMENOS0300 (C)	eDRS switch													
	BMXNGD0100	Ethernet Global Data services													
	BMXNOM0200 (H)	Serial													
	BMENOP0300 (C)	IEC 61850													
	BMXNOR0200H	RTU													
	BMXEIA0100	ASi													
	BMECXM0100 (H)	CANopen Master													
	BMXNRP0200	Optical transceiver													
	BMXNRP0201	Optical transceiver													
	PMEUCM0202	Ethernet TCP open universal module													
	PMXNOW0300	Wireless													

Compatible	Not compatible

Note: *X80 safety modules are not included into this table and can only be used with M580 safety ePAC.*

Modicon M580 automation platform

Modicon M580 processors

Modicon M580 platform for Unity Pro software offer			BMEP5810 model	BMEP5820 models		BMEP5830 models		BMEP5840 models		BMEP5850 model	BMEP5860 model
											
Racks	Maximum number of local racks		4			8				8	
	Remote I/O drop of 2 racks		–	–	8	–	16	–	16	31	
I/O	Maximum number of discrete local I/O channels *(1)*		1,024	2,048		3,072		4,096		5,120	6,144
	Maximum number of analog local I/O channels *(1)*		256	512		768		1,024		1,280	1,536
	Maximum number of Ethernet DIO devices		61	125	61	125	61	125	61	61	61
In-rack application-specific channels	Maximum number of application-specific channels		36	72		108		144		180	216
	Counter *(1)*		**BMXEHC0200** 2-channel (60 kHz) or **BMXEHC0800** 8-channel (10 kHz) modules								
	Motion control *(1)*		**BMXMSP0200** 2-channel PTO (pulse train output) module for servo drives								
	Serial link (process or RTU) *(1)*		**BMXNOM0200** 2-channel module or **BMXNOR0200H** module with 1 RTU serial channel								
	HART*(1)*		**BMEAHI0812** 8-channel HART analog input (4–20 mA) module or **BMEAHO0412** 4-channel HART analog output (4–20 mA) module			**BMEAHI0812** 8-channel HART analog input (4–20 mA) or **BMEAHO0412** 4-channel HART analog output (4–20 mA) module					
	SSI encoder *(1)*		**BMXEAE0300** 3-channel module (SSI)								
	Time stamping *(1)*		**BMXERT1604T** 16-channel discrete input (with 1 ms resolution) module			**BMXERT1604T** 16-channel discrete output (with 1 ms resolution) module					
	Frequency input *(1)*		**BMXETM0200H** 2-channel frequency input (1 Hz... 500 kHz) module with 1 reflex output per channel								
	Process control, programmable loops		Process control EFB library								
Integrated communication ports	Ethernet service port (RJ45)		1 port for DIO devices, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, and external tools								
	Ethernet device network dual ports (RJ45)		2 ports support DIO scanner		2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner	2 ports support DIO scanner	2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner	2 ports support DIO scanner	2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner		
	USB port		1 programming port (PC terminal)								
Communication modules	Ethernet network	Maximum number	2			3		4			
		Type of module	**BMENOC03●1** network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TCP communication protocol **BMENOP0300** IEC 61850 communication module								
	AS-Interface	Maximum number	2	4		6		8			
		Type of module	**BMXEIA0100** master module								
	Global Data	Maximum number	2			3		4			
		Type of module	**BMXNGD0100** Ethernet Global Data module								
	CANopen master *(1)*	Maximum number	–								
		Type of module	**BMECXM0100** CANopen master module								
Internal memory capacity *(2)*	Program (MB)		4	8		12		16		24	64
	Data (KB)		384	768		1,024		2,048		4,096	Up to 64 MB *(2)*
	Data storage (GB)		4			4				4	4
Application structure	Master task		2 processing modes (cyclic, periodic)								
	Fast task		1 processing mode (periodic)								
	Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)		1 processing mode (periodic)								
	Event tasks	I/O event	64			128					
		Timer event	16			32					
		Total I/O and Timer event	64			128					
No. of K instructions executed per ms	100% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)		10			20		40		50	
	65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)		7.5			15		30		40	
Product compatibility with Quantum	Support of Ethernet remote I/O		–			–			Yes		
	LL984 Editor		–			–			Yes		
Rack power supply			24 V ⎓ isolated, 24…48 V ⎓ isolated, or 100…240 V ∿ power supply module								
Modicon M580 processor *(3)*			**BMEP581020**	**BMEP582020**	**BMEP582040**	**BMEP583020**	**BMEP583040**	**BMEP584020**	**BMEP584040**	**BMEP585040**	**BMEP586040**

*(1) The maximum values for the number of I/O, application-specific channels, and the number of networks are not cumulative (they are limited by the maximum number of slots in the configuration, 1 rack: **11**, 2 racks: **23**, 3 racks: **35**, and 4 racks: **47**).*
(2) Data and program share a maximum of 64 MB memory capacity. 4 MB configurable retained data can be saved on a power cycle.
(3) Some modules are conformal coated. Please, refer to page 4/2 for more information.

Modicon M580 automation platform

Modicon M580 redundant processors

Modicon M580 platform for Unity Pro software offer			BMEH5820 model	BMEH5840 model	BMEH5860 model
					
Racks	Remote I/O drop of 2 racks		8	16	31
I/O	Maximum number of discrete local I/O channels *(1)*		–	–	–
	Maximum number of analog local I/O channels *(1)*		–	–	–
	Maximum number of Ethernet DIO devices scanned by CPU		61	61	61
Integrated communication ports	Ethernet service port (RJ45)		1 port for DIO devices, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, and external tools	1 port for DIO devices, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, and external tools	
	Ethernet device network dual ports (RJ45)		2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner	2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner	
	USB port		1 programming port (PC terminal)	1 programming port (PC terminal)	
Communication modules	Ethernet network	Maximum number	2	4	
		Type of module	**BMENOC03●1** network modules with 1 EtherNet/IP channel or Modbus TCP communication protocol **BMENOP0300** IEC 61850 communication module		
	CANopen master *(2)*	Maximum number	–	–	
		Type of module	**BMECXM0100** CANopen master module	**BMECXM0100** CANopen master module	
Internal memory capacity *(3)*	Program (MB)		8	16	64
	Data (KB)		768	2,048	Up to 64 MB *(2)*
	Configurable HSBY transfer data (KB)		768	2,048	4,096
	Data storage (GB)		4	4	
Application structure	Master task		1 processing mode (periodic)	1 processing mode (periodic)	
	Fast task		1 processing mode (periodic)	1 processing mode (periodic)	
	Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)		–	–	
	Event tasks	I/O event	–	–	
		Timer event	–	–	
		Total I/O and Timer event	–	–	
No. of K instructions executed per ms	100% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)		10	40	50
	65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)		7.5	30	40
Product compatibility with Quantum	Support of Ethernet remote I/O		–	Yes	
	LL984 Editor		–	Yes	
Rack power supply			24 V ⎓ isolated, 24…48 V ⎓ isolated, or 100…240 V ∿ power supply module	24 V ⎓ isolated, 24…48 V ⎓ isolated, or 100…240 V ∿ power supply module	
Modicon M580 processor *(4)*			**BMEH582040**	**BMEH584040**	**BMEH586040**

(1) No local I/O is supported in Hot Standby architecture.
*(2) The maximum values for the number of I/O, application-specific channels, and the number of networks are not cumulative (they are limited by the maximum number of slots in the configuration, 1 rack: **11**, 2 racks: **23**, 3 racks: **35**, and 4 racks: **47**).*
(3) Data and program share a maximum of 64 MB memory capacity. 4 MB configurable retained data can be saved on a power cycle, and up to 4 MB of Hot Standby data can be selected by the user.
(4) Some modules are conformal coated. Please, refer to page 4/2 for more information.

1

Modicon M580 automation platform
Processor modules

Modicon M580 configuration

Presentation

Modicon M580 **BMEP58** modular processors form the core of a complete control solution based on Modicon M580 specific and compatible modules and racks. These standalone processors physically occupy 2 module slots (0 and 1) on a backplane.

Modicon M580 **BMEH58** redundant modular processors form the core of the Hot Standby architectures for more demanding applications, to provide overall higher availability *(1)*.

The processors can manage the Modicon X80 I/O platform in a single-rack or multi-rack Ethernet PAC station. Their slots can be equipped with:
- Discrete I/O modules
- Analog I/O modules
- Counter modules
- Communication modules: Ethernet Modbus/TCP network, EtherNet/IP network, Modbus serial link, AS-Interface actuator/sensor buses and RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) serial link
- Expert modules

The M580 processor range offers the choice of 6 memory levels:
- 4 MB for **BMEP581020** processor
- 8 MB for **BMEP5820●●** and **BMEH582040** processors
- 12 MB for **BMEP5830●●** processors
- 16 MB for **BMEP5840●●** and **BMEH584040** processors
- 24 MB for **BMEP585040** processor
- 64 MB for **BMEP586040** and **BMEH586040** processors

An optional 4 GB SD memory card is supplied with M580 processors for application and data storage. Each processor has a USB terminal port for connecting to a programming terminal. A temporary connection to an HMI is possible via the USB port *(2)*.

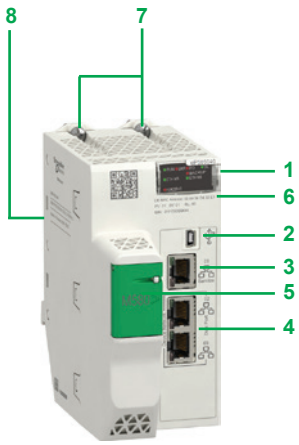
In addition, depending on the model, these processors offer the following (non-cumulative) maximums on their local racks:
- Up to 6,144 discrete I/O
- Up to 1,536 analog I/O
- Up to 216 application-specific channels *(3)* (process counter, motion control, and serial link or RTU)
- 1 Ethernet service port
- 2 Ethernet device network ports
- ◻ DIO ports (distributed equipment) for all processors
- ◻ RIO ports (remote equipment) for **BMEP58●●40/BMEH58●●40** processors
- 4 extended master AS-Interface V3 actuator/sensor buses, profile M4.0

Applications can be downloaded to the M580 processor when Unity is connected either via a local communication module, or directly to the processor through USB or Ethernet, or to the Ethernet ports of **BMECRA31210** Ethernet drop adapters and ConneXium DRS (Dual Ring Switch) switches.

(1) The application in a standalone processor can be migrated into a redundant processor as easy as one click in Unity Pro.
(2) Please refer to the HMI catalogs on www.schneider-electric.com.
(3) By using remote drops, those limits can be extended to the maximum configuration managed by one M580 station.

Modicon M580 automation platform
Standalone processor modules

BMEP5810●●/20●●/30●●/40●●



BMEP585040/6040

Description of BMEP58●●●● processors

BMEP58●●●● processors include:

1 Display block comprising 8 LEDs whose varying combinations provide a quick diagnostic status of the processor:
- RUN LED (green): processor in operation (program execution)
- ERR LED (red): processor or system detected error
- I/O LED (red): detected I/O module error
- DL LED (green): firmware download in progress
- BACKUP LED (red): backup memory (internal or card)
- ETH MS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet port configuration status
- ETH NS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet connection status
- FORCED I/O (bi-color green/red): I/O status forced by the processor

2 Mini-B USB port for connecting to a programming terminal

3 RJ45 Ethernet port that allows diagnosis of Ethernet ports and provides access to external tools, devices, and distributed I/O devices

5 Slot equipped with an optional SD memory card for application and data storage (an LED, located behind the door, indicates access to the memory card) *(1)*

6 Printed serial number, product version, and MAC address on the front panel of the processor

7 2 hooks and 2 screws for mechanical attachment and grounding connection to backplane

8 2 connectors for electrical connection to an M580 backplane (X-bus only or Ethernet backplane)

Description of BMEP58●●20 processors

4 **BMEP58●●20** processors have dual RJ45 Ethernet ports for connection to the distributed equipment (DIO).

Description of BMEP58●●40 processors

4 **BMEP58●●40** processors have dual RJ45 Ethernet ports for connection to the remote I/O drops (EIO) and distributed equipment (through DRS) *(2)*.

USB terminal port

The USB port **2**, offering a useful data rate of 480 Mbps, is compatible with Unity Pro programming software, OPC Factory Server (OFS), and Magelis HMI terminals *(3)*.

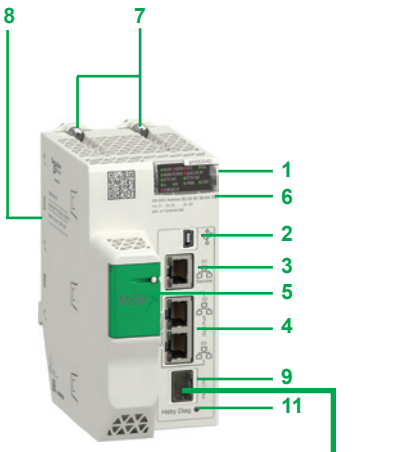
BMEP58 processors can be connected to a USB bus comprising several peripheral devices. However:
- Only one processor can be connected to the USB bus
- No device on the USB bus can be controlled by the PLC (modem, printer)

Ethernet backplanes

The new range of Ethernet backplanes feature embedded Ethernet and X-bus connectivity. With 4, 8, and 12 slots for standard power supply or 6 and 10 slots for redundant power supply, these 2 connectors allow the existing M580/X80 modules to be incorporated into an M580 architecture (see page 3/10).

*(1) The **BMEP585**040/**BMEP586040** models have a different door, which can be locked to prevent theft of the SD card.*
*(2) DRS: Dual ring switches. Supported ConneXium switches **TCSESM083F23F1/063F2CU1/063F2CS1**.*
(3) Please refer to the HMI catalogs on www.schneider-electric.com.

Modicon M580 automation platform
Redundant processor modules



BMEH58●●40

BMEH58●●40

490NAC0100

490NAC0201

Description of BMEH58●●●● processors

BMEH58●●●● processors include:

1 Display block comprising 13 LEDs whose varying combinations provide a quick diagnostic status of the processor:
- RUN LED (green): processor in operation (program execution)
- ERR LED (red): processor or system detected error
- I/O LED (red): detected I/O module error
- DL LED (green): firmware download in progress
- REMOTE RUN (green): indicates the RUN status of the remote processor
- BACKUP LED (red): backup memory (internal or card)
- ETH MS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet port configuration status
- ETH NS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet connection status
- A (green): indicates the local CPU A/B/Clear rotary switch is set to “A”
- B (green): indicates the local CPU A/B/Clear rotary switch is set to “B”
- PRIM (green): indicates the primary status of the processor
- STBY (green): indicates the standby status of the processor
- FORCED I/O (red): I/O status forced by the processor

2 Mini-B USB port for connecting to a programming terminal

3 RJ45 Ethernet port that allows diagnosis of Ethernet ports and provides access to external tools, devices, and distributed I/O devices

5 Slot equipped with an optional SD memory card for application and data storage (an LED, located behind the door, indicates access to the memory card; the door can be locked to prevent theft of the SD card)

6 Printed serial number, product version, and MAC address on the front panel of the processor

7 2 hooks and 2 screws for mechanical attachment and grounding connection to backplane

8 2 connectors for electrical connection to an M580 backplane (X-bus only or Ethernet backplane)

9 Slot for SFP socket supporting copper or fiber-optic Hot Standby link connection

10 Hot Standby communication link cable (copper or fiber optic depending on SFP socket type)

11 LED indicating the Hot Standby link status

Description of BMEH58●●40 processors

4 **BMEH58●●40** processors have dual RJ45 Ethernet ports for connection to the remote I/O drops (EIO) and distributed equipment.

USB terminal port

The USB port **2**, offering a useful data rate of 480 Mbps, is compatible with Unity Pro programming software, OPC Factory Server (OFS), and Magelis HMI terminals *(1)*.

BMEH58 processors can be connected to a USB bus comprising several peripheral devices. However:
- Only one processor can be connected to the USB bus
- No device on the USB bus can be controlled by the PLC (modem, printer)

SFP sockets

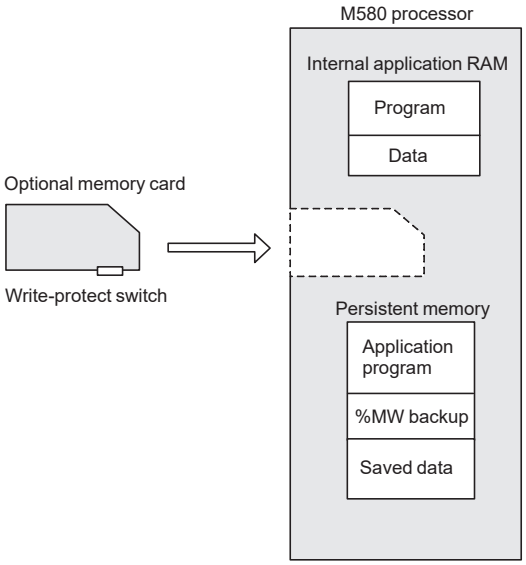
SFP sockets are used to choose the medium of the Hot Standby link. The 2 types each have a unique reference. Transmission between the primary CPU and the redundant CPU can be either:
- Copper if the **490NAC0100** SFP socket is used
- Fiber optic if the **490NAC0201** SFP socket is used

Ethernet backplanes

The new range of Ethernet backplanes feature embedded Ethernet and X-bus connectivity. With 4, 8, and 12 slots for standard power supply or 6 and 10 slots for redundant power supply, these 2 connectors allow the existing M580/X80 modules to be incorporated into an M580 architecture (see page 3/10).

(1) Please refer to the HMI catalogs on www.schneider-electric.com.

Modicon M580 automation platform
Processor modules



Modicon M580 application storage

Memory structure

Internal memory capacity

The internal application RAM of Modicon M580 processors stores and executes the application program. This RAM has no battery backup, which means data could be lost in the event of a power outage. To avoid data loss, the application can be backed up in the persistent memory. The internal memory provides a maximum capacity of 64 MB for program and data, and 4 GB for data storage.

The internal persistent memory is used by the firmware to register:
- the value of application variables
- the system state
- application backup
- a copy of %MW values

An optional memory card, **BMXRMS004GPF**, is used for application backup and data storage. It is formatted by Schneider Electric.

BMXRMS004GPF SD memory card

Modicon M580 processors support an optional 4 GB memory card **BMXRMS004GPF**. The SD memory card is of "industrial grade" and formatted for use with Modicon M580 only. The Modicon M580 does not support memory cards from Modicon M340. This card withstands operating temperatures of -40 to +85 ºC/ *-40 to +185 °F* and has 10 years of file retention capacity.
Unity Pro programming software helps the application designer manage the structure and memory space of the Modicon M580 automation platform.

Protecting the application

If necessary, it is possible to limit access to the application (in terms of reading and modifying the program) by only loading the executable code in the PLC. Additionally, a memory protection bit, set in configuration mode, is also available to help prevent any program modification (via the programming terminal or downloading).
The user has function blocks for protecting know-how by means of a signature that can be loaded and stored in the M580 processor module's Flash memory card (code not executed if the signature is not present).

Modifying the program in online mode

As with the Modicon Premium and Quantum platforms (with Unity Pro software), the online program modification function is available on the Modicon M580 automation platform. It has the option of adding or modifying the program code and data in different places in the application in a single modification session (thus helping to ensure that modification is homogenous and consistent with the controlled process). A dedicated memory area of the application internal RAM authorizes these program modification or addition sessions while complying with the recommendation to structure the application program in several, reasonably-sized sections.

The CCOTF (Change Configuration On The Fly) function is used to add or remove discrete or analog I/O modules to/from a Modicon M580 CPU in a local or remote I/O drop in RUN mode. It enables Ethernet RIO drops to be added in RUN mode. The addition of a complete M580 Ethernet RIO drop in RUN mode requires Unity Pro V8.0 or higher on standalone processors and Unity Pro V11.0 or higher on redundant processors.

The CCOTF function avoids interrupting processes and helps to reduce production costs. It also enables the configuration parameters of pre-existing and new Modicon M580 analog and discrete I/O modules to be modified online in both a local or remote I/O drop.

Modicon M580 automation platform
Processor modules

PF122512

BMEP58●●●●

Modicon M580 processors

Local I/O capacity	Maximum number of Ethernet modules	Device ports	Service port	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
1,024 discrete I/O **256 analog I/O** **24 application-specific channels** 4 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	**BMEP581020**	0.849/*1.872*
2,048 discrete I/O **512 analog I/O** **32 application-specific channels** 8 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	**BMEP582020**	0.849/*1.872*
		2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEP582040**	0.849/*1.872*
3,072 discrete I/O **768 analog I/O** **64 application-specific channels** 12 MB integrated (memory program)	3 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	**BMEP583020**	0.849/*1.872*
		2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEP583040**	0.849/*1.872*
4,096 discrete I/O **1,024 analog I/O** **64 application-specific channels** 16 MB integrated (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	**BMEP584020**	0.849/*1.872*
		2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEP584040**	0.849/*1.872*
5,120 discrete I/O **1,280 analog I/O** **180 application-specific channels** 24 MB integrated (memory program)	6 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEP585040**	0.849/*1.872*
6,144 discrete I/O **1,536 analog I/O** **216 application-specific channels** 64 MB integrated (memory program)	6 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEP586040**	0.849/*1.872*

PF106120

BMXRMS004GPF

SD memory card

Description	Processor compatibility	Capacity	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
SD memory card (optional) *(1)*	All processors	4 GB (for application backup and data storage)	**BMXRMS004GPF**	0.002/*0.004*

PF106185

BMXXCAUSBH0●●

Separate parts

Description	Use		Length m/*ft.*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
	From	To			
Terminal port/ USB cordsets	Mini-B USB port on Modicon M580 processor	Type A USB port on: - PC terminal - Magelis HMI graphic terminal	1.8/*5.905*	**BMXXCAUSBH018**	0.065/*0.143*
			4.5/*14.764*	**BMXXCAUSBH045**	0.110/*0.243*

(1) Memory card, used for:
- Backing up the program, constants, symbols, and data
- File storage

Modicon M580 automation platform

Redundant processor modules

PF151916A

BMEH58●●●●

BMEH58●040K Hot Standby kits

Reference *(1)*

Modicon M580 redundant processors

Memory capacity	Maximum number of Ethernet modules	Device ports	Service port	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
8 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEH582040**	0.849/ *1.872*
16 MB integrated (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEH584040**	0.849/ *1.872*
64 MB integrated (memory program)	6 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEH586040**	0.849/ *1.872*

Accessories

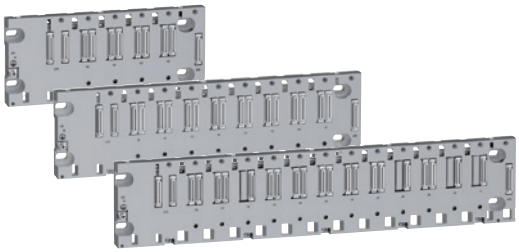
Description	Use	Cable medium	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
HSBY link SFP socket (one reference for one socket)	To be inserted in pair in 2 **BMEH58●●40** redundant processors	RJ45 copper	**490NAC0100**	–
	To be inserted in pair in 2 **BMEH58●●40** redundant processors	Single-mode fiber	**490NAC0201**	–

Hot Standby kits

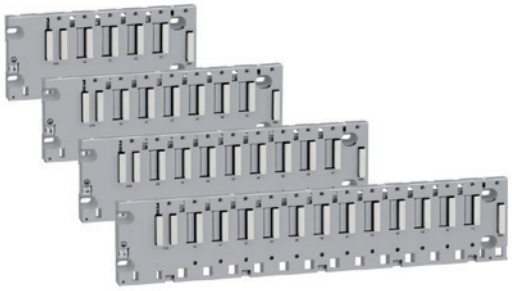
Description	Composition	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Hot Standby kits with 2 HSBY processors and 2 SFP sockets	- 2 **BMEH582040** redundant M580 processors - 2 **490NAC0100** RJ45 SFP sockets	**BMEH582040K**	–
	- 2 **BMEH584040** redundant M580 processors - 2 **490NAC0100** RJ45 SFP sockets	**BMEH584040K**	–

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.

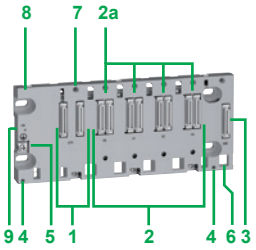
Modicon M580 automation platform
M580 backplanes



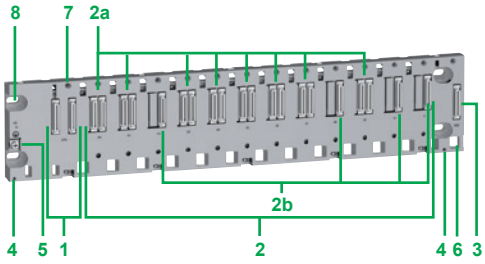
Dual Ethernet and X-bus backplanes



X-bus backplanes (1)(2)



BMEXBP0400/0800 backplanes



BMEXBP1200 backplane

Presentation

The M580 PAC is complatible with 2 types of backplane: dual Ethernet and X-bus backplanes or X-bus only backplanes *(1)(2)*. One Ethernet switch is embedded in the backplane with connectivity to some slots on the backplane (not all slots have Ethernet connectivity).
X-bus functionality is preserved and conforms to the legacy implementation and specification. The X-bus will be used in a subset of modules on the Ethernet backplane.

The M580 backplanes supply power to all modules in the rack.

Function

The Ethernet backplane provides the following services to X-bus slots:
- rack number
- interconnection to all slots in the main and expanded backplanes

The Ethernet interface is the main communication medium in the Ethernet backplane. All Ethernet modules on the Ethernet backplane are attached to one of several ports. The modules connect to the Ethernet switch chip embedded inside the Ethernet backplane.
The Ethernet backplane provides the following services to ETH slots:
- ETH connection to ETH slots
- point-to-point connection

Description

Dual Ethernet and X-bus backplanes

The quantity of X-bus and Ethernet slots found on a backplane depends on the backplane size.

BMEXBP0400/BMEXBP0800 are 4/8-slot dual Ethernet and X-bus backplanes with:
1 CPS slot for power supply
2 4 slots (**BMEXBP0400**)/8 slots (**BMEXBP0800**) with:
2a 4/8 Ethernet and X-bus connectors for mixed modules
3 Expansion: 1 connector for an X-bus backplane expansion
4 2 attachment points for mounting the shielding connection bar
5 Grounding screw
6 Slots for anchoring the module pin
7 Tapped holes for the locking screw on each module
8 4 holes for M4, M5, M6, or UNC #6-32 screws (4.32 to 6.35 mm/*0.170 to 0.250 in.*)
9 Rack is fastened to 35 mm/*1.38 in.* wide and 15 mm/*0.59 in.* deep DIN rails. Mounting on a 35 mm/*1.38 in.* wide and 7.5 mm/*0.295 in.* deep DIN rail is possible (in this case, the product withstands less mechanical stress)

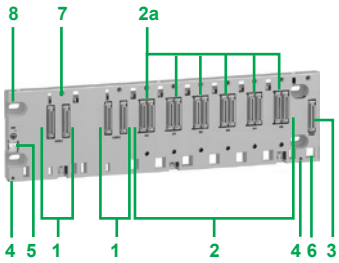
BMEXBP1200 is a 12-slot dual Ethernet and X-bus backplane with:
1 CPS slot for power supply
2 12 slots with:
2a 8 Ethernet and X-bus connectors for mixed modules
2b 4 X-bus connectors for X-bus modules
3 Expansion: 1 connector for an X-bus backplane expansion
4 2 attachment points for mounting the shielding connection bar
5 Grounding screw
6 Slots for anchoring the module pin
7 Tapped holes for the locking screw on each module
8 4 holes for M4, M5, M6, or UNC #6-32 screws (4.32 mm to 6.35 mm/*0.170 to 0.250 in.*)

X-bus backplanes *(1)(2)*

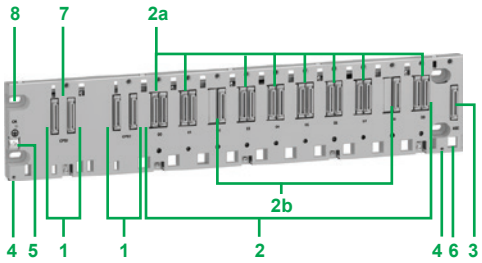
Available with 4, 6, 8, and 12 slots with **BMXXBP0400/0600/0800/1200** for X-bus modules.
For more information, please refer to the “Modicon X80 I/O platform” catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(1) For more information on rack, see page 1/30.
(2) Mandatory PV02 version or later.

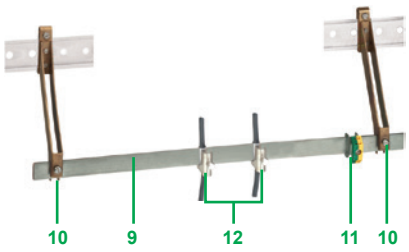
Modicon M580 automation platform
M580 backplanes



BMEXBP0602 backplane



BMEXBP1002 backplane



BMXXSP●●00 cable shielding connection kit

Description (continued)

Dual power supply backplanes

BMEXBP0602 is 6-slot dual Ethernet and X-bus backplane with:
1 2 CPS slots for **BMXCPS4002●** redundant power supply only
2 6 slots with:
2a 6 Ethernet and X-bus connectors for mixed modules
3 Expansion: 1 connector for an X-bus backplane expansion
4 2 attachment points for mounting the shielding connection bar
5 Grounding screw
6 Slots for anchoring the module pin
7 Tapped holes for the locking screw on each module
8 4 holes for M4, M5, M6, or UNC #6-32 screws (4.32 to 6.35 mm/*0.170 to 0.250 in.*)
9 Rack is fastened to 35 mm/*1.38 in.* wide and 15 mm/*0.59 in.* deep DIN rails. Mounting on a 35 mm/*1.38 in.* wide and 7.5 mm/*0.295 in.* deep DIN rail is possible (in this case, the product withstands less mechanical stress)

BMEXBP1002 is a 10-slot dual Ethernet and X-bus backplane with:
1 2 CPS slots for **BMXCPS4002●** redundant power supply only
2 10 slots with:
2a 8 Ethernet and X-bus connectors for mixed modules
2b 2 X-bus connectors for X-bus modules
3 Expansion: 1 connector for an X-bus backplane expansion
4 2 attachment points for mounting the shielding connection bar
5 Grounding screw
6 Slots for anchoring the module pin
7 Tapped holes for the locking screw on each module
8 4 holes for M4, M5, M6, or UNC #6-32 screws (4.32 to 6.35 mm/*0.170 to 0.250 in.*)

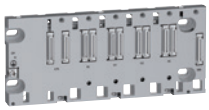
Cable shielding connection kit

To be ordered separately:
A **BMXXSP●●00** cable shielding connection kit, used to help protect against electrostatic discharge when connecting the shielding on cordsets for connecting:
■ Analog, counter, and motion control modules
■ Some Magelis HMI terminals *(1)* to the processor (via **BMXXCAUSBH0●●** shielded USB cable)
The **BMXXSP●●00** shielding connection kit comprises:
9 Metal bar that takes the clamping rings and the earthing terminal
10 2 sub-bases to be mounted on the rack
11 Grounding terminal
12 Not included in the shielding connection kit, the **STBXSP30●0** clamping rings (sold in lots of 10, cross-section 1.5…6 mm^2/*AWG 16...10* or 5…11 mm^2/*AWG 10...8*)

(1) Please refer to the HMI catalogs on www.schneider-electric.com.

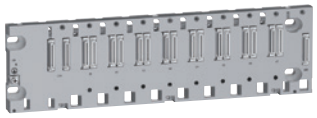
Modicon M580 automation platform
M580 backplanes

PF122506



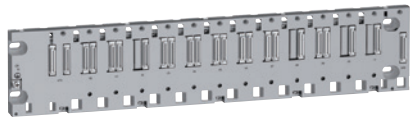
BMEXBP0400

PF122507



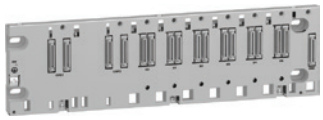
BMEXBP0800

PF122508



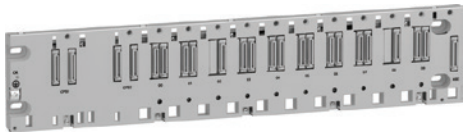
BMEXBP1200

PF151926B



BMEXBP0602

PF151927B



BMEXBP1002

Racks *(1)(2)*

Description *(3)*	Ethernet connectors	X-bus connectors	Power consumption *(4)*	Reference *(1)*	Weight kg/*lb*
4-slot Ethernet + X-bus backplane	4	4	2.8 W	**BMEXBP0400**	0.705/ *1.554*
8-slot Ethernet + X-bus backplane	8	8	3.9 W	**BMEXBP0800**	1.060/ *2.337*
12-slot backplane (8 Ethernet + X-bus/4 X-bus)	8	12	3.9 W	**BMEXBP1200**	1.377/ *3.036*
6-slot dual power Ethernet + X-bus backplane	6	6	3.9 W	**BMEXBP0602** *(5)*	1.377/ *3.036*
10-slot dual power backplane (8 Ethernet + X-bus/2 X-bus)	8	10	3.9 W	**BMEXBP1002** *(5)*	1.377/ *3.036*

Accessories

Description	For use with	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Shielding connection kits comprising: - 1 metal bar - 2 support sub-bases - 1 grounding terminal	**BMEXBP0400**, **BMXXBP0400** rack	**BMXXSP0400**	0.280/ *0.617*
	BMXXBP0600 rack	**BMXXSP0600**	0.310/ *0.683*
	BMEXBP0800, BMXXBP0800 rack	**BMXXSP0800**	0.340/ 0.750
	BMEXBP1200, **BMXXBP1200** rack	**BMXXSP1200**	0.400/ *0.882*
	BMEXBP0602 rack	**BMXXSP0800**	0.340/ *0.750*
	BMEXBP1002 rack	**BMXXSP1200**	0.400/ *0.882*
Spring clamping rings Sold in lots of 10	Cables, cross-section 1.5...6 mm^2/ *AWG 16...10*	**STBXSP3010**	0.050/ *0.110*
	Cables, cross-section 5...11 mm^2/ *AWG 10...8*	**STBXSP3020**	0.070/ *0.154*
Protective covers (replacement parts) Sold in lots of 5	Unoccupied slots on **BMXXBP●●00** rack	**BMXXEM010**	0.005/ *0.011*

(1) In an M580 architecture, Ethernet backplanes can be used as expansion racks, but the connectors can be used only as X-Bus, not Ethernet.
(2) For multi-rack configuration, see page 1/30.
(3) Number of slots including all modules except for power supply rack expansion modules.
(4) Power consumption of anti-condensation resistor(s).
(5) Compatible with redundant power supply modules, not with standalone power supply modules.

Modicon M580 automation platform
Multi-rack configuration

Modicon M580 + expansion rack

Composition of an expansion backplane configuration

M580 CPU supports 4 to 8 local racks (depending upon the CPU performance level), using existing X80 I/O modules and accessories. A Modicon M580 CPU must be installed in the first rack (#0) and this can be a dual bus rack. A Modicon M580 PLC will support up to 7 **BMXXBP●●●●** PV02 or higher backplanes (racks) of 4, 6, 8, or 12 slots. The main backplane (rack #0) will support the CPU.

To expand the configuration using additional racks, users must use a bus expansion module (**BMXXBE1000**) and X-bus cables. The backplane expander will be plugged in the dedicated connector on the right side of the backplane. It will not occupy any module slot. The XBE expansion module will not be hot-swappable in accordance with Modicon X80. Each backplane has to include a power supply module and will support up to 12 modules.
An expansion rack can be connected to the main backplane and the X80 drop (EIO).

The rack address is assigned as follows:
- Each rack will be assigned a physical address using 4 micro switches located in the bus expansion module.
- The main rack containing the CPU will be assigned address 0.
- The other racks will be assigned addresses 1 to 7.

Each rack is equipped with:
1 **BMXCPS●●●●●** power supply
2 **BMXXBE1000** rack expansion module. This module, inserted in the right-hand end of the rack (XBE slot) does not occupy rack slots 00…11 (4, 6, 8, or 12 slots are still available).
3 The **BMXXBE1000** rack expansion modules are connected to each other by X-bus cordsets.
4 Line terminators: Both expansion modules at the ends of the daisy chain must have a line terminator **TSXTLYEX** on the unused 9-way SUB-D connector.

Modicon M580 automation platform
Multi-rack configuration

Modicon X80 drop + expansion rack

Ethernet racks

The Modicon M580 CPU supports dual bus backplanes (Ethernet and X-bus) and all the processors support Ethernet ring or star architectures on their Ethernet port.

BMXP58●●2● processors support Ethernet star or ring architectures (RSTP loop is supported on ports 2 and 3). The embedded scanner allows scanning of distributed equipment. The CPU drives these devices directly (“NOC” embedded function).

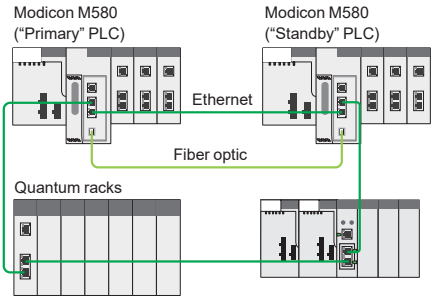
BMXP58●●4● processors support an embedded scanner that allows scanning of X80 drops on Ethernet RIO (EIO) in addition to distributed equipment.

M580 CPUs have an additional third Ethernet port dedicated to the connection of a service tool such as a PC, HMI, or network analyzer. This port is labeled “01 Service”. It does not support RSTP.

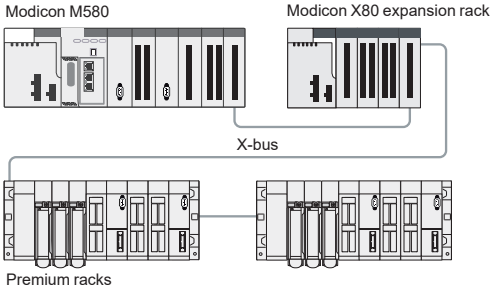
M580 CPUs can communicate on the main Ethernet backplane. The Modicon M580 CPU cannot be installed in an expansion rack.

Reference	Description
BMEXBP0400	Standard 4-slot backplane
BMEXBP0800	Standard 8-slot backplane
BMEXBP1200	Standard 12-slot backplane
BMEXBP0602	Dual power supply 6-slot backplane
BMEXBP1002	Dual power supply 10-slot backplane
BMEXBP0400H	Ruggedized 4-slot backplane
BMEXBP0800H	Ruggedized 8-slot backplane
BMEXBP1200H	Ruggedized 12-slot backplane
BMEXBP0602H	Ruggedized dual power supply 6-slot backplane
BMEXBP1002H	Ruggedized dual power supply 10-slot backplane

Modicon M580 automation platform
Multi-rack configuration



Quantum Ethernet I/O migration



Premium X-bus expansion example

Quantum Ethernet I/O migration

Modicon M580 processors, level 4 and above (**BMEP584040, BMEP585040, BMEP586040**), support Quantum I/O using the Quantum Ethernet remote drop adapter **140CRA31200**. The number of remote I/O drops allowed (up to 31) depends on the M580 processor model.
The Quantum Ethernet drop is configured with Unity Pro software. Each Quantum I/O can be configured using the X80 I/O model (Device DDT) or Quantum model ("State RAM": %I, %IW, %M, %MW) to simplify the reuse of legacy applications.
The compatibilities of Quantum I/O in an Ethernet Quantum drop are identical to a Quantum processor based architecture. For more information, please refer to page 1/18.
In addition, the Modicon LL984 legacy language is supported by some CPU models (see pages 1/20 and 1/21).

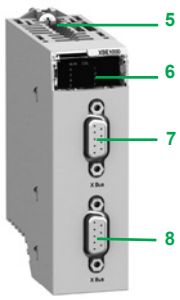
Premium X-bus expansion - making migration as simple as possible

Modicon M580 CPU supports revamping of an existing Premium installation by replacing the Premium rack 0 (CPU and communication modules) with an M580 rack. It is also possible to associate **TSXRKY4EX/6EX/8EX/12EX** Premium racks with X80 I/O based on an X-bus rack. Most existing configurations are supported. The number of expansion racks allowed depends on the CPU that is being used:
■ **BMEP581020**, **BMEP582020**, **BMEP582040**, **BMEP585040**, and **BMEP586040** CPUs support a main local rack and up to 3 expansion racks. If you are using 4, 6, or 8-slot Premium expansion racks, you may install 2 physical racks at each assigned rack address, allowing up to 6 Premium expansion racks (up to 6 backplanes and 100 m*/328.083 ft.* between 2 drops).

BMEP583020, **BMEP583040**, **BMEP584020**, and **BMEP584040** CPUs support a main local rack with up to 7 expansion racks. If you are using 4, 6, or 8-slot Premium expansion racks, you may install 2 physical racks at each assigned rack address, allowing up to 14 Premium expansion racks.

The maximum number of supported X-bus racks is as follows:
■ 4 for **BMEP581020/20●0**
■ 8 for **BMEP58030●0/40●0**

The maximum number of X-bus drops is calculated as follows:
Max number = 1 (CPU rack: **BMXXBP●●00** or **BMEXBP●●00**)
+ ½ number of **TSXRKY4/6/8EX** racks
+ number of **TSXRKY12EX** racks
+ number of **BMXXBP●●00** racks



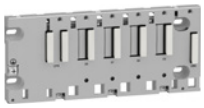
Description

The front panel of the **BMXXBE1000** rack expansion module comprises:
5 Retaining screw for locking the module in its slot (at the far right-hand end of the rack)
6 Display block with 5 LEDs:
■ RUN LED (green): module in operation
■ COL LED (red): several racks have the same address, or rack address 0 does not contain the **BMEP58●●●0** processor module
■ LEDs 0, 1, 2, and 3 (green): rack address 0, 1, 2, or 3
7 9-way female SUB-D connector, marked X-bus, for the incoming X-bus cordset **3** connected to the upstream rack, or if it is the first rack, for the **A/** line terminator included in the **TSXTLYEX 4** pack (see page 1/35)
8 9-way female SUB-D connector, marked X-bus, for the outgoing X-bus cordset **3** to the downstream rack, or if it is the last rack, for the **/B** line terminator included in the **TSXTLYEX 4** pack (see page 1/35)
On the right-hand side panel
A flap for accessing the 3 rack addressing micro-switches: 0…3

Installation rules for BMXXBP●●●0 racks: For the rules on how to install racks in enclosures, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.

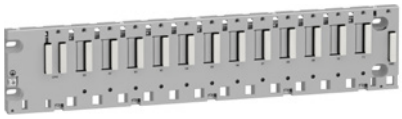
Modicon M580 automation platform
Multi-rack configuration

PF122567



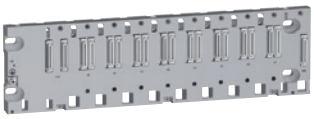
BMXXBP0400

PF122570



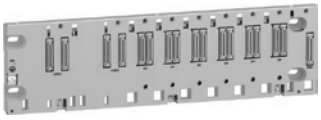
BMXXBP1200

PF122507



BMEXBP0800

PF151926B



BMEXBP0602

PF108119

BMXXBE1000

Expansion racks

Description	Type of module to be inserted	No. of slots *(1)*	Power consumption *(2)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
X-bus backplanes for expansion racks *(3)*	Modicon X80 I/O modules *(3)*	4	1 W	**BMXXBP0400**	0.630/ *1.389*
		6	1.5 W	**BMXXBP0600**	0.790/ *1.742*
		8	2 W	**BMXXBP0800**	0.950/ *2.094*
		12	0.74 W	**BMXXBP1200**	1.270/ *2.800*
Ethernet + X-bus backplanes for expansion racks *(4)*	Modicon X80 I/O modules *(3)*	4	2.8 W	**BMEXBP0400**	0.705/ *1.554*
		8	3.9 W	**BMEXBP0800**	1.060/ *2.337*
		12	3.9 W	**BMEXBP1200**	1.377/ *3.036*
Dual power supply Ethernet + X-bus backplanes for expansion racks *(4)*	Modicon X80 I/O modules *(3)*	6	3.9 W	**BMEXBP0602**	1.377/ *3.036*
		10	3.9 W	**BMEXBP1002**	1.377/ *3.036*

Description	Use	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Modicon X80 I/O rack expansion module *(3)*	Standard module for mounting in each rack (**XBE** slot) and used to interconnect: - Up to 3 racks with **BMEP581020/20●●●●** processor module - Up to 7 racks with **BMEP5830●●/40●●** processor module - 1 rack with X80 drop (EIO)	**BMXXBE1000**	0.178/ *0.392*
Modicon X80 I/O rack expansion kit *(3)*	Complete kit for 2-rack configuration comprising: - 2 **BMXXBE1000** rack expansion modules - 1 **BMXXBC008K** extension cordset, length 0.8 m/*2.625 ft.* - 1 **TSXTLYEX** line terminator (set of 2)	**BMXXBE2005**	0.700/ *1.543*

(1) Number of slots taking all modules except for power supply and rack expansion modules
(2) Power consumption of anti-condensation resistor(s)
(3) Please refer to the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog on www.schneider-electric.com.
(4) The Ethernet slots cannot be used in expansion racks, so each of the slots should be set as X-bus.

Modicon M580 automation platform
Multi-rack configuration

PF108142

BMXXBC●●●K

Cordsets and connection accessories

Description	Use	Composition	Type of connector	Length m/*ft.*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
X-bus extension cordsets total length 30 m/*98.425 ft.* max.	Between 2 **BMXXBE1000** rack expansion modules	2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors	Angled	0.8/*2.625*	**BMXXBC008K**	0.165/ *0.364*
				1.5/*4.921*	**BMXXBC015K**	0.250/ *0.551*
				3/*9.842*	**BMXXBC030K**	0.420/ *0.926*
				5/*16.404*	**BMXXBC050K**	0.650/ *1.433*
				12/*39.37*	**BMXXBC120K**	1.440/ *3.175*
			Straight	1/*3.281*	**TSXCBY010K**	0.160/ *0.353*
				3/*9.842*	**TSXCBY030K**	0.260/ *0.573*
				5/*16.404*	**TSXCBY050K**	0.360/ *0.794*
				12/*39.37*	**TSXCBY120K**	1.260/ *2.778*
				18/*59.05*	**TSXCBY180K**	1.860/ *4.101*
				28/*91.86*	**TSXCBY280KT** *(1)*	2.860/ *6.305*
Cable reel	Length of cable to be equipped with TSXCBYK9 connectors	Cable with ends with flying leads, 2 line testers	–	100/*328.08*	**TSXCBY1000**	12.320/ *27.161*

PF108138

TSXTLYEX

Description	Use	Composition	Type of connector	Sold in lots of	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Line terminators	Required on the 2 **BMXXBP●●●0** modules located at either end of the daisy chain	2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors marked A/ and /B		2	**TSXTLYEX**	0.050/ *0.110*
X-bus straight connectors	For **TSXCBY1000** cables	2 x 9-way SUB-D straight connectors		2	**TSXCBYK9**	0.080/ *0.176*
Connector assembly kit	For attaching **TSXCBYK9** connectors	2 crimping pliers, 1 pen *(2)*		–	**TSXCBYACC10**	–

(1) Cable supplied with a set of 2 TSXTVSY100 electrical transient suppressors.
(2) To fit the connectors on the cable, you also need a wire stripper, a pair of scissors, and a digital ohmmeter.

Modicon M580 Automation Platform

M580 Safety processors

Modicon M580 platform for Unity Pro software offer			BMEP582040S + BMEP58CPROS3 coprocessor *(1)*	BMEP584040S + BMEP58CPROS3 coprocessor *(1)*
				
Racks	Maximum number of local racks		4	8
	Remote I/O drop of 2 racks		8	16
I/O	Maximum number of discrete local I/O channels *(2)*		2,048	4,096
	Maximum number of analog local I/O channels *(2)*		512	1,024
	Maximum number of Ethernet DIO devices		61	
In-rack application-specific channels	Maximum number of application-specific channels		72	144
	Counter *(2)*		**BMXEHC0200** 2-channel (60 kHz) or **BMXEHC0800** 8-channel (10 kHz) modules	
	Motion control *(2)*		**BMXMSP0200** 2-channel PTO (pulse train output) module for servo drives	
	Serial link (process or RTU) *(2)*		**BMXNOM0200** 2-channel module or **BMXNOR0200H** module with 1 RTU serial channel	
	HART*(2)*		**BMEAHI0812** 8-channel HART analog input (4–20 mA) module or **BMEAHO0412** 4-channel HART analog output (4–20 mA) module	
	SSI encoder *(2)*		**BMXEAE0300** 3-channel module (SSI)	
	Time stamping *(2)*		**BMXERT1604T** 16-channel discrete input (with 1 ms resolution) module	
	Frequency input *(2)*		**BMXETM0200H** 2-channel frequency input (1 Hz... 500 kHz) module with 1 reflex output per channel	
	Process control, programmable loops		Process control EFB library	
Integrated communication ports	Ethernet service port (RJ45)		1 port for DIO devices, Unity, CNM, HMI, SCADA, diagnostics, and external tools	
	Ethernet device network dual ports (RJ45)		2 ports support both RIO and DIO scanner	
	USB port		1 programming port (PC terminal)	
Communication modules	Ethernet network	Maximum number	2	4
Internal memory capacity *(3)*	Program process (MB)		8	16
	Data process (KB)		768	2,048
	Program safe (MB)		2	4
	Data safe (KB)		512	1,024
	Configurable HSBY transfer data (KB)		No	
	Data storage (GB)		4	
Application structure	Safe task		1 processing mode (periodic)	
	Master task		2 processing modes (cyclic, periodic)	
	Fast task		1 processing mode (periodic)	
	Auxiliary tasks (AUX 0, AUX 1)		1 processing mode (periodic)	
	Event tasks	I/O event	64	128
		Timer event	16	32
		Total I/O and Timer event	64	128
No. of K instructions executed per ms	100% Boolean (Kinstr/ms)		10	40
	65% Boolean + 35% fixed arithmetic (Kinstr/ms)		7.5	30
Product compatibility with Quantum	Support of Ethernet remote I/O		Yes	
	LL984 Editor		Yes	
Conformal coating			Yes	
Rack power supply			24...48/125 V ⎓, 100...240 V ∿ *(4)*	

(1) The coprocessor is mandatory.
(2) The maximum values for the number of I/O, application-specific channels, and the number of networks are not cumulative.
(3) 4 MB configurable retained data can be saved on a power cycle.
(4) Depends on the power supply unit selected.

Modicon M580 Automation Platform

M580 Safety product compatibility

Table of compatibility for Safety X80 Modicon PAC module

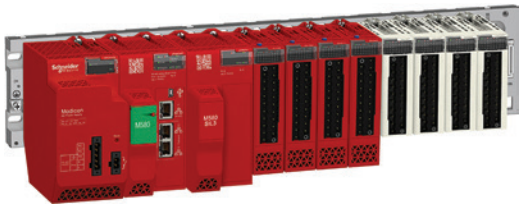
Product type	X80 module reference	Short description of X80 module	M580 Safety standalone			
			Local rack with safety CPU & Coprocessor	X80 drops on Ethernet Remote I/O		
			X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●● mandatory for Safety CPU & Coprocessor	X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●		X-bus + Ethernet rack
				BMXCRA31200	BMXCRA31210	BMECRA31210
Safety power supplies	BMXCPS3522S	Redundant safety power supply				
	BMXCPS4022S					
	BMXCPS4002S					
Safety I/Os	BMXSAI0410	Safety analog input				
	BMXSDI1602	Safety digital input				
	BMXSDO0802	Safety digital output				
	BMXSRA0405	Safety relay output				

Compatible	Not compatible

Note: *All X80 safety modules are compatible with the Modicon M580 Safety ePAC only.*

Modicon M580 Automation Platform
M580 Safety standalone

M580_62098_SPSCT17005



Modicon M580 Safety configuration with a mix of standard X80 & Safety I/O

Presentation

Overview

The Modicon M580 Safety is a M580 programmable automation controller (PAC) with embedded safety modules and functions. A standalone PAC includes a single CPU with a safety coprocessor that is mandatory for dual execution.
It is based on the X80 platform, and the Unity Pro environment:

- M580 safety CPU and coprocessor
- Redundant safety power supplies
- Safety local and remote I/Os
- Safety communications
- Software libraries for process and machine safety

X80 safety modules are compatible with the M580 safety only.

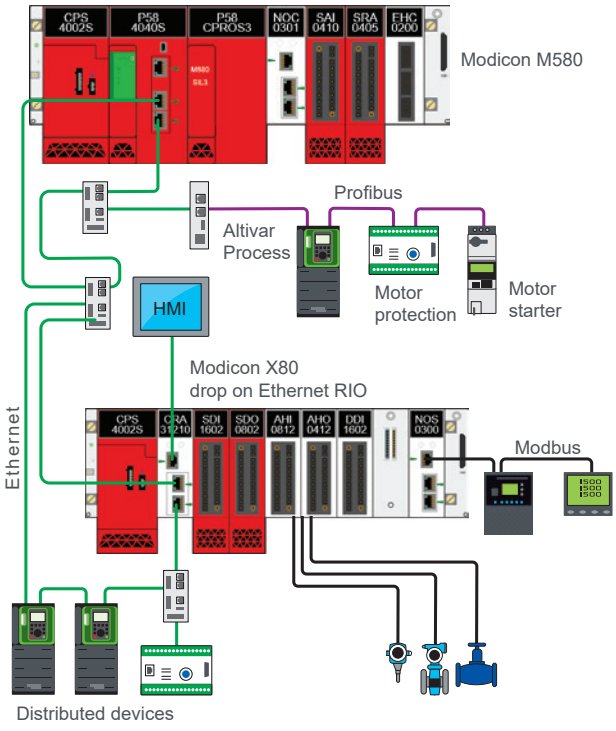
Architecture

The M580 Safety PAC is a safety-related system certified by TÜV Rheinland for use in applications up to SIL3 (Safety Integrity Level 3), Cat.4 / PLe (Performance Level e).

The Modicon M580 Safety ensures safe operation while optimizing costs.

The Modicon M580 Safety allows to mix architectures:

- Manage both safety and non-safety applications
- Separate safety and process control
- Integrate process and machine safety functions



Modicon M580 safety topology

Safety level

The Modicon M580 Safety improves system reliability thanks to a unique combination between a built in cybersecurity and safety features:

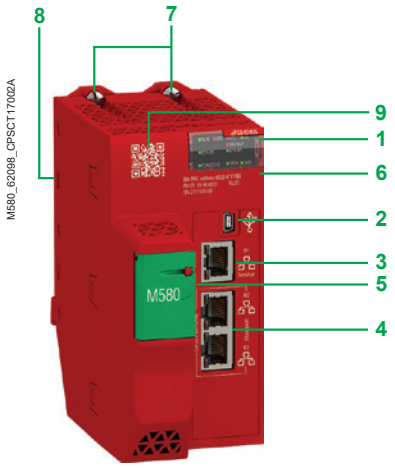
- Safe memory isolation cells
- Online error code correction
- Watch dog safe
- Clock monitoring
- Safe application executed in a dedicated core
- Memory isolation controlling access to safe and non-safe memory
- Safety memory different from the standard CPU

Any failure in the standard application does not impact the safety application.

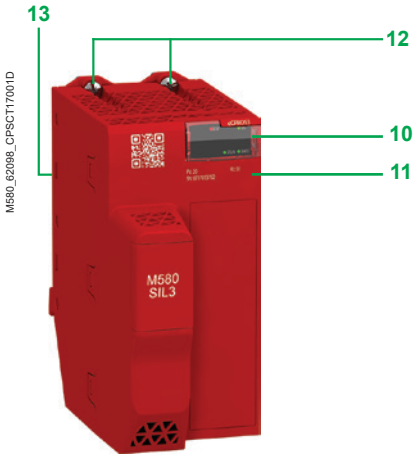
SIL3 is achieved by the double execution of the safety application, using both the BMEP584040S processor and the BMEP58CPROS3 coprocessor.

Modicon M580 automation Platform

M580 Safety standalone processors



BMEP58●040S



BMEP58CPROS3

BMEP58●040S

Description of M580S Processor and Coprocessor

Description of BMEP58●040S Processor

The BMEP58●040S processor includes

1 Display block comprising 8 LEDs whose varying combinations provide a quick diagnostic status of the processor:
- RUN LED (green): processor in operation (program execution)
- ERR LED (red): processor or system detected error
- I/O LED (red): detected I/O module error
- DL LED (green): firmware download in progress
- BACKUP LED (red): backup memory (internal or card)
- ETH MS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet port configuration status
- ETH NS LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the Ethernet connection status
- FORCED I/O (bi-color green/red): I/O status forced by the processor

2 Mini-B USB port for connecting to a programming terminal

3 RJ45 Ethernet port that allows diagnosis of Ethernet ports and provides access to external tools, devices, and distributed I/O devices

4 Dual RJ45 Ethernet ports for connection to the remote I/O drops (EIO) and distributed equipment (through DRS) *(1)*

5 Slot equipped with an optional SD memory card for application and data storage: an LED, located behind the door, indicates access to the memory card) *(2)*

6 Printed serial number, product version, and MAC address on the front panel of the processor

7 2 hooks and 2 screws for mechanical attachment and grounding connection to backplane

8 2 connectors for electrical connection to an M580 backplane (X-bus and Ethernet backplane)

9 QR code that allows access to the product datasheet

Description of BMEP58CPROS3 Coprocessor

The coprocessor is mandatory with the safety processor. The **BMEP58CPROS3** coprocessor includes

10 Display block comprising 2 LEDs whose combinations provide a quick diagnostic status of the coprocessor:
- ERR LED (red): coprocessor or system detected error
- DL LED (green): firmware download in progress

11 Printed serial number and product version on the front panel of the co-processor

12 2 hooks and 2 screws for mechanical attachment and grounding connection to backplane

13 2 connectors for electrical connection to an M580 backplane (X-bus and Ethernet backplane)

References

Modicon M580 processors

Local I/O capacity	Maximum number of Ethernet modules	Device ports	Service port	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
2,048 discrete I/O 512 analog I/O 72 application-specific channels 2/8 MB integrated (safety/non-safety memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEP582040S**	0.849/ *1.872*
4,096 discrete I/O 1,024 analog I/O 144 application-specific channels 4/16 MB integrated (safety/non-safety memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEP584040S**	0.849/ *1.872*
	–	–	–	**BMEP58CPROS3**	0.849/ *1.872*

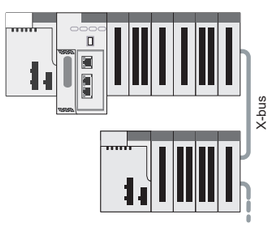
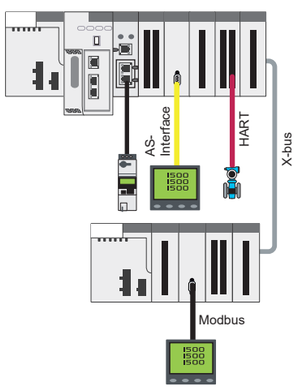
*(1) DRS: Dual ring switches. Supported ConneXium switches **TCSESM083F23F1/063F2CU1/063F2CS1***

*(2) The **BMEP58●040S** have a door, which can be locked to prevent theft of the SD card.*

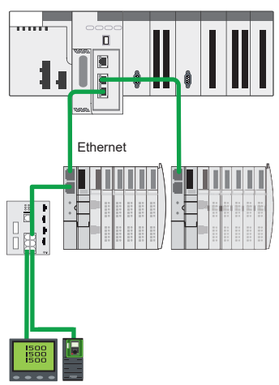
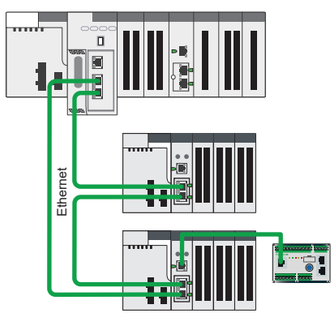
Contents

2 - I/O architectures

Modicon M580 automation platform
Standard I/O architectures

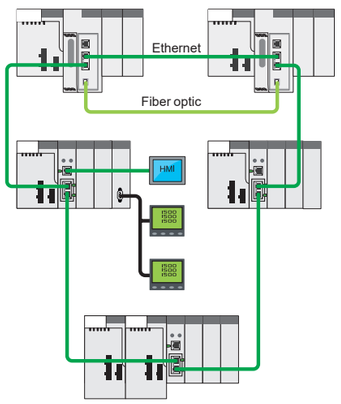
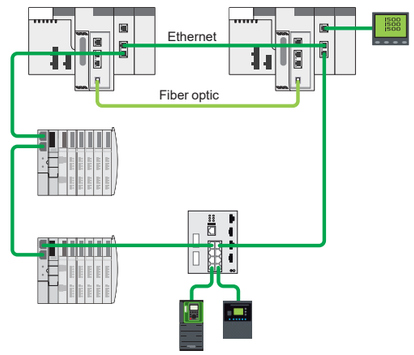
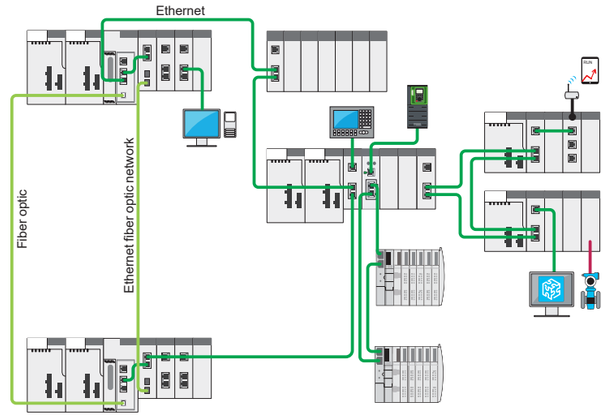
Modicon M580 type of architecture *Note: These architectures can be combined with each other*		Architectures with local racks (main rack and expansion racks)	
		Hardwired	Distributed peripherals over fieldbuses
		Compact topology with devices hardwired on local I/O	Compact topology with devices distributed over fieldbuses
		Local I/O architecture	Fieldbuses integrated architecture
			
Expanded rack (with X-bus rack expansion module)		Main local rack with up to 7 local expansion racks on X-bus (Modicon Premium or Modicon X80 racks)	
Backplane compatibility	BMEXBP●●00 Ethernet + X-bus racks	Compatible for main racks (local or remote)	
	BMXXBP●●00 X-bus racks PV02 (or later)	Mandatory for expansion racks (main or remote) Compatible with any rack provided that no Modicon X80 I/O Ethernet modules (such as weighing, HART, and BMECRA31210 modules), are used in the racks	
Compatible CPU types		All standalone processors are compatible *(1)*	
CPU Ethernet ports	SERVICE port	One SERVICE port for HMI, Unity, control network, variable speed drive, etc.	
	Dual port	Dual ports are not used	
RIO drops		–	
Communication	AS-Interface and serial link modules	Yes	
	BMXNOR0200H RTU module	Yes	
	Ethernet modules	Yes	
Expert functions	PTO (Pulse Train Output) modules	Yes	
	Other expert modules: counter, SSI encoder, etc.	Yes	
Time stamping	1 ms max. BMXERT1604T module integrated in the ERT module	Yes	
	10 ms with BMECRA31210 combined with discrete I/O modules in the RIO drop	–	
Pages		2/7	2/8

(1) BMEP58●●40 CPUs are not mandatory.
(2) BMXCRA31210 modules are also compatible.

Architecture with local racks (main rack and expansion racks)	Architecture with racks in remote drops
Distributed peripherals and I/O over Ethernet	Remote over Ethernet
Distributed devices and I/O topology over Ethernet	Remote I/O + remote functions (including fieldbus master)
Distributed I/O architecture	Remote I/O architecture
	
Main local rack with up to 7 local expansion racks on X-bus (Modicon Premium or Modicon X80 racks)	Main local rack with up to 7 local expansion racks on X-bus (Modicon Premium or Modicon X80 racks), RIO drop with up to 1 remote expanded rack on X-bus (only Modicon X80 racks)
Compatible for main racks (local or remote)	
Mandatory for expansion racks (main or remote) Compatible with any rack provided that no Modicon X80 I/O Ethernet modules (such as weighing, HART, and BMECRA31210 modules), are used in the racks	
All standalone processors compatible *(1)*	BMEP58●●40 CPUs are required to manage RIO
One SERVICE port for HMI, Unity, control network, variable speed drive, etc.	
Dual ports are used for distributed equipment (DIO scanner)	Dual ports are used for remote equipment (RIO scanner), BMECRA31210 Ethernet drop adapter is mandatory in RIO drop *(2)*
–	A maximum of 16 RIO drops can be supported in an M580 network
Yes	Yes, in a local rack or in a RIO drop
Yes	Yes, only in a local rack
Yes	Yes, only in a local rack
Yes	Yes, only in a local rack
Yes	Yes, in a local rack or in a RIO drop
Yes	Yes, in a local rack or in a RIO drop
–	Yes, only in the RIO drop, system mode with OFS *(2)*
2/9	2/10

Modicon M580 automation platform

High availability I/O architecture

Modicon M580 type of architecture		High-availability architectures for remote I/O (primary CPU and redundant CPU)	High-availability architectures for distributed I/O (primary CPU and redundant CPU)	High-availability architectures for Hybrid I/O (primary CPU and redundant CPU)
		Remote over Ethernet	Distributed over Ethernet	Distributed and remote I/O over Ethernet
		Hot Standby topology with devices hardwired on remote I/O over Ethernet	Hot Standby topology with devices linked to distributed I/O over Ethernet	Hot Standby topology with devices available on distributed and remote I/O over Ethernet
		Remote I/O architecture	Distributed I/O architecture	Mixed RIO/DIO architecture
				
Expanded rack (with X-bus rack expansion module)		No local I/O on high-availability architecture	No local I/O on high-availability architecture	
Backplane compatibility	BMEXBP●●00 Ethernet + X-bus racks	Compatible for main racks (only remote)	Compatible for main racks (only remote)	
	BMXXBP●●00 X-bus racks PV02 (or later)	Mandatory for expansion racks (main or remote) Compatible with any rack provided that no Modicon X80 I/O Ethernet modules (such as weighing, HART, and BMECRA31210 modules), are used in the racks	Mandatory for expansion racks (main or remote) Compatible with any rack provided that no Modicon X80 I/O Ethernet modules (such as weighing, HART, and BMECRA31210 modules), are used in the racks	
Compatible CPU types		All redundant processors are compatible	All redundant processors are compatible	
CPU Ethernet ports	SERVICE port	One SERVICE port for HMI, Unity, control network, variable speed drive, etc.	One SERVICE port for HMI, Unity, control network, variable speed drive, etc.	
	Dual port	Dual port are used for remote equipments	Dual ports are used for distributed equipment (DIO scanner)	Dual ports are used for remote equipment (RIO scanner), BMECRA31210 Ethernet drop adapter is mandatory in RIO drop *(2)*
RIO drops		A maximum of 16 RIO drops can be supported in an M580 network	–	A maximum of 16 RIO drops can be supported in an M580 network
Communication	AS-Interface and serial link modules	Yes	Yes	Yes, in a local rack or in a RIO drop
	BMXNOR0200H RTU module	Yes	Yes	Yes, only in a local rack
	Ethernet modules	Yes	Yes	Yes, only in a local rack
Expert functions	PTO (Pulse Train Output) modules	No	No	
	Other expert modules: counter, SSI encoder, etc.	Yes, in a RIO drop	No	Yes, in a RIO drop
Time stamping	1 ms max. BMXERT1604T module integrated in the ERT module	Yes, in a RIO drop	Yes	Yes, in a RIO drop
	10 ms with BMECRA31210 combined with discrete I/O modules in the RIO drop	Yes, only in the RIO drop, system mode with OFS *(1)*	–	Yes, only in the RIO drop, system mode with OFS *(1)*
Pages		2/20	2/20	2/20

(1) BMXCRA31210 modules are also compatible.

Modicon M580 automation platform
I/O architectures

Presentation

The Modicon M580 automation platform offers 4 different types of architecture with local racks or with racks in remote drops. These 4 options are presented on the following pages.
The Modicon M580 automation platform offers an I/O architecture solution over local racks, fieldbuses, and Ethernet, connecting the M580 main rack to remote I/O (RIO) drops, installed on a Modicon X80 rack *(1)*, and distributed I/O (DIO) devices.

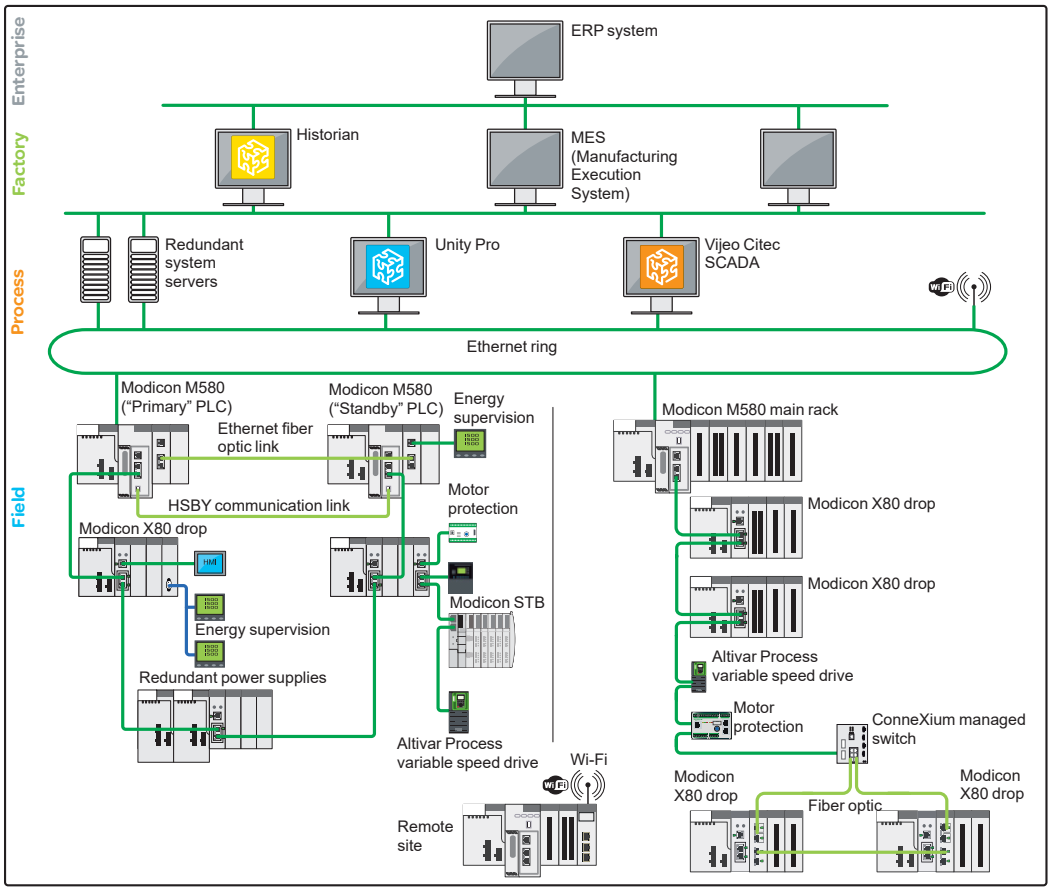
This Modicon M580 solution comprises:
- RIO drops on a Modicon X80 drop
- Ethernet DIO devices
- A choice of 3 CRA Ethernet drop adapters (standard or high performance) in each Modicon X80 RIO drop
- 2 fiber optic repeaters, for single-mode or multimode optical fiber, on Modicon X80 RIO drop
- A choice of 3 types of managed dual ring switches (DRS) from the ConneXium offer *(2)*, configurable by means of predefined configuration files for immediate setup

Different architectures are therefore possible, such as:
- Ethernet RIO architectures with or without ConneXium managed switches *(2)*
- Architectures with separate or combined Ethernet RIO and Ethernet DIO devices on the same physical medium

This solution also includes numerous options and functions as standard, providing:
- High process availability, with the option of connecting Ethernet RIO and Ethernet DIO in a daisy chain loop
- Deterministic data exchanges between the PLC and the Ethernet RIO
- Remote service, with a SERVICE port available on the M580 CPU or Modicon X80 CRA Ethernet drop adapters

Note

- The validated and tested architectures are shown in the technical documentation available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
- The use of switches other than those detailed in these architecture I/O pages (pages 2/6 to 2/19) is not supported *(2)*.

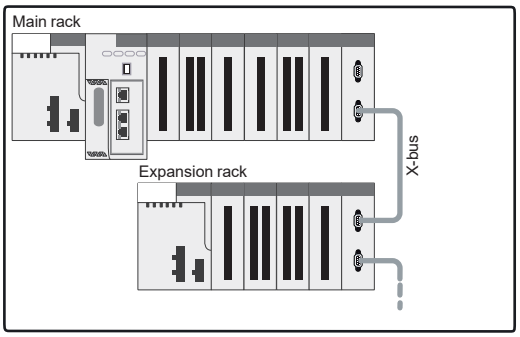


Typical architecture (3)

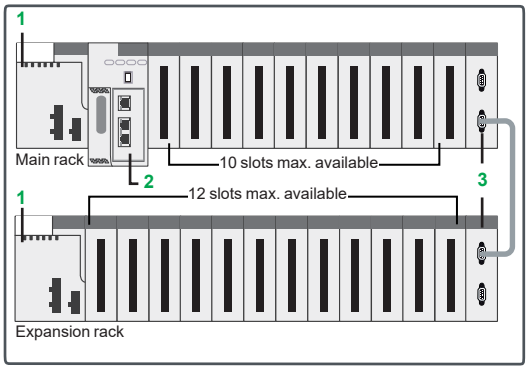
(1) The Modicon X80 range offers common I/O modules that can be used in Ethernet RIO drops connected in Modicon M580 automation platforms.
(2) Supported ConneXium switches: TCSESM083F23F1/063F2CU1/063F2CS1 (see page 2/14).
(3) This typical architecture representation is a conceptual network diagram and does not represent the actual wiring specifications.

Processors: page 1/22
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform
Local I/O architecture



Local I/O architecture: devices on local I/O



For rack accessory references, see page 1/31

Presentation

Local I/O architecture is used for control systems that reside in the main control cabinet.

The M580 platform provides interrupt services for this type of application.

Up to 94 slots are possible for I/O modules in a configuration comprising a main rack and 7 expansion racks, connected by **BMXXBE●00●** rack expansion modules.

Description

The Modicon M580 automation platform provides local I/O management for control systems that are wired to the main control cabinet.

Local I/O architecture can comprise a maximum of 10 I/O modules in the main rack, in addition to the CPU module **2** and the power supply module **1**.
These local I/O can be extended on an expansion rack by using a **BMXXBE●00●** rack expansion module **3**.

Ethernet slots are available only in the main rack because rack expansion cables only support X-bus.

The choice of appropriate rack depends on the required number of modules for the system. Main racks are available in the following formats: 4, 8, and 12 slots.

As well as discrete and analog I/O modules, the following modules are available:

- Application-specific modules:
  - SSI encoder
  - Counter
  - Pulse train output
  - Weighing

Some application-specific modules (weighing, etc.) require use of an Ethernet backplane.

If necessary, communication and network modules can be installed in the local rack. The majority of communication and network modules need to be in the local rack.

Local I/O architecture configuration rules

When configuring an local I/O architecture system, the following 4 parameters should be considered:

- Number of slots available in the 8 local racks (main and expansion racks)
- Slots available for optional modules
- Power consumed by the installed modules
- Addressing words available for configuring the modules

Available slots and power consumption

The local I/O architecture can have a maximum of 94 available slots (with eight 12-slot racks) for I/O modules, application-specific modules, and communication modules.

These modules are powered from the power supply included in the rack.

For a valid configuration, simply add together the consumption (in mA) of the modules in the rack and check that the total current is less than that provided by the selected power supply.
This power consumption calculation can easily be performed using Unity Pro software.
Empty **BMXXEM010** modules are also available to occupy unused slots.

Module addressing *(1)*

With Unity Pro, the I/O addressing is unlimited (physical limitation: 94 slots).

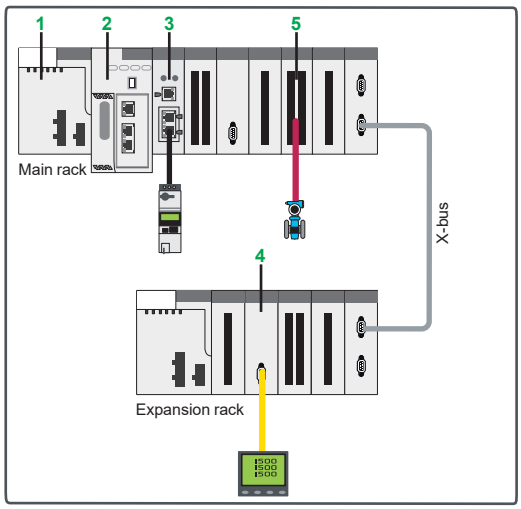
(1) Requires Unity Pro software V8.0.

Processors:
page 1/22

Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:
page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform

Integrated fieldbus architecture



Integrated fieldbus architecture: devices distributed over fieldbuses

Presentation

The integrated fieldbus architecture is based on local I/O architecture with the possibility of adding fieldbuses such as AS-Interface, Modbus SL, HART, etc.

This kind of architecture is used for control systems that are wired to the main control cabinet.

It consists of a mainly local topology with several peripherals distributed over fieldbuses.

The Modicon M580 automation platform provides interrupt services for this type of application.

Up to 94 slots are possible for I/O and communication modules in a configuration comprising a main rack and 7 expansion racks, connected by **BMXXBE●00●** rack expansion modules.

Description

The Modicon M580 automation platform provides local I/O management for control systems that are wired to the main control cabinet.

The integrated fieldbus architecture can comprise a maximum of 10 I/O and communication modules in the main **BMEXBP●●00** rack, in addition to the CPU module **2** and the power supply module **1**. These local I/O and communication modules can be extended on expansion racks by using a **BMXXBE●00●** rack expansion module.

The choice of appropriate racks depends on the required number of modules for the system. Main racks are available in the following formats: 4, 8, and 12 slots.

If necessary, communication and network modules can be installed in the main rack. The majority of communication and network modules need to be in the main rack.

As well as discrete and analog I/O modules, the following modules are available:

- Communication modules:
  - Serial link **3**
  - AS-Interface **4**
  - HART **5**

Some communication modules (Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP network module, HART analog I/O modules, etc.) require use of an Ethernet backplane.

Integrated fieldbus architecture configuration rules

When configuring an integrated fieldbus architecture system, the following 4 parameters should be considered:

- Number of slots available in the 8 local racks
- Slots available for optional modules
- Power consumed by the installed modules
- Addressing words available for configuring the modules

Available slots and power consumption

The integrated fieldbus architecture can have a maximum of 94 available slots (with eight 12-slot racks) for I/O modules, application-specific modules, and communication modules.

These modules are powered from the power supply included in the rack.

For a valid configuration, simply add together the consumption (in mA) of the modules in the rack and check that the total current is less than that provided by the selected power supply.

This power consumption calculation can easily be performed using Unity Pro software.

Empty **BMXXEM010** modules are also available to occupy unused slots.

Module addressing

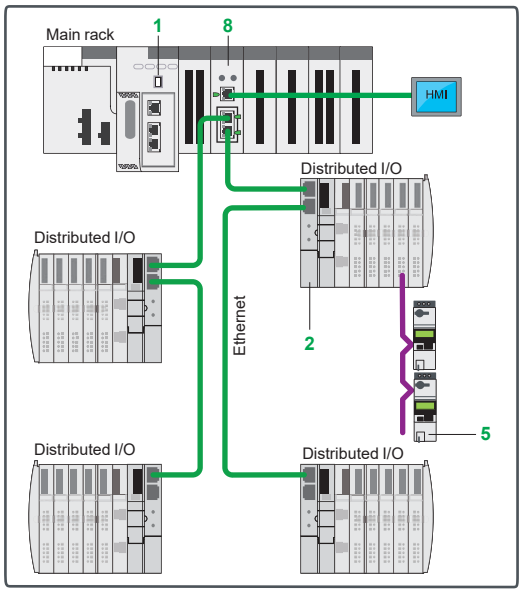
With Unity Pro *(1)*, the I/O addressing is unlimited (physical limitation: 94 slots).

(1) Requires Unity Pro software ≥ V8.0.

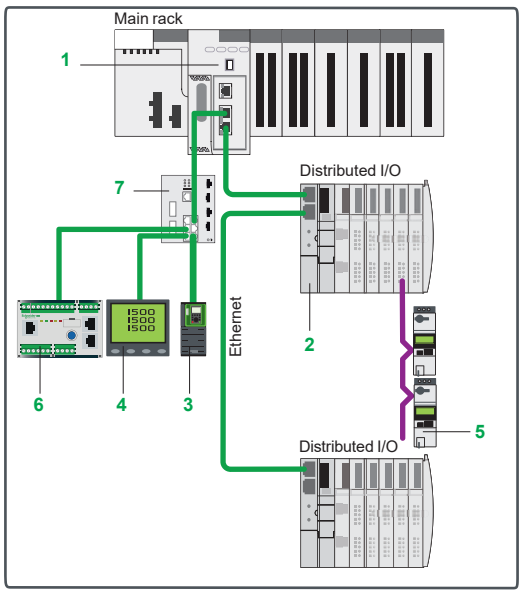
Processors: page 1/22
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform

Distributed I/O architecture



Distributed I/O architecture: devices distributed over Ethernet with BMENOS0300



Distributed I/O architecture: devices distributed over Ethernet with DRS

Presentation

The distributed I/O architecture consists of I/O and devices distributed over Ethernet (DIO).

The Ethernet DIO devices can be connected to Ethernet ports of the **BMEP58●0●0** CPU **1** or of a ConneXium DRS (dual ring switch).

The available Ethernet DIO devices are:
- Modicon STB distributed I/O **2**
- Altivar Process variable speed drive **3**
- Energy supervision **4** and HMI
- Tesys U **5** connected via CANopen to a Modicon STB I/O island and Tesys T **6** motor protection, etc.

Modbus serial link devices can be integrated in the distributed I/O architecture via the **BMXNOM0200** serial link module.

High availability and expanded integration capacity

The distributed I/O architecture can use the embedded switching module or the external switches to expand the integration capacity.

The **BMENOS0300** **8** Ethernet network option switch can be installed on a local or a remote **BMEXBP●●●●** Ethernet main rack in the Modicon M580 platform. The external ConneXium DRSs **7** *(1)* can be loaded with 15 predefined configurations to simplify their implementation.

The use of these switches provides enhanced capacity for integrating the following devices:
- DIO sub-rings
- DIO clouds

The advantages of this architecture are:
- High availability of the Ethernet DIO devices

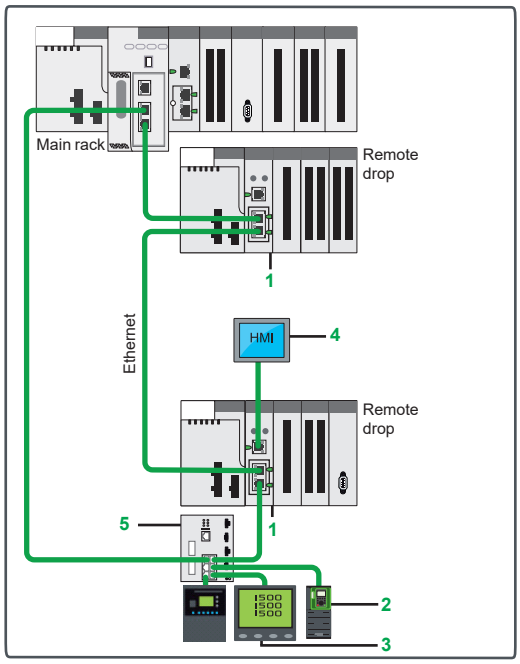
Maximum distance between each ConneXium managed switch:
- 100 m/*328 ft* with copper medium
- 2 km/*1.25 mi* with multimode optical fiber medium
- 16 km/*9.94 mi* with single-mode optical fiber medium

(1) Supported ConneXium switches: TCSESM083F23F1, TCSESM063F2CU1, TCSESM063F2CS1.

Processors: page 1/22
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform

Remote I/O architecture



Remote I/O architecture: devices on remote I/O

Presentation

The remote I/O architecture consists of remote I/O and remote functions (including fieldbus masters).

This type of architecture is fully compatible with the references in the Modicon M580 automation platform and Modicon X80 I/O platform offers. The capacity of Modicon X80 I/O drops depends on the CRA Ethernet drop adapter used. A maximum of 16 RIO drops **1** can be supported in a remote I/O architecture system.

The available Ethernet devices are:

- Altivar Process variable speed drive **2**
- Energy supervision **3** and HMI **4**
- Tesys T motor protection, etc.

It is possible to include DIO devices in a remote I/O architecture via the SERVICE port of the CPU or of the **BMECRA31210** drop adapter **1**, or via ConneXium DRSs **5**.

Rack Viewer function

The Rack Viewer function provides access to Ethernet RIO data via a web browser.

Predefined configurations for ConneXium managed switches

The use of ConneXium managed switches specifically for Modicon M580 architectures is simplified using 15 predefined configuration files.

Standard remote I/O architecture

This is composed of a daisy chain loop consisting of a Modicon M580 main rack and several Modicon X80 I/O drops containing an Ethernet drop adapter:

- **BMECRA31210** Modicon X80 performance EIO adapter, with SERVICE port
- **BMXCRA31210** Modicon X80 RIO Ethernet drop adapter, with SERVICE port
- **BMXCRA31200** Modicon X80 RIO Ethernet drop adapter, without SERVICE port

Long distance remote I/O architecture

Similar to the standard remote I/O architecture, this variant comprises one or more remotely located Modicon X80 I/O drops connected via integrated NRP fiber optic repeaters.

There are 2 types of NRP repeater:

- **BMXNRP0200**: multimode fiber optic repeater (remote location up to 2 km/*1.25 mi*)
- **BMXNRP0201**: single-mode fiber optic repeater (remote location up to 16 km/*9.94 mi*)

The NRP repeaters are linked to CRA drop adapters by means of Ethernet Interlink cables.

High availability and expanded integration capacity

The remote I/O architecture can use the embedded switching module or the external switches to expand the integration capacity.

The **BMENOS0300** Ethernet network option switch can be installed on a local or a remote **MEXBP●●●●** Ethernet main rack in the Modicon M580 platform. The external ConneXium DRSs **7** *(1)* can be loaded with 15 predefined configurations to simplify their implementation.

The use of these switches provides enhanced capacity for integrating the following devices:

- RIO sub-rings
- Fiber optic media for long distance remote location, etc.
- Enable DIO integration to remote I/O architecture

The advantages of this architecture are:

- Reduced wiring costs
- Deterministic data exchanges between the PLC and the EIO devices
- Secondary rings can be linked to the main ring by two DRSs, which improve availability

Maximum distance between each ConneXium managed switch:

- 100 m/*328 ft* with copper (twisted pair) medium
- 2 km/*1.25 mi* with multimode optical fiber medium
- 16 km/*9.94 mi* with single-mode optical fiber medium

(1) Supported ConneXium switches: TCSESM083F23F1, TCSESM063F2CU1, TCSESM063F2CS1.

Processors: page 1/22
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

BMECRA31210

Modicon X80 performance EIO adapter

Presentation

An M580 Ethernet RIO (EIO) architecture with Modicon X80 I/O drops requires the use of a dedicated adapter in each Modicon X80 drop.

The **BMECRA31210** adapter supports Ethernet and X-bus communications across the remote backplane.

This EIO adapter module supports several expert modules such as counter and weighing modules and CCOTF (change configuration on the fly).

For Modicon X80 RIO drops on an Ethernet backplane, time stamping can be managed with a resolution of 10 ms when using a **BMECRA31210** performance EIO adapter.

Only one **BMECRA31210** module can be installed per Modicon X80 RIO drop.

This module can also support a **BMXXBP●●00** expansion rack.

The **BMECRA31210** adapter is designed to be installed on an Ethernet backplane in the main remote rack. The adapter supports the Modicon X80 I/O and partner modules with both Ethernet and X-bus connections *(1)*.

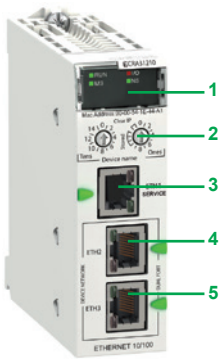
The keying pin on the rear side of the module means the **BMECRA31210** adapter cannot be installed on unsupported backplanes.

These adapters are connected by Ethernet cordsets equipped with RJ45 connectors. The dual Ethernet connection port on each adapter allows daisy chain loop connections using the RSTP protocol (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol).

The **BMECRA31210** adapter is also available in a conformal coating version for harsh environments.

Capacity of the Modicon CRA drop adapter

Type of module		**BMXCRA31200** Standard	**BMXCRA31210** High performance	**BMECRA31210** High performance
Maximum number of racks per drop		Up to 2	Up to 2	Up to 2
SERVICE port		–	1	1
Discrete I/O modules		Up to 128	Up to 1,024	Up to 1,024
Analog I/O module		Up to 16	Up to 256	Up to 256
Expert modules supported:	■ Serial link	–	**BMXNOM0200**	**BMXNOM0200**
	■ Time and date stamping at 1 ms	–	**BMXERT1604T**	**BMXERT1604T**
	■ Counter	–	**BMXEHC0200/ BMXEHC0800**	**BMXEHC0200/ BMXEHC0800**
	■ Weighing	–	–	**PMESWT0100**
	■ Frequency input	–	**BMXETM0200H**	**BMXETM0200H**
	■ HART integrated analog I/O modules	–	–	**BMEAHI0812/ BMEAHO0412**
CCOTF function		–	Yes	Yes
Time and date stamping		–	10 ms	10 ms



BMECRA31210

Description

1 LED display block indicating the module status
2 Rotary switches for setting the address of an EIO drop (00…159)
3 Dedicated RJ45 service port (ETH 1) for remote service tools such as a PC, HMI terminal module, or Ethernet DIO devices
4 RJ45 device network port (ETH 2) for connection to the Ethernet network
5 RJ45 device network port (ETH 3) for connection to the Ethernet network

References

Ethernet drop adapter

Description	SERVICE port	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
X80 EIO drop adapter Provide one module per Modicon X80 EIO drop	1	**BMECRA31210**	–

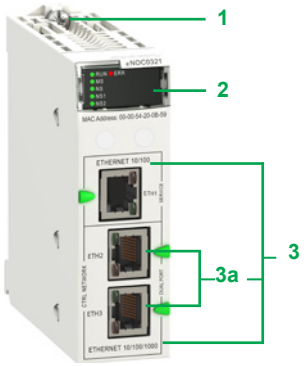
(1) This module is also compatible with X-bus backplanes. In this case it has the same functionality as a **BMXCRA31210** *high-performance Ethernet drop adapter. For more details see our website www.schneider-electric.com.*

Processors: page 1/22
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform

Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP network modules

BMENOC0301 *BMENOC0311*



BMENOC0321

Example of BMEP58 and NOC module combination: BMEP581020/BMENOC0301/BMENOC0301

Presentation

BMENOC03●1 network modules act as an interface between the M580 PLC and other Ethernet network devices via the Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP communication protocols.
BMENOC03●1 network modules are standard format and occupy a single slot in the rack of the Modicon M580 platform. They have to be installed in the main Ethernet + X-bus backplane rack.

Functions

BMENOC03●1 modules offer the following functions:
- Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP protocols operating simultaneously
- Ring topologies on 2 Ethernet ports using RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)
- Priority of Ethernet packets using QoS (Quality of Service) service
- Automatic module configuration recovery using FDR (Fast Device Replacement) service
- Embedded web server for application monitoring and module diagnostics (this is an HTML5 web server, which means it can be read by any device (PC, tablet, smartphone) with the majority of operating systems (Android, iOS, Windows))
- Sharing data between PLCs (“local slaves” function)
- Network management using SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)

Description

The front panel of **BMENOC03●1** modules features:
1 A screw for locking the module in a slot in the rack
2 A display block with 4 LEDs:
- RUN LED (green): Operating status
- ERR LED (red): Error detected
- MS LED (green/red): Module status
- NS LED (green/red): Network connection status

Additionally for **BMENOC0321** modules, 2 LEDs are displayed as:
- NS1 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status
- NS2 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status

3 3 RJ45 connectors for connection to the Ethernet network. The 2 bottom connectors **3a** support ring topologies (RSTP protocol).

Each RJ45 connector has 2 associated LEDs:
- LNK LED (yellow): Ethernet link established
- ACT LED (green): Transmission/reception activity

FactoryCast

The **BMENOC0311/BMENOC0321** FactoryCast modules provide additional web-based visualization of ePAC diagnostics and system data, such as:
- Custom web pages: allow the user to define a personalized interface
- Rack Viewer: provides a graphical representation of the configured ePAC system including all modules and I/O status
- ePAC Program Viewer: provides a web-based view of the Unity Pro program code that animates logical states and variable values
- Customizable dashboard: allows a customized widget to be added to provide an optimum overview of the process data
- Trend Viewer: provides a graphical visualization of the variables
- Easy brand labeling: the website logo and colors can be ajusted online

Embedded router

The **BMENOC0321** embedded router provides bridge transparency from the control network to the device network and connectivity with functions such as:
- Embedded IP forwarding: enables communication from the control network to PACs, PLCs, PCs, HMIs, etc.
- IPSec feature: applicable when the IP forwarding function is disabled
- Time synchronization: to be able to synchronize with external time servers and update the internal clock
- SMTP (Email): to send messages and alerts about the ePAC system
- Embedded switch in the M580 platform: provides a direct connection to the processor without any cable, and no separate power supply is required
- Fast Device Replacement service
- Multiple diagnostics: supports advanced web pages to FactoryCast, MB Diagnostics, EIP Diagnostics, CNM (ConneXium Network Manager)

Combination of Ethernet modules and BMEP58 CPU

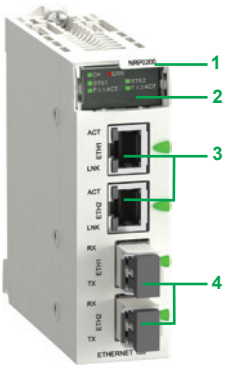
It is possible to combine Ethernet modules with the Modicon M580 CPU in order to increase its connectivity *(1)*.
In this example, the 3 NOC EtherNet/IP, Modbus/TCP network modules **5** are linked to the BMEP58●0●0 CPU module **4**:
4 **BMEP581020** CPU
5 **BMENOC03●1** EtherNet/IP, Modbus/TCP network module

*(1) For each M580 processor, up to 2 **BMENOC0321** modules can be integrated in the same rack.*

Processors: page 1/22
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform

Modicon X80 NRP EIO drop fiber optic repeaters, Ethernet network option switch



BMXNRP020●

Modicon X80 EIO drop fiber optic repeaters *(1)(2)*

Presentation

BMXNRP0200/0201 fiber optic repeaters offer an alternative to the use of ConneXium managed dual ring switches (DRSs) for fiber optic communications over long distances in Ethernet I/O (EIO) systems.

When inserted in Modicon X80 RIO drops, **BMXNRP0200/0201** fiber optic repeaters make it possible to:

- Extend the total distance of the EIO network when EIO drops are located in areas of the factory more than 100 m/*328 ft* away
- Enhance immunity to noise
- Resolve grounding incompatibilities between sites with different grounding methods

NRP repeaters can be installed on the primary ring or on secondary rings. These modules cannot, however, be used to connect secondary rings to the primary ring.

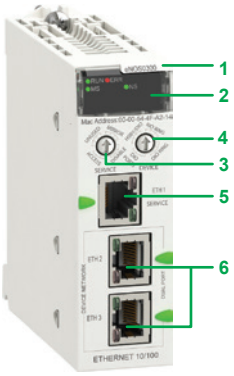
- The **BMXNRP0200** repeater for multimode optical fiber allows remote location up to 2 km/*1.25 mi*.

The **BMXNRP0201** repeater or single-mode optical fiber allows remote location up to 16 km/*9.94 mi*.

Depending on the configuration, the NRP repeater may be linked to the CRA adapter of the drop where it is installed, via 1 or 2 Ethernet Interlink cables.

Description

1 Module reference
2 Display block indicating the module status
3 RJ45 Ethernet ports; 2 LEDs, LNK and ACT, indicate the status of each port
4 Fiber optic ports with SFP transceiver for LC type connector



BMENOS0300

Ethernet network option switch

Presentation

The Ethernet network option switch **BMENOS0300** offers an economic alternative to external DRSs for copper Ethernet communication over short distances. Based on the rotary switches on the front panel, the application of the 2 device network ports can be configured intuitively as:

- RIO ring
- DIO ring
- DIO ports

Depending on the architecture, the **BMENOS0300** switch can be used to communicate with the distributed I/O by simply inserting it in the local main rack or remote drops.

Description

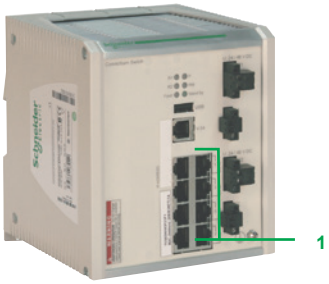
1 Module reference
2 Display block indicating the module status
3 Rotary switch for configuring the ETH 1 service port
4 Rotary switch for configuring the 2 device network ports (ETH 2 and ETH 3)
5 ETH 1: Service port (Ethernet)
6 ETH 2/ETH 3: Device network port (Ethernet)

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) Requires Unity Pro Extra Large software ≥ V7.0.

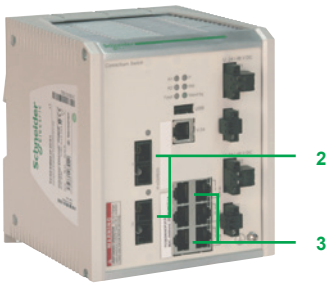
Processors:
page 1/22

Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:
page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform
ConneXium managed switches



TCSESM083F23F1



TCSESM063F2CU1
TCSESM063F2CS1

ConneXium managed switches *(1)*

Presentation

There are 3 ConneXium managed DRS models available specifically for EIO architectures. They are used in the following situations:
- ■ For remote racks located at a distance of more than 100 m/*328 ft*
- ■ Use of fiber optic media:
- □ For remote racks located over long distances: 2 km/*1.25 mi* (multimode optical fiber) or 16 km/*9.94 mi* (single-mode optical fiber)
- □ In environments subject to interference
- □ Between sites with different ground equipotentiality
- ■ Architectures with combined EIO and Ethernet DIO devices
- ■ Implementation of a secondary ring

ConneXium managed switches specific to the medium

ConneXium managed switch	Copper port	Multimode fiber optic port	Single-mode fiber optic port	Distance between switches
	RJ45 shielded connectors	Duplex SC connectors		
TCSESM083F23F1	**1**: 8 x 10/100 BASE-TX ports	–	–	100 m/ *328 ft*
TCSESM063F2CU1	**3**: 6 x 10/100 BASE-TX ports	**2**: 2 x 10/100 BASE-FX ports	–	2 km/ *1.25 mi*
TCSESM063F2CS1	**3**: 6 x 10/100 BASE-TX ports	–	**2**: 2 x 10/100 BASE-FX ports	16 km/ *9.94 mi*

Predefined configuration files

For ease of implementation of the 3 switches described above, 15 predefined configuration files are available for building validated and tested architectures. These configuration files are included, as standard, on the Unity Pro V8.0 DVD. The parameters of the switch(es) present on the Ethernet network can then easily be set with the chosen configuration using a PC equipped with a web browser or Ethernet Switch Configurator software. The switch is configured immediately. Ethernet Switch Configurator software is also available on the ConneXium Resource CD-ROM.

(1) The functions described are only available for the 3 ConneXium managed switches mentioned on this page: (TCSESM083F23F1/063F2CU1/063F2CS1).

Processors:
page 1/22

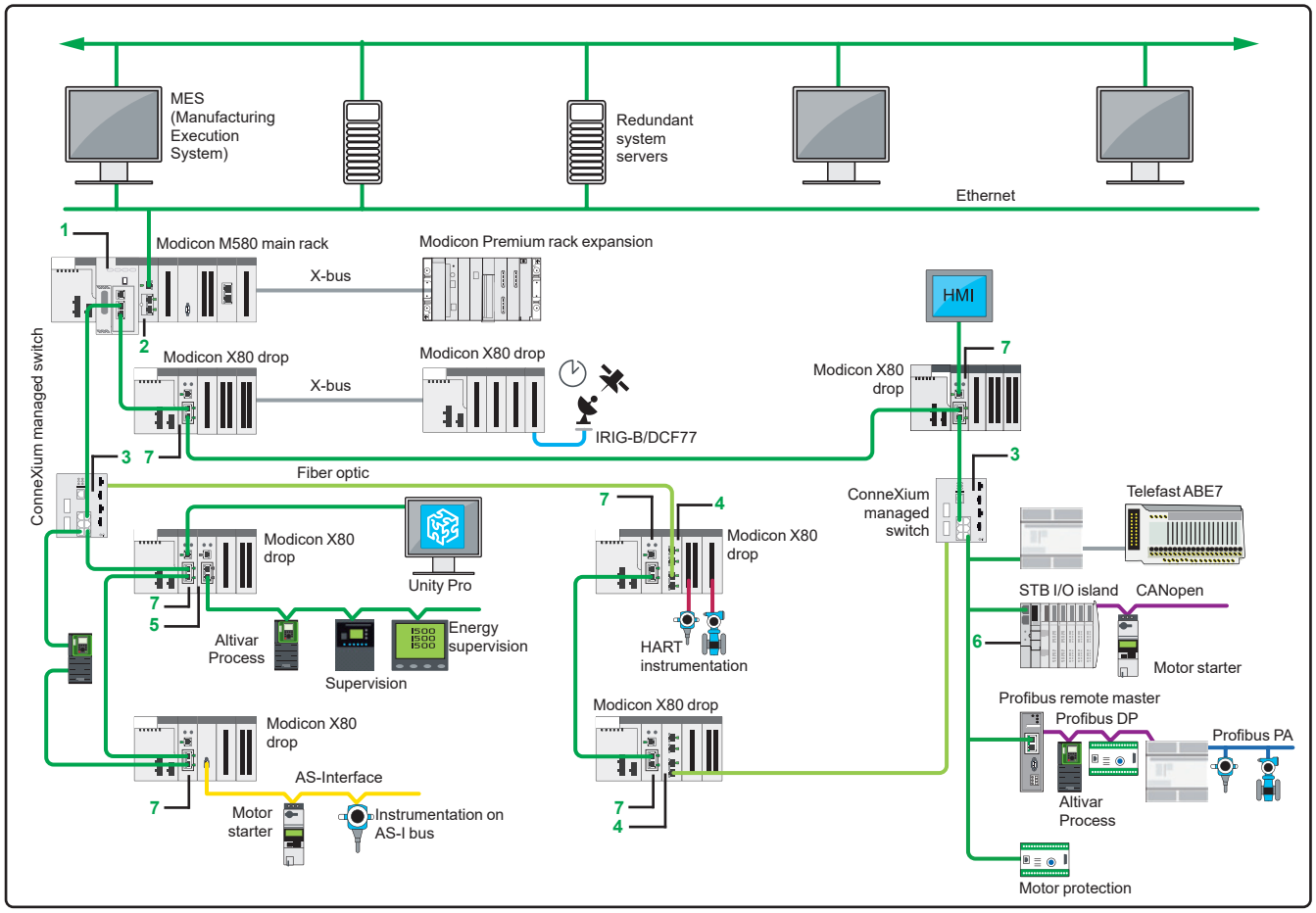
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:
page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform
I/O architectures
Example of a complex architecture

Example of a complex architecture

The complex architecture below illustrates the extensive possibilities of the Modicon M580 offer:

- A choice between 9 **BMEP58●0●0** CPUs 1
- Easy integration of the I/O network with supervisors in the control network, due to the **BMENOC03●1** Ethernet module 2
- Optimized wiring with RIO and DIO control via a single medium: the DIO are controlled via the CPU
- High availability of secondary rings with ConneXium managed switches 3
- Long distance optimized by the fiber optic converter 4 installed directly in the Modicon X80 rack
- Simplified integration of devices via a serial link 5 (for example, power meter, variable speed drive, motor starters, protection relays, etc.); FTD/DTM technology makes it possible to configure and debug devices transparently via the Ethernet network, from any supervisor
- Great flexibility due to integration of DIO devices 6 or other diagnostic/configuration tools on any drop SERVICE port or on the DIO port of a managed switch
- Easy integration of Modicon X80 I/O drops on Ethernet with **BMECRA31210** drop adapters 7

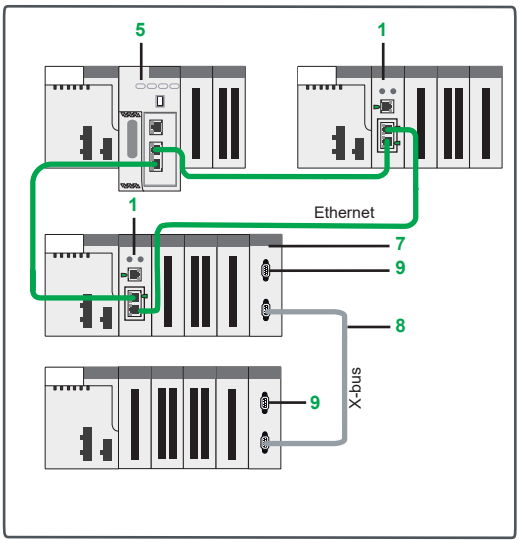


Example of a complex architecture

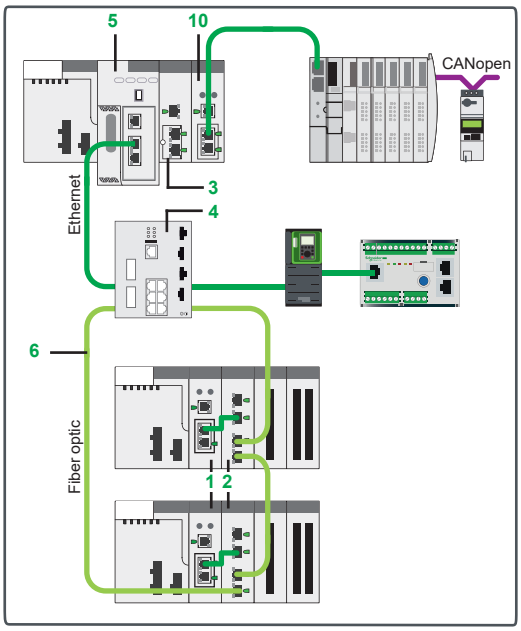
Processors:
page 1/22

Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:
page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform
I/O architectures



Local I/O architecture + Remote I/O architecture



Distributed I/O architecture + Remote I/O architecture

References *(1)*

Ethernet head and drop adapters *(2)*

Description	SERVICE port	Item *(3)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Modicon X80 EIO drop adapter Provide 1 module per Modicon X80 EIO drop	–	1	**BMXCRA31200**	0.200/ *0.441*
	1	1	**BMXCRA31210** *(4)*	0.234/ *0.516*
	1	1	**BMECRA31210** *(4)*	0.234/ *0.516*

Modicon X80 Ethernet RIO drop fiber optic repeaters *(2)*

Description	Optical fiber	Item *(3)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Modicon X80 Ethernet RIO drop fiber optic repeaters	Multimode	2	**BMXNRP0200**	0.203/ *0.448*
	Single-mode	2	**BMXNRP0201**	0.203/ *0.448*

Ethernet Interlink cables Length 1 m/*3.28 ft*	Standard version	–	**TCSECN3M3M1S4**	–
	UL version	–	**TCSECN3M3M1S4U**	–

Ethernet communication modules and cordsets *(2)*

Description	Item *(3)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
EtherNet/IP, Modbus/TCP network module	3	**BMENOC0301**	0.200/ *0.441*
FactoryCast network module	3	**BMENOC0311**	0.200/ *0.441*
Embedded router network module	3	**BMENOC0321**	0.200/ *0.441*

Ethernet network option switch

Description	SERVICE port	Device network port (Ethernet)	Item	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ethernet network option switch	1	2	10	**BMENOS0300**	–

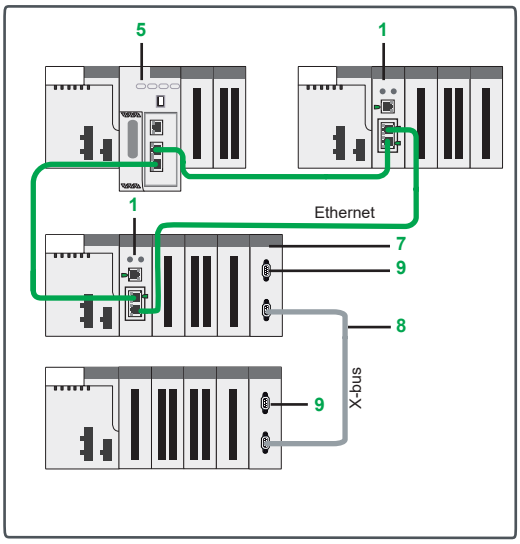
Dedicated ConneXium managed switches *(5)*

Copper port	Multimode fiber optic port	Single-mode fiber optic port	Item *(3)*	Reference *(4)*	Weight kg/*lb*
RJ45 shielded connectors	Duplex SC connectors				
8 x 10/100 BASE-TX ports	–	–	–	**TCSESM083F23F1**	1.000/ *2.205*
6 x 10/100 BASE-TX ports	2 x 10/100 BASE-FX ports	–	4	**TCSESM063F2CU1**	1.000/ *2.205*
	–	2 x 10/100 BASE-FX ports	4	**TCSESM063F2CS1**	1.000/ *2.205*

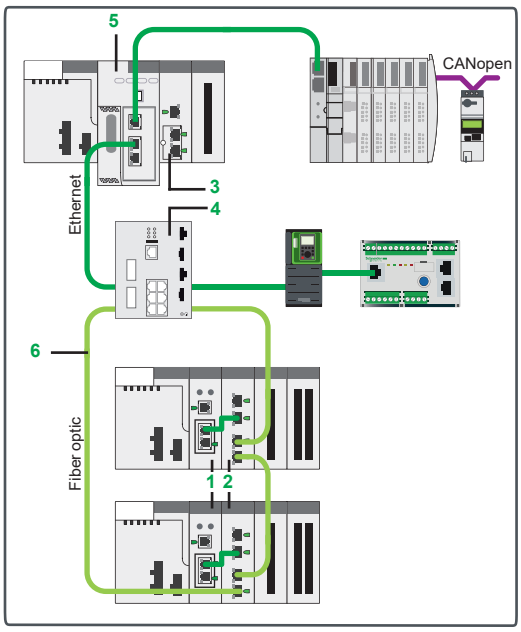
(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) Requires Unity Pro Extra Large software ≥ V8.0 (see page 2/19).
*(3) For items **5** to **9**, see pages 2/18 and 2/19.*
(4) Conformal coating version for harsh environments. In this case, add the letter "C" to the end of the reference.
(5) ConneXium managed switches validated for Modicon M580 architectures.

Processors: page 1/22
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform
I/O architectures



Local I/O architecture + Remote I/O architecture



Distributed I/O architecture + Remote I/O architecture

References (continued) *(1)*

Modicon M580 processors

I/O capacity	Maximum number of networks	Device ports	SERVICE port	Item *(2)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
1,024 discrete I/O **256 analog I/O** **24 application-specific channels** 4 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	5	**BMEP581020**	–
2,048 discrete I/O **512 analog I/O** **32 application-specific channels** 8 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	5	**BMEP582020**	–
		2 RIO/DIO	1	5	**BMEP582040**	–
3,072 discrete I/O **768 analog I/O** **64 application-specific channels** 12 MB integrated (memory program)	3 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	5	**BMEP583020**	–
		2 RIO/DIO	1	5	**BMEP583040**	–
4,096 discrete I/O **1,024 analog I/O** **64 application-specific channels** 16 MB integrated (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	5	**BMEP584020**	–
		2 RIO/DIO	1	5	**BMEP584040**	–

Fiber optic cable

Description	Length m/*ft*	Item *(2)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
62.5/125 µm multimode fiber optic cables equipped with MT-RJ connectors For interconnection of the Ethernet port on the CPU or BMECRA adapter **1**	3/*9.84*	6	**490NOR00003**	–
	5/*16.40*	6	**490NOR00005**	–

Rack expansion for Modicon X80 drop

Description	Item *(2)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Modicon X80 rack expansion module Standard module for mounting in each rack (XBE slot) and allowing the interconnection of 2 racks max.	7	**BMXXBE1000**	0.178/*0.392*
Modicon X80 rack expansion kit Complete kit for 2-rack configuration comprising: - 2 BMXXBE1000 rack expansion modules - 1 BMXXBC008K extension cordset, length 0.8 m/*2.63 ft* - 1 TSXTLYEX line terminator (pack of 2)	 7 8 9	**BMXXBE2005**	0.700/*1.543*

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.
*(2) For items **1** to **4**, see page 2/16.*

Processors: page 1/22
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

2

References (continued) *(1)*

Description	Type of connector	Length m/*ft*	Item *(2)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
X-bus preformed extension cordsets with two 9-pin SUB-D connectors	Elbowed	0.8/*2.63*	8	**BMXXBC008K**	0.165/ *0.364*
		1.5/*4.92*	8	**BMXXBC015K**	0.250/ *0.551*
		3/*9.84*	8	**BMXXBC030K**	0.420/ *0.926*
		5/*16.40*	8	**BMXXBC050K**	0.650/ *1.433*
		12/*39.37*	8	**BMXXBC120K**	1.440/ *3.175*
	Straight	1/*3.28*	8	**TSXCBY010K**	0.160/ *0.353*
		3/*9.84*	8	**TSXCBY030K**	0.260/ *0.573*
		5/*16.40*	8	**TSXCBY050K**	0.360/ *0.794*
		12/*39.37*	8	**TSXCBY120K**	1,260/ *2.778*
		18/*59.06*	8	**TSXCBY180K**	1,860/ *4.101*
		28/*91.86*	8	**TSXCBY280KT** *(3)*	2.860/ *6.305*

Description	Use	Length m/*ft*	Item *(2)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Cable on reel Cable with free ends, 2 line testers	To be equipped with 2 TSXCBYK9 connectors	100/*328*	–	**TSXCBY1000**	12,320/ *27.161*

Description	Use	Sold in lots of	Item *(2)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Line terminator 2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors marked A/ and /B	Required on the 2 BM●XBP●●●0 modules located at either end of the daisy chain	2	9	**TSXTLYEX**	0.050/ *0.110*
X-bus straight connectors 2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors	For TSXCBY1000 cable ends	2	–	**TSXCBYK9**	0.080/ *0.176*
Connector installation kit 2 crimping pliers, 1 pen *(4)*	For fixing TSXCBYK9 connectors	–	–	**TSXCBYACC10**	–

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) For items 1 to 4, see page 2/16; for items 5 to 7, see page 2/17.
(3) Cable supplied with a set of 2 TSXTVSY100 electrical transient suppressors.
(4) Installation of connectors on the cable also requires a wire stripper, a pair of scissors, and a digital ohmmeter.

Requirements for a Modicon M580 Ethernet I/O architecture (1)

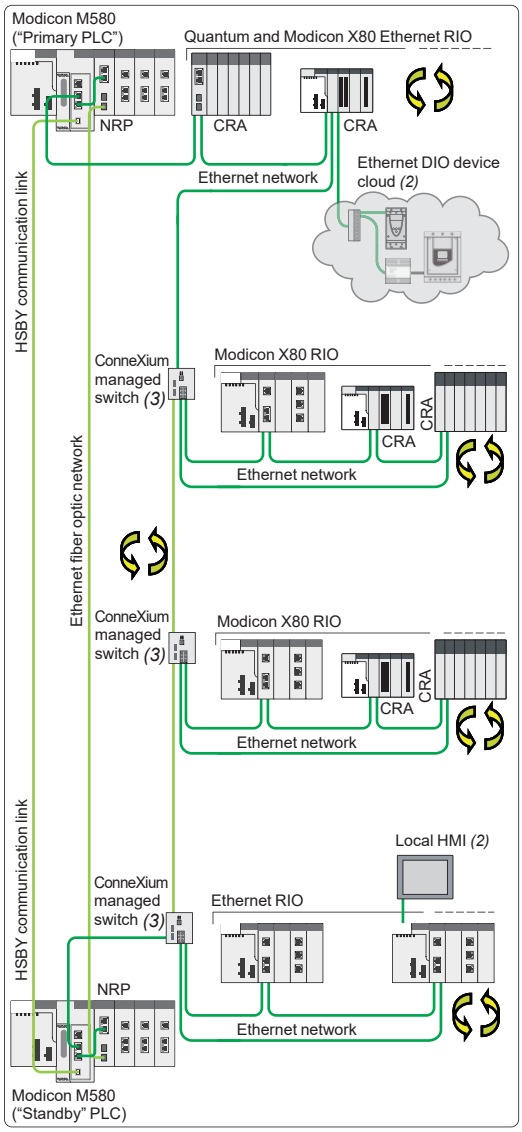
The table below gives the minimum hardware and software requirements for setting up a Modicon M580 I/O architecture.

Description of the hardware or software required	Reference	Version	Item (2)
Unity Pro Extra Large software	**UNISPUEF●CD80**	≥ 8.0	–
Modicon X80 RIO drop adapter	**BMECRA31210**	≥ 2.0	1
	BMXCRA31200	≥ 2.0	1
	BMXCRA31210	≥ 2.0	1
Modicon X80 NRP EIO drop fiber optic repeaters	**BMXNRP0200**	–	2
	BMXNRP0201	–	2
ConneXium managed switches	**TCSESM083F23F1**	Firmware ≥ 6.0	4
	TCSESM063F2CU1	Firmware ≥ 6.0	4
	TCSESM063F2CS1	Firmware ≥ 6.0	4
M580 CPUs	**BMEP581020**	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP582020	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP582040	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP583020	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP583040	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP584020	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP584040	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP585040	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5
	BMEP586040	Firmware ≥ 1.0	5

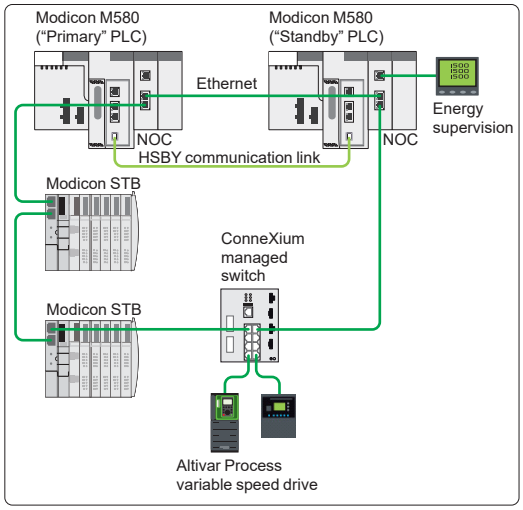
(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Modicon M580 automation platform

High-availability architectures



Modicon M580 Hot Standby Ethernet I/O architecture, long distance



Modicon M580 Hot Standby Ethernet I/O architecture with Ethernet DIO devices, without CRA Ethernet drop adapter

Types of M580 high-availability architecture *(1)*

High-availability system

The Unity high-availability system is used for more demanding applications, in terms of the availability of their control/command system, as no interruption of the process can be tolerated. This system helps to ensure global availability of the redundant CPU and Ethernet I/O devices.

At the heart of this architecture are 2 PLC racks ("Primary" and "Standby") with identical hardware configurations, based on **BMEH58●●40** Unity redundant CPUs, connected via a high-speed (1Gbps) link (copper or fiber optic). The volume of data exchanged between the "Primary" and "Standby" PLCs can reach 4 MB depending on the CPU.

The "Primary" PLC executes the application program and controls the I/O, while the "Standby" PLC remains in the background.
In the event of a detected error affecting the "Primary" PLC, the "Standby" system switches over automatically, changing over execution of the application program and control of the I/O to the "Standby" PLC with an up-to-date data context.
Once the changeover is complete, the "Standby" PLC becomes the "Primary" PLC.
Once the detected error has been cleared on the other PLC and it has been reconnected to the standby system, it acts as the "Standby" PLC.
The changeover is performed smoothly at the outputs and is completely transparent to the process.

The high-availability system with Unity Pro software thus increases productivity by minimizing process downtime.

High-availability system based on remote I/O architecture

The high-availability system based on the remote I/O (RIO) architecture is used for sensitive processes that require an I/O control takeover time within the region of the PLC scan time.
As the Ethernet RIO drops are synchronized with the PLC CPU scan time, the CPU changeover is carried out smoothly at the outputs, i.e. it is bumpless.

Due to the Ethernet build-in technology of the Modicon M580 controllers, the remote I/O architecture is simple to realize. There is no need to insert an Ethernet head adapter module twice in the "Primary" PLC and the "Standby" PLC. The capacity of Modicon X80 I/O drops depends on the CRA Ethernet drop adapter used.
A maximum of 31 RIO drops can be supported in a Hot Standby remote I/O architecture. Automatic switching of the IP address of these modules helps to ensure transparent addressing to SCADA, even in the event of a CPU changeover.

High-availability system based on Ethernet DIO device architecture

In this type of high-availability architecture without Ethernet RIO drops, the CRA Ethernet drop adapter is not required.
Only one M580 Ethernet module **BMENOC0301**/**BMENOC0311**/**BMENOC0321** or **BMENOS0300** (if less than 61 DIO) is required in each "Primary" and "Standby" PLC using distributed devices. The changeover from "Primary" to "Standby" processor might not be bumpless according to the type of DIO used. Please contact our Customer Care Center for more information.

(1) Requires Unity Pro Extra Large software ≥ V11.0.
(2) Please refer to the relevant product catalogs on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(3) As well as the secondary ring, an Ethernet DIO device cloud can be connected to each managed switch.

Modicon M580 automation platform

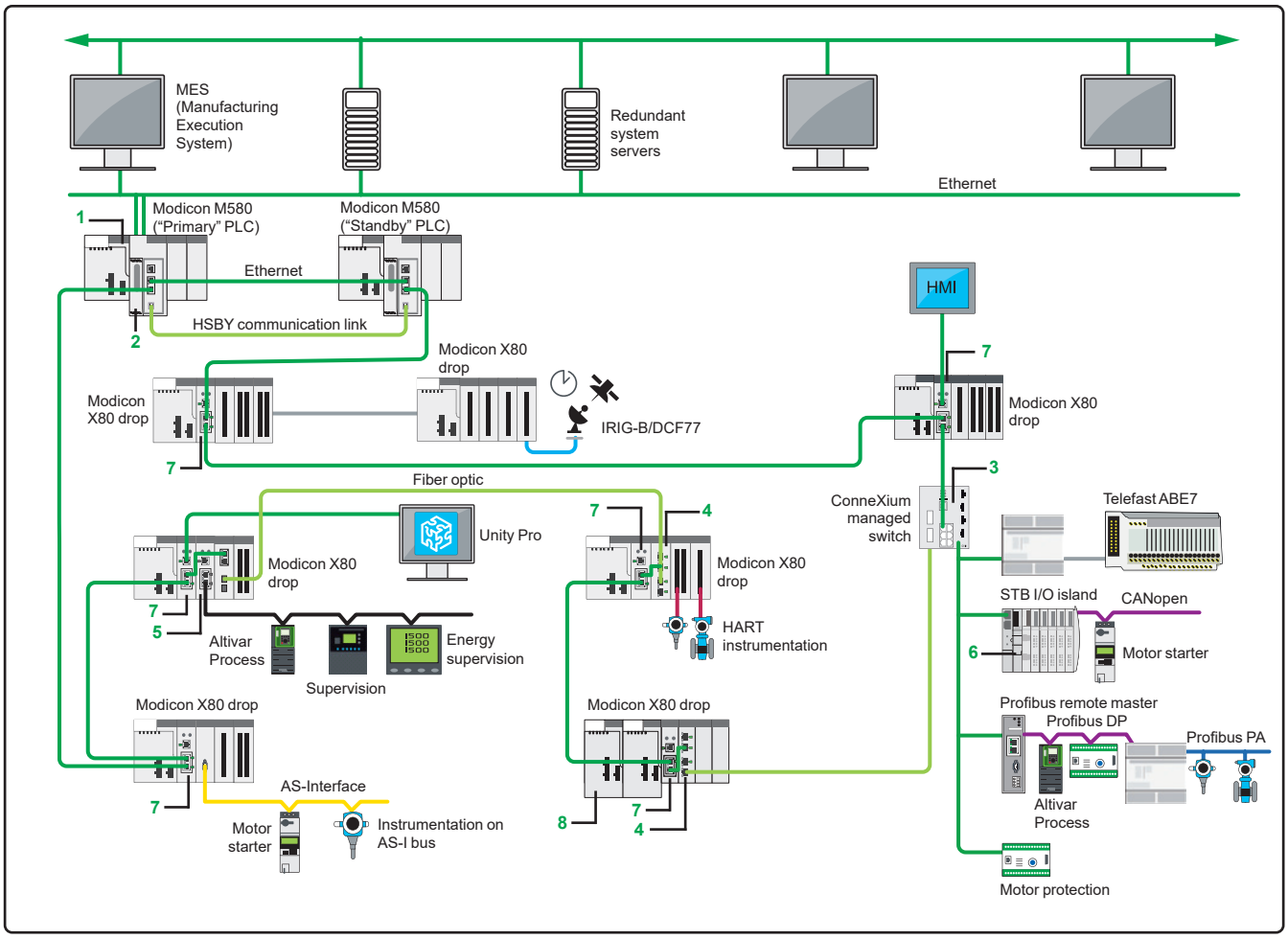
High-availability architectures

Example of a complex architecture

Example of a complex architecture

The complex architecture below illustrates the extensive possibilities of the Modicon M580 offer:

- A choice between 3 **BMEH58●040** M580 redundant CPUs **1**
- Easy integration of the I/O network with supervisors in the control network, due to the **BMENOC03●1** Ethernet module **2**
- Optimized wiring with RIO and DIO control via a single medium: the DIO are controlled via the CPU
- High availability of secondary rings with ConneXium managed switches **3**
- Long distance optimized by the fiber optic converter **4** installed directly in the Modicon X80 rack
- Simplified integration of devices via a serial link **5** (for example, power meter, variable speed drive, motor starters, protection relays, etc.); FTD/DTM technology makes it possible to configure and debug devices transparently via the Ethernet network, from any supervisor
- Great flexibility due to integration of DIO devices **6** or other diagnostic/configuration tools on any drop SERVICE port or on the DIO port of a managed switch
- Easy integration of Modicon X80 I/O drops on Ethernet with **BMECRA31210** drop adapters **7**
- The redundant power supplies are compatible with both single power supply racks for standard applications, and the dual power supply racks are compatible with high-availability applications **8**



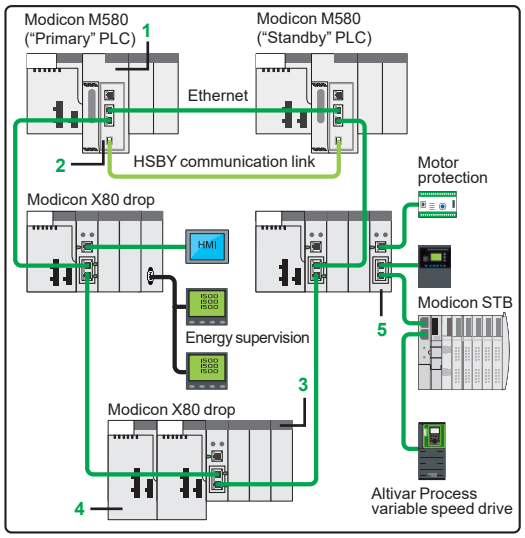
Example of a complex architecture

Processors:
page 1/20

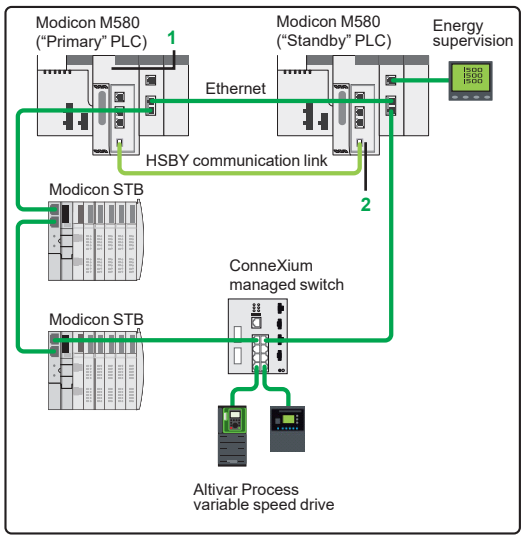
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:
page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform

High-availability architectures



Remote I/O architecture



Distributed I/O architecture

References *(1)*

Modicon M580 redundant processors

Memory capacity	Maximum number of networks	Device ports	SERVICE port	Item *(2)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
8 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	1	**BMEH582040**	0.849/ *1.872*
16 MB integrated (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	1	**BMEH584040**	0.849/ *1.872*
64 MB integrated (memory program)	6 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	1	**BMEH586040**	0.849/ *1.872*

Accessories

Description	Use	Cable medium	Item	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
HSBY link SFP socket (one reference for one socket)	To be inserted in pair in 2 **BMEH58●●40** redundant processors for short distance	RJ45 copper	2	**490NAC0100**	–
	To be inserted in pair in 2 **BMEH58●●40** redundant processors for long distance	Single-mode fiber	2	**490NAC0201**	–

Ethernet + X-bus dual power supply racks

Description	Type of module to be inserted	Ethernet connectors	X-bus connectors	Power consumption	Item *(2)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
6-slot Ethernet + X-bus dual power supply backplane	BMXCPS4002● redundant power supply, BMEP58/BMEH58 processor, I/O modules, communication modules, and application-specific modules (counter, motion control, and serial)	4	6	3.9 W	3	**BMEXBP0602**	1.377/ *3.036*
10-slot Ethernet + X-bus dual power supply backplane		8	10	3.9 W	3	**BMEXBP1002**	1.377/ *3.036*

Redundancy power supply modules

Line supply	Available power			Nominal current	Item *(2)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
	3.3 V ⎓ *(2)*	24 V ⎓ *(2)*	Total	24 V ⎓ rack			
100...240 V ∿	18 W	40 W	40 W	1.67 A	4	**BMXCPS4002**	0.360/ *0.794*
100...240 V ∿	18 W	40 W	40 W	1.67 A	4	**BMXCPS4002H**	0.360/ *0.794*

Ethernet network option switch

Description	SERVICE port	Device network port (Ethernet)	Item	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ethernet network option switch	1	2	5	**BMENOS0300**	–

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) 3.3 V ⎓ and 24 V ⎓ rack voltages for powering modules in the Modicon X80 I/O rack.
(3) 24 V ⎓ sensor voltage for powering the input sensors (voltage available via the 2-way removable connector on the front panel).

Processors:
page 1/20

Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:
page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform

High-availability architectures

BMEH58●040K Hot Standby kits

References (continued) *(1)*

Hot Standby kits

Description	Composition	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
M580 Hot Standby kit	- 2 Modicon M580 **BMEH582020** redundant processors - 2 RJ45 SFP sockets **490NAC0100**	**BMEH582040K**	–
	- 2 Modicon M580 **BMEH584020** redundant processors - 2 RJ45 SFP sockets **490NAC0100**	**BMEH584040K**	–

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.

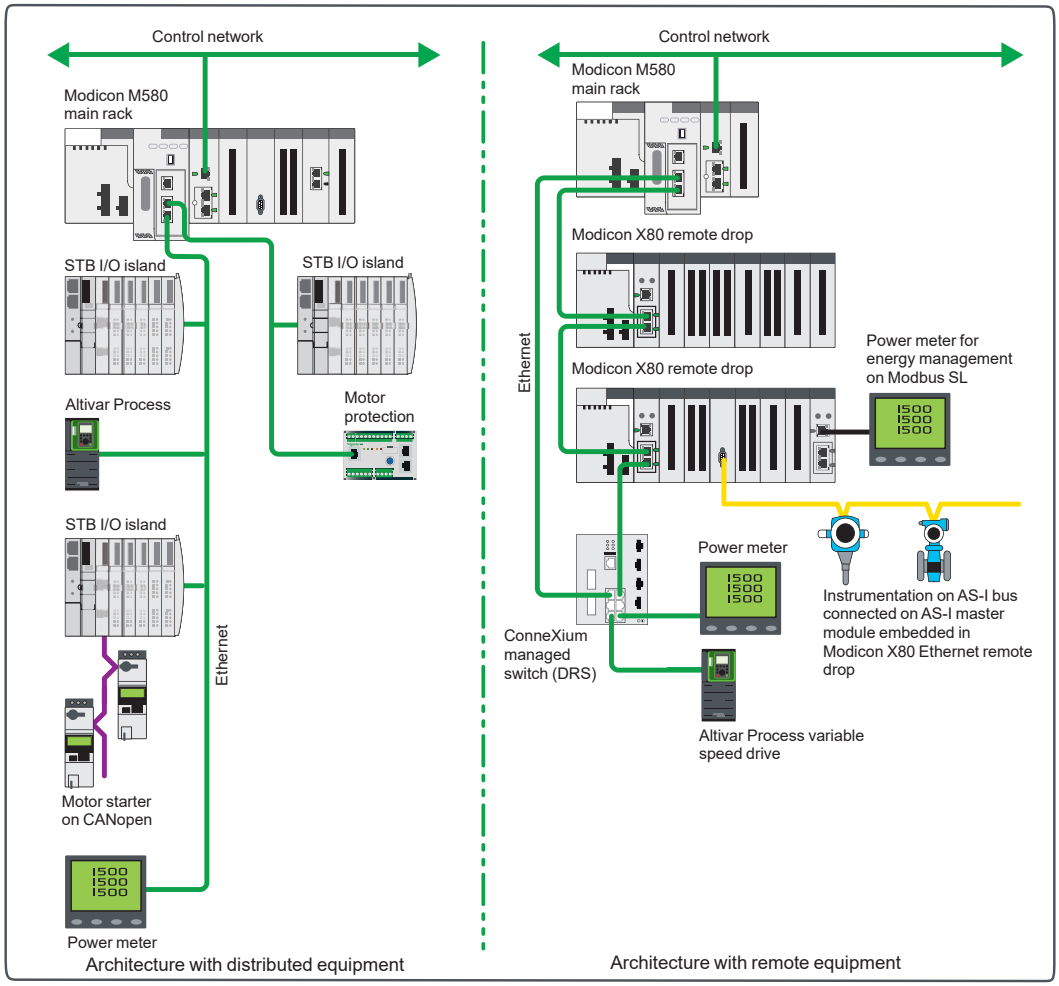
Modicon M580 automation platform

I/O architectures

Example architecture

Application in Food & Beverage segment

Example of a standalone architecture for dairy application



Example of a standalone architecture: Dairy application

***Note**: These architecture representations are conceptual network diagrams and do not represent actual wiring specifications.*

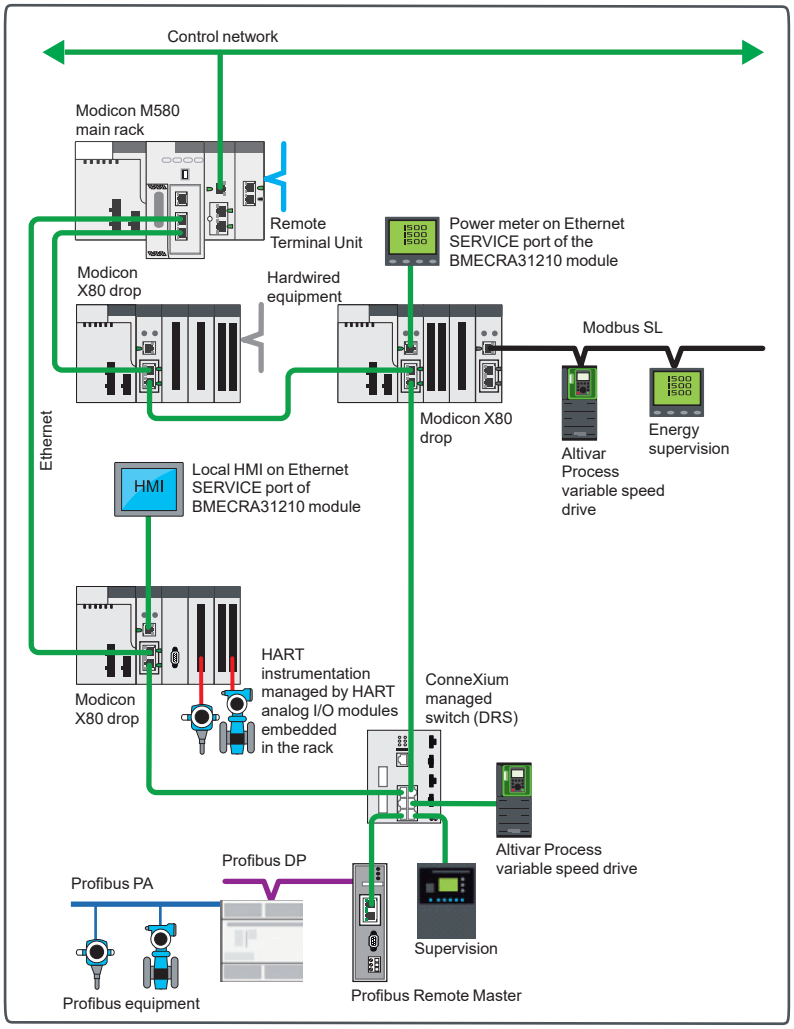
Modicon M580 automation platform

I/O architectures

Example architecture

Application in Water & Waste Water segment

Example of a standalone architecture for a pumping station application



Example of a standalone architecture: Pumping station application

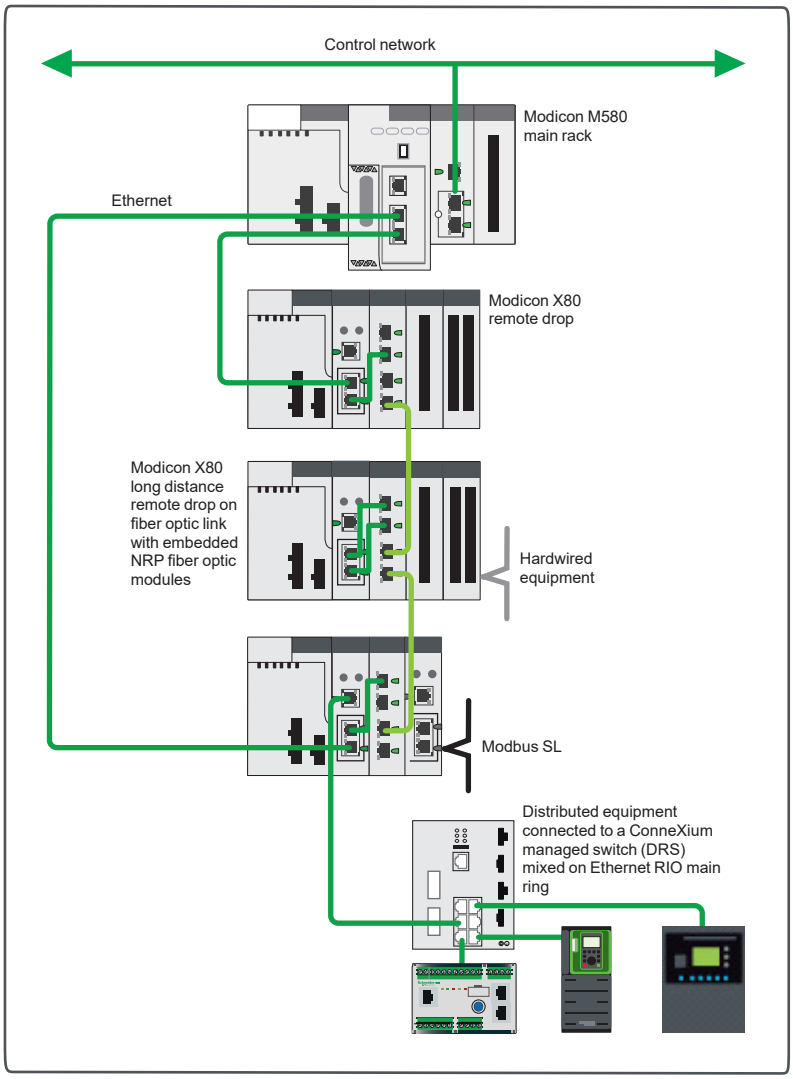
Modicon M580 automation platform

I/O architectures

Example architecture

Application in Power Generation segment

Example of an architecture for a medium hydropower local control unit



Example of a standalone architecture: Hydropower application

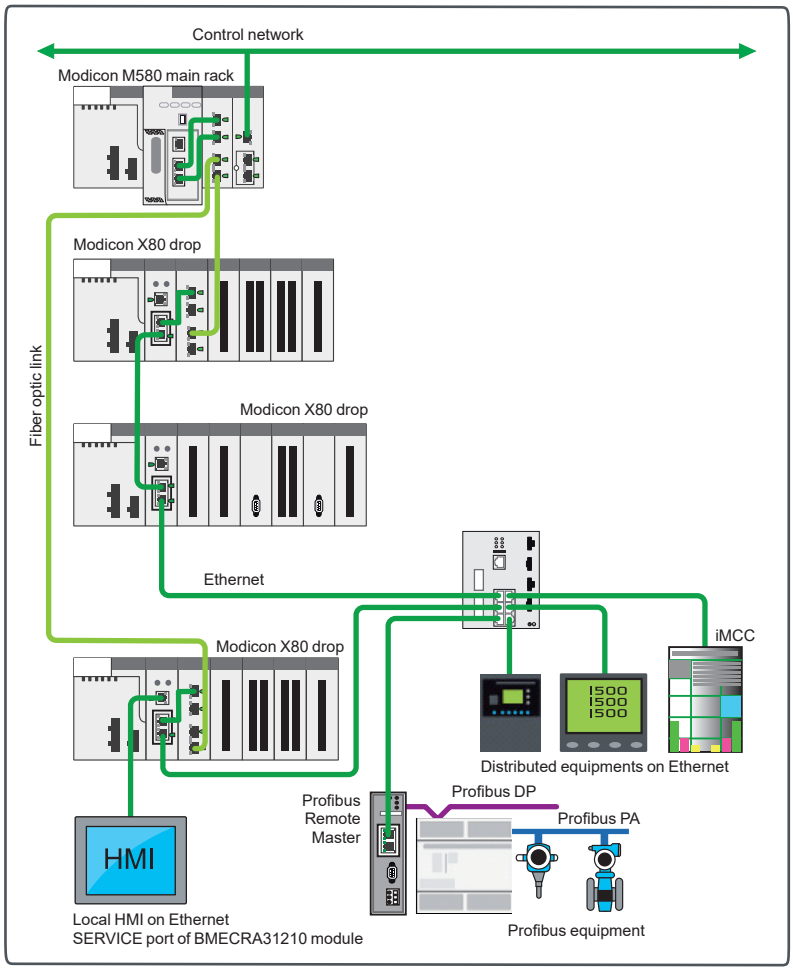
Modicon M580 automation platform

I/O architectures

Example architecture

Application in Mining, Mineral & Metals segment

Example of a standalone architecture for a mining extraction application



Example of a standalone architecture: Mining extraction application

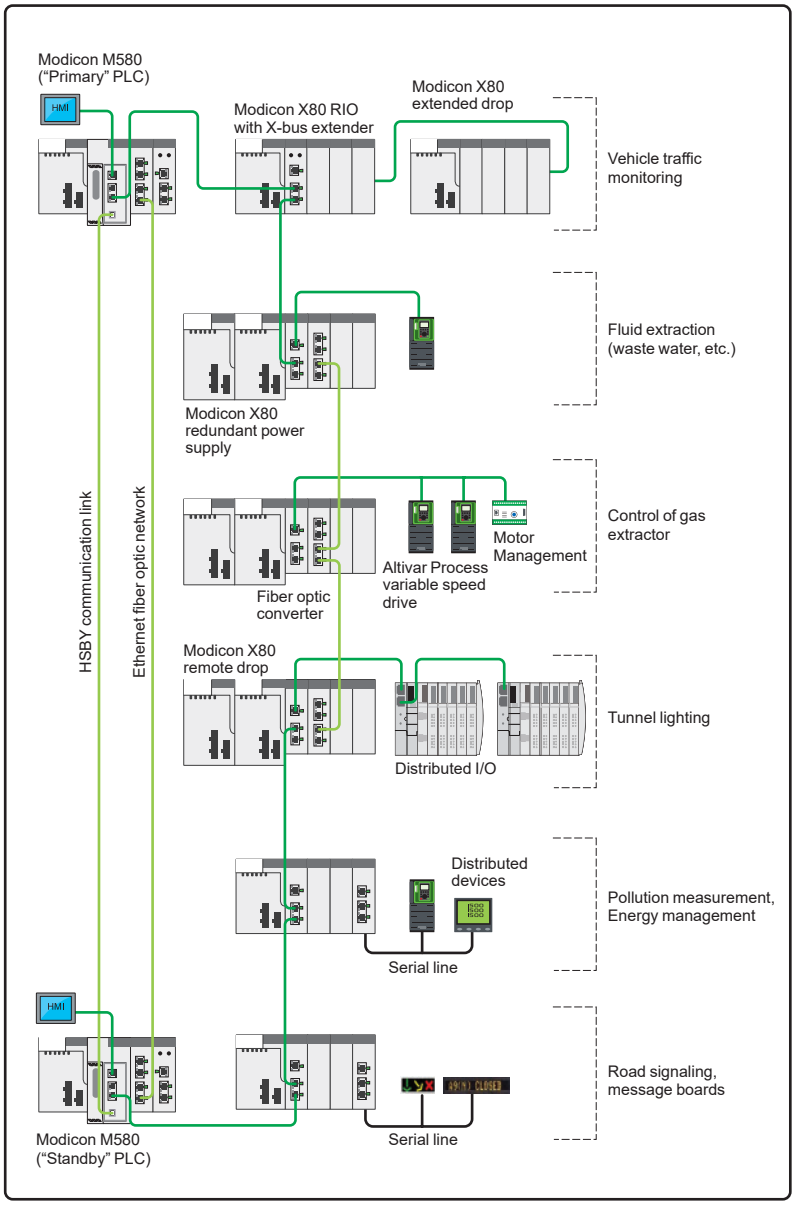
Modicon M580 automation platform

I/O architectures

Example architecture

Application in Infrastructures segment

Example of a high-availability architecture for a tunnel application



Example of a high-availability architecture: Tunnel application

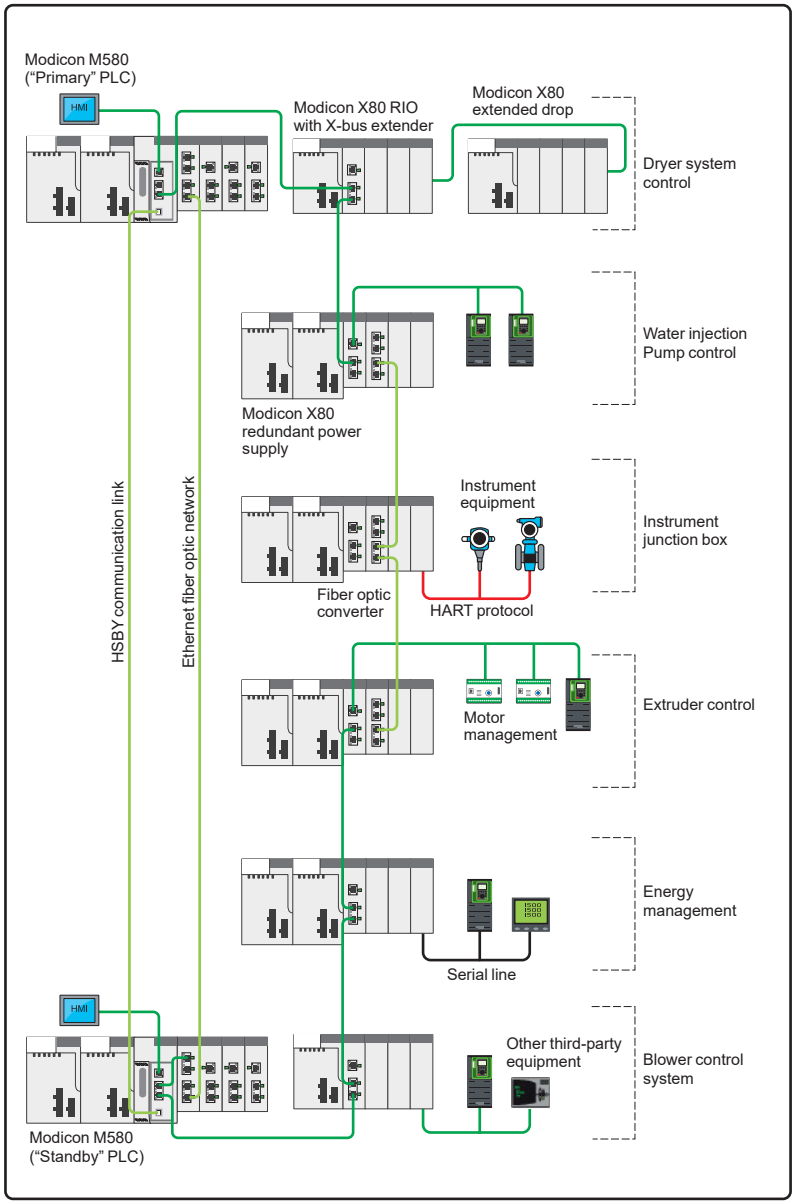
Modicon M580 automation platform

I/O architectures

Example architecture

Application in Oil & Gas segment

Example of a high-availability architecture for a petrochemical application



Example of a high-availability architecture: Petrochemical application

Modicon distributed I/O solutions

Type of splitter box and module		Monobloc IP 67 I/O splitter boxes
		Modicon ETB
		
Available buses and networks		Ethernet Modbus TCP/IP EtherNet/IP
Max. number per connection point		
Discrete I/O	Modularity	Splitter box with 16 configurable I/O, 16 I, 12 I + 4 O, or 8 I + 8 O
	Input voltage	24 V ⎓
	Output voltage	24 V ⎓
Analog I/O		–
Application-specific I/O		–
		–
I/O connection		M12 connectors
Type of housing		Plastic
Type of module		**ETB1E●●●**
Pages		Please consult the catalog pages on our website www.schneider-electric.com

Monobloc IP 20 distributed I/O	Optimum IP 20 distributed I/O	Modular IP 20 distributed I/O
Modicon Momentum	Modicon OTB	Modicon STB
		
Ethernet Modbus TCP/IP Modbus Plus Fipio INTERBUS Profibus DP DeviceNet	Ethernet Modbus TCP/IP CANopen Modbus (RS 485)	Ethernet Modbus TCP/IP EtherNet/IP CANopen Modbus Plus Fipio INTERBUS Profibus DP DeviceNet
1 I/O base with 1 CPU or 1 communication module	1 interface module + 7 Twido expansion modules	1 NIM (Network Interface Module) + 32 I/O modules
I/O base with 16 I, 32 I, 8 O, 16 O, 32 O, 10 I/8 O, 16 I/8 O, 16 I/12 O and 16 I/16 O	12 I/8 O (interface module) 8 I, 16 I, 32 I, 8 O, 16 O, 32 O, 4 I/4 O and 16 I/8 O (expansion modules)	Module with 2 I, 4 I, 6 I, 16 I, 2 O, 4 O, 6 O or 16 O
24 V ⎓, 120 V ∿ and 230 V ∿	24 V ⎓	24 V ⎓, 115 V ∿ and 230 V ∿
24 V ⎓ V, 120 V ∿ and 230 V ∿ and relay	24 V ⎓ and relay	24 V ⎓, 115/230 V ∿ and relay
8 I, 16 I or 4 O voltage/current I/O bases I/O base with 4 thermocouple or probe inputs	2 I, 4 I, 8 I, 1 O, 2 O, 2 I/1 O and 4 I/2 O (expansion modules) voltage/current, thermocouple or temperature probe	Modules with 2, 4 or 8 inputs and 1 or 2 outputs (voltage/current) Module with 2 thermocouple or probe inputs
10 kHz/200 kHz 2-channel counter sub-base	Integrated in interface module: - Two 5 kHz/20 kHz channels - 2 PWM function channels	Counter module with one 40 kHz channel HART multiplexer module - 4 HART channels per HART multiplexer module - Up to 8 HART multiplexer modules per island
6 I/3 O 120 V ∿ sub-base with 1 Modbus port	–	Parallel interface modules for TeSys Quickfit and TeSys U motor starters, integrated connection for third-party CANopen products
Screw or spring-type removable terminal blocks	Removable screw terminal block (interface module) Removable screw terminal block, non-removable spring-type terminal block and HE 10 connector (expansion modules)	Removable screw or spring-type connectors, Telefast connectors
Plastic		
170A●	**OTB1●0DM9LP**	**STB●●●**
Please consult the catalog pages on our website www.schneider-electric.com		

Modicon STB distributed I/O solution

Open and modular system

Color code	Type of module
	NIM network interface EOS/BOS island expansion CANopen expansion
	24 V ⎓ discrete inputs
	24 V ⎓ supply distribution 24 V ⎓ discrete outputs
	115 V ∿ or 230 V ∿ discrete current inputs
	115/230 V ∿ supply distribution 115/230 V ∿ discrete current outputs
	Discrete relay outputs TeSys U and TeSys Quickfit interface, counter module
	Analog inputs
	Analog outputs

Presentation *(1)*

To meet the needs of machine manufacturers and users, automation architectures have been decentralized while delivering performance close to that of centralized systems.

Architectures based around islands installed as close to the machine as possible reduce the time and cost of wiring for sensors and actuators, while increasing system availability.

The Modicon STB distributed I/O solution is an open, modular input/output system that makes it possible to design automation islands managed by a master controller via a bus or communication network.
These islands can be used to connect:
- TeSys U or TeSys T starter-controllers
- Altivar variable speed drives
- FTB IP 67 distributed I/O
- OsiSense rotary encoders
- Magelis operator dialog terminals
- Approved third-party products via the CANopen bus: Bosch, Festo, Parker solenoid valves, Balluff linear encoders, etc. (1)

Advantys software guides users through the design phase, start-up, and even maintenance of the system. This single software package covers the Modicon STB, OTB, FTB, and FTM ranges.

The island components are electronic modules mounted on one or more DIN rails. These clusters of modules, known as segments, carry a bus from beginning to end of each island. The island bus provides power distribution, signal sensing, and power management to compatible modules, in the form of a wiring management system.

The Modicon STB I/O family is divided into 2 groups of modules:
- **Basic modules:** A complete set of low-cost modules, with simplified operating modes
- **Standard modules:** An expanded offer of I/O modules, with additional functions: Configurable parameters, expanded operating modes

The basic range comprises:
- PDM power distribution modules (24 V ⎓ and 115/230 V ∿)
- I/O modules:
  - Discrete I/O (24 V ⎓)
  - Analog I/O (10-bit resolution)

The standard range comprises:
- NIM modules: network interfaces
- PDM power distribution modules (24 V ⎓ and 115/230 V ∿)
- I/O modules:
  - Discrete I/O (24 V ⎓ and 115/230 V ∿)
  - Analog I/O (10, 12 and 16-bit resolution)
  - Relay outputs (24 V ⎓ coil and 24 V ⎓ contact or 115/230 V ∿)
- Application module: Counter module, HART multiplexer module
- Dedicated module: For TeSys U and TeSys Quickfit applications
- EOS end of segment and BOS beginning of segment modules
- External equipment support module on CANopen expansion module

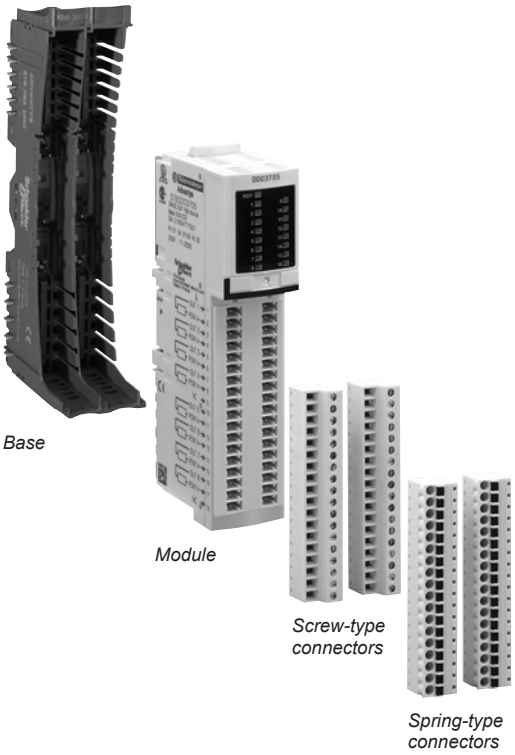
Standard and basic modules can be combined on the same island. Combining them in this way allows a wide range of functions *(1)*.

The sensors and actuators are connected to the I/O modules via removable screw or spring-type terminals *(2)*.
Standard Modicon STB I/O modules are hot-swappable, provided the network interface modules are also standard type.
Modicon STB distributed I/O islands have a protection rating of IP 20. For installations in production workshops, they must be housed in enclosures providing at least IP 54 (complying to IEC 60950 or NEMA 250) *(1)*.

(1) For further information, please consult our "Modicon STB IP 20 distributed I/O" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) For much easier wiring and to free up space in the electrical cabinet, Modicon STB 16-channel discrete I/O modules can be combined with Modicon Telefast ABE 7 pre-wired or adapter blocks.

Modicon STB distributed I/O solution

Open and modular system



Modicon STB modules *(1)*

The Modicon STB module references allow you to acquire the following items under a single reference:

- A module
- Its base
- The appropriate screw-type and/or spring-type connectors

The following table gives the contents of the Modicon STB modules and the general form of their references *(1)*.

Module	Contents	Reference *(1)*
NIM network interface	Module, screw-type and spring-type connectors (base not required), bus terminator, documentation on mini CD-ROM *(2) (3)*	**STBN●●●●●●**
Power distribution module (PDM) **Discrete I/O (except 16-channel)** **Analog I/O** **EOS and BOS island bus expansion module** **CANopen bus expansion module** **Auxiliary power supply** **TeSys U and TeSys Quickfit interface**	Base, module, screw-type and spring-type connectors	**STB●●●●●●●K**
Discrete I/O 16-channel	Base, module, screw-type connectors	**STBDD●37●5KS**
	Base, module, spring-type connectors	**STBDD●37●5KC**
	Module *(4)*	**STBDD●37●5**
Counting	Base, module, spring-type connectors	**STBEHC3020KC**

(1) For further information, please consult our "Modicon STB IP 20 distributed I/O" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) DeviceNet STBNDN●●●● NIM network interface module: order the 5-way screw and spring-type removable terminals (fieldbus connection) separately (1).
(3) An English language mini-CD-ROM containing the user documentation, a label template and one exchange file per network type. The user documentation is also available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(4) For use with the Modicon Telefast ABE 7 pre-wired or adapter system:
- STBXBA3000 base to be ordered separately (1)
- Telefast ABE 7 base and connection accessories to be ordered separately (1)

Modicon STB distributed I/O solution
Open and modular system

Composition of a Modicon STB island *(1)*

A Modicon STB island is made up of one or more segments comprising PDMs *(Power Distribution Modules)* and I/O modules.
The island begins with a NIM network interface module and ends with a bus terminator supplied with the NIM.
An island can be made up of a single segment or a primary segment and up to 6 expansion segments.
The island's segments are chained by EOS *(End Of Segment)* and BOS *(Beginning Of Segment)* internal bus expansion modules.

On each segment:
- Place the PDMs immediately to the right of the network interface modules or expansion modules.
- Place the I/O modules to the right of the PDM module supplying them with power.
- Each module (with the exception of the NIM network interface module), is held in a fixing base on the DIN rail.

Three module and base widths are possible. On the DIN rail, the overall width needed for a segment is the sum of widths of the network interface module, the bases and any bus terminator.

The bases provide continuity of the internal bus, auto-addressing of the modules, and separated and isolated distribution of the internal power supplies, actuators (outputs) and sensors (inputs).
The advantages of this arrangement are:
- Unplugging modules:
  - When switched off *(cold swap)*, modules can be unplugged very quickly
  - When switched on *(hot swap)*, I/O modules can be unplugged provided the network interface module is the standard type
- Output power supply independent of inputs: For example, if an output power supply is cut by a Preventa module, the inputs are still managed.
- Immunity of inputs: For example, the closing of power contactors (controlled by outputs) does not disturb analog input measurements.

Network Interface Module *(NIM)*:
This module manages communications on the island bus. It acts as a gateway for exchanges with the fieldbus or network master.

Various NIM network interface modules (only standard type) are available for the following major fieldbuses or industrial networks:
- Ethernet Modbus TCP/IP: Single or double port Network Interface Modules
- EtherNet/IP, Modbus Plus and Fipio: Only standard type NIM network interface modules
- CANopen, INTERBUS, Modbus Plus, Fipio, Profibus DP and DeviceNet

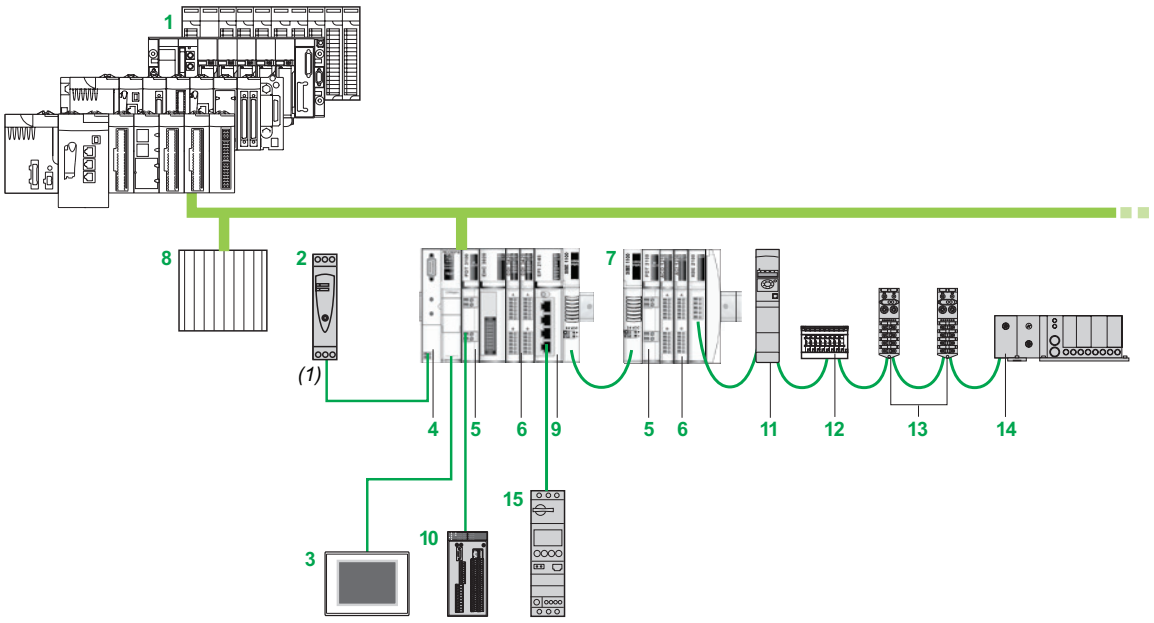
(1) For further information, please consult our "Modicon STB IP 20 distributed I/O" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Modicon STB distributed I/O solution
Open and modular system

Control system configuration example *(1)*

NIM network interface modules STBN●●2●1●, located at the beginning of each island, are gateways for exchanging data between the network or bus master PLC and the Modicon STB automation island.

Standard NIM network interface modules STBN●●2●1● can be used to configure and address the installation external devices. These settings are stored in the module's internal RAM or Flash memory. Optionally, they can be saved to the 32 KB removable SIM card STBXMP4440 (except for the address of the network connection point) to duplicate the configuration from one island to another.



The control system configuration in the above example comprises:

1 Modicon M580/M340/Premium/Quantum automation platform
2 24 V ⎓ external power supply
3 HMI terminal with Magelis XBT, XBT G, XBT GT, etc, type Modbus link *(1)*
4 Network Interface Module *(NIM)*
5 Power Distribution Module *(PDM)*
6 I/O modules
7 Second STB segment
8 Another control system
9 Parallel interface module for TeSys U and TeSys Quickfit starter-controllers
10 Configurable Preventa XPS MC safety controller connected on the power supply to the outputs of power distribution module STBPDT●100K
11 ATV 32 variable speed drive
12 Festo solenoid valves
13 Modicon FTB IP 67 I/O
14 Parker solenoid valves
15 TeSys U starter-controller

(1) For further information, please consult our "Modicon STB IP 20 distributed I/O" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Contents

3 - Communication

Modicon M580 automation platform

Communication, integrated ports, and modules

Applications		Ethernet communication		
Type of device		**Processors with integrated Modbus/TCP port**		
				
Network protocols		◀ **EtherNet/IP and Modbus/TCP**		
Structure	Physical interface	10BASE-T/100BASE-TX		
	Type of connector	RJ45		
	Access method	CSMA-CD		
	Data rate	10/100 Mbps		
Medium		Double twisted pair copper cable, category CAT 5E		
Configuration	Maximum number of devices	128 DIO *(3)*	31 RIO drops and 64 DIO *(3)*	64 DIO *(3)*
	Maximum length	100 m/*328 ft* (copper cable), 4,000 m/*13,123 ft* (multimode optical fiber), 32,500 m/*106,627 ft* (single-mode optical fiber) *(1)*		
	Number of modules of the same type per station	1		
Standard services		Modbus/TCP messaging and EtherNet/IP services		
Embedded web server services	Standard services	Status Summary, Performance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Quality of Service (QoS), Messaging, Network Time Service, Redundancy, and Alarm Viewer *(2)*		
	Advanced services	–		
Transparent Ready communication services	I/O Scanning	Yes		
	Global Data	–		
	NTP time synchronization	Yes		
	FDR	Yes (server)		
	SMTP e-mail notification	–		
	SOAP/XML web service	–		
	SNMP network management	Yes		
	RSTP redundancy	Yes		
	QoS (Quality of Service)	Yes		
RTU communication services IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 IP or IEC 60870-5-101, DNP3 serial	Master or Slave configuration	–		
	Time and date stamped data exchange	–		
	RTU time synchronization	–		
	Management and buffering of time and date stamped events	–		
	Automatic transfer of time and date stamped events to the Master/SCADA	–		
Data Logging service		Yes		
Compatibility with processor		–		
Processor or module references depending on other type of integrated port *(5)*	None			
	Serial link			
	Ethernet Modbus/TCP			
	CANopen			
	DIO service	**BMEP58●020**		
	DIO and RIO services		**BMEP58●040**	**BMEH58●040**
Page		1/27		

*(1) Fiber requires use of other products (for example, an Ethernet switch or the **BMXNRP020●** module) to convert from the twisted pair connectors (RJ45) that these products have.*
*(2) For **BM●584040/5040/6040** processors, Rack Viewer is now available.*
(3) Including 3 connections reserved for peer-to-peer communications ("local slaves" function).

More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

Ethernet communication			RTU communication	
Ethernet modules			**RTU module**	
				
◀ **EtherNet/IP and Modbus/TCP**			◀ **Modbus/TCP, IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 (subset level 3)**	◀ **Serial link, external modem link, IEC 60870-5-101, DNP3 (subset level 3)**
10BASE-T/100BASE-TX			10BASE-T/100BASE-TX (Modbus/TCP), PPPoE (Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet) for ADSL external modem link	Non-isolated RS 232/485 (serial link), non-isolated RS 232 (radio, PSTN, GSM, GPRS/3G external modem link)
3 RJ45 connectors (2 connectors for a ring topology) plus Ethernet backplane connection			RJ45	RJ45
CSMA-CD			CSMA-CD (Modbus/TCP), Master/slave (IEC 104/DNP3)	Master/slave (IEC 101/DNP3)
10/100 Mbps			10/100 Mbps (Modbus/TCP)	0.3…38.4 Kbps (serial link)
Double twisted pair copper cable, category CAT 5E				Double shielded twisted pair copper cable, crossover serial cable (serial link), direct serial cable (external modem link)
128 (EtherNet/IP or Modbus/TCP) *(4)*			128 (Modbus/TCP), 64 slaves/servers (IEC 104/DNP3)	32 max.
100 m/*328 ft* (copper cable), 4,000 m/*13,123 ft* (multimode optical fiber), 32,500 m/*106,627 ft* (single-mode optical fiber)				1,000 m/*3,281 ft* (serial link with insulating case)
Up to 6 Ethernet modules per station depending on processor	Up to 2 Ethernet modules on local processor rack		Up to 8 RTU modules per station depending on processor	Depending on application-specific channels (20/36 application-specific channels with BMEP58●0●0)
Modbus/TCP messaging and EtherNet/IP services			Modbus/TCP messaging	Reading/writing discrete and analog I/O, counters
Standard level PLC web diagnostics			Status Summary, Performance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Quality of Service (QoS), Network Time Service, Messaging, IP forwarding, IPSec, time synchronization, SMTP, embedded switch, multiple diagnostics	–
–	Custom web pages, Rack Viewer, ePAC Program Viewer, customizable dashboard, and Trend Viewer	IP forwarding, IPSec, time synchronization, SMTP, embedded switch, multiple diagnostics	Hosting and display of user web pages	–
Yes			–	
–			–	
–			Yes	
Yes (server)			Yes (client)	–
–			Yes	–
–			Server	–
Yes			Yes (agent)	–
Yes			–	
Yes			–	
–			Yes, IEC101/104 and DNP3	
–			Interrogation via polling and exchanges on change of status (RBE), unsolicited messaging	
–			Yes, IEC101/104 and DNP3	
–			Yes, IEC101/104 and DNP3	
–			Yes, IEC101/104 and DNP3 Buffer holding 10,000 events (per connected client, 4 clients max.)	
–			Yes, on SD 128 MB memory card, in CSV files, access via FTP, or sent by e-mail	
All Modicon M580 processors			All Modicon M580 BMP58●●●● standalone processors	
BMENOC0301	**BMENOC0311**	**BMENOC0321**		
			BMXNOR0200H	
				BMXNOR0200H
3/25			Please consult the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com	

(4) Including 16 connections reserved for peer-to-peer communications ("local slaves" function).
(5) CANopen can be used, but it is necessary to use Modicon STB I/O. Please consult the "IP 20 distributed inputs/outputs - Modicon STB" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

Modicon M580 automation platform

Communication, integrated ports, and modules

Applications		AS-Interface communication	Serial link communication	CANopen master
Type of device		AS-Interface actuator/ sensor bus module	2-channel serial link module	CANopen communication module
				
Network protocols		**AS-Interface**	**Modbus and Character mode**	**CANopen**
Structure	Physical interface	AS-Interface V3 standard	Non-isolated RS 232, 8-wire Isolated RS 485, 2-wire	ISO 11898 (9-way SUB-D connector)
	Type of connector	3-way SUB-D	2 RJ45 and 1 RJ45	9-way SUB-D
	Access method	Master/slave		Master/slave
	Data rate	167 Kbps	0.3...115.2 Kbps in RS 232 0.3...57.6 Kbps in RS 485	500 Kbps at 100 m/*328 ft* 1 Mbps at 20 m/*66 ft*
Medium		2-wire AS-Interface cable	Shielded twisted pair copper cable	Twisted shielded pair cable
Configuration	Maximum number of devices	62 slaves	2 per drop, 16 per Ethernet remote I/O (RIO) network max.	63 slaves
	Maximum length	100 m/*328 ft*, 500 m/*1,640 ft* max. with 2 repeaters	15 m/*48 ft* with non-isolated RS 232, 1,000 m/*3,281 ft* with non-isolated RS 485	100 m/*328 ft* 2,500 m/*8,202 ft* with repeater
	Number of modules of the same type per station	Depending on processor: up to 8 AS-interface modules in local rack	All M580 processors: 36 application-specific channels (1 application-specific channel = 1 counter, motion control module, or serial link channel)	–
		BMECRA31210 Ethernet drop adapter: 2 AS-Interface modules	36 application specific channels max. 2 **BMXNOM0200** modules per **BMECRA31210** Ethernet drop adapter	–
Standard services		Transparent exchanges with the sensors/actuators	Read/write bits and words, diagnostics in Modbus mode Send and receive character string in Character mode	Transparent exchanges with CANopen slaves and Ethernet-based processors
Conformity class		M4 profile	–	EDS description files of the slaves
Embedded web server service	Standard service	–	–	–
	Advanced services	–	–	–
Communication services		–	–	–
		–	–	–
		–	–	–
		–	–	–
		–	–	–
24 V ⎓ external power supply		–	–	–
Type of processor or module depending on other integrated port	None	**BMXEIA0100**	**BMXNOM0200**	**BMECXM0100**
	Serial link			
	Ethernet Modbus/TCP			
Page		Please consult the “Modicon X80 I/O platform” catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com		

IEC 61850 communication	Modbus Plus communication		Profibus DP and Profibus PA communication	
IEC 61850 Ethernet module	Modbus Plus proxy module (external)		Profibus Remote Master (PRM) module (external)	
				
Ethernet Modbus/TCP, IEC 61850	**Ethernet Modbus/TCP**	**Modbus Plus**	**Ethernet Modbus/TCP**	**Profibus DP V1 Profibus PA (via gateway)**
10BASE-T/100BASE-TX	10/100BASE-T	Modbus Plus standard	10BASE-T/100BASE-TX	Isolated RS 485
3 RJ45 connectors (2 connectors for a ring topology) plus Ethernet backplane connection	2 RJ45 connectors	2 x 9-way female SUB-D connectors	2 RJ45 connectors (supporting daisy chain topology)	1 x 9-way female SUB-D connector
CSMA-CD	CSMA-CD	Token ring	CSMA-CD	Master/slave
10/100 Mbps	10/100 Mbps	1 Mbps	10/100 Mbps	9.6 Kbps...12 Mbps
Double twisted pair copper cable, category CAT 5E	Double shielded twisted pair copper cable, category CAT 5E (direct or crossover)	Twisted pair copper cable	Double shielded twisted pair copper cable, category CAT 5E (direct or crossover)	Shielded twisted pair copper cable
16 clients, 32 IED servers	128	32 per segment 64 for all segments	Several PRMs can be connected to the Ethernet port on the M580, M340, Premium, or Quantum PLC, as long as the I/O Scanner capacity is not exceeded	125 slaves
100 m/*328 ft* (copper cable), 4,000 m/*13,123 ft* (multimode optical fiber), 32,500 m/*106,627 ft* (single-mode optical fiber)	100 m/*328 ft*	450 m/*1,476 ft* per segment 1,800 m/*5,905 ft* with 3 repeaters	100 m/*328 ft* (copper)	1,200 m/*3,937 ft* (9.6 Kbps), 4,800 m/*15,747 ft* with 3 repeaters, 100 m/*328 ft* (12 Mbps), 400 m/*1,312 ft* with 3 repeaters
Up to 4 Ethernet modules per station depending on processor	1 max.		–	
–	–		–	
IEC 61850 MMS Client, Server, GOOSE SNMP, RSTP, NTP Client	Modbus/TCP messaging	Modbus Plus messaging	Modbus/TCP messaging	Cyclic and acyclic data exchange with slaves
			Transparent Ready Class A20	Class 1 and Class 2
–	–	–	–	
IEC 61850 MMS Client, Server, GOOSE SNMP, RSTP, NTP Client	Configuration, diagnostics		–	
-	–		–	
IEC 61850 MMS Client, Server	Modbus Plus server (scanned by the PLC)	Read/write variables	Modbus server (scanned by the PLC)	Master/slave communication
GOOSE	FDR service	Global Data	FDR service	Global Control service
–	SNMP agent network management service	Peer Cop service	SNMP agent network management service	Acyclic communication (read/ write) in Class 1 and Class 2
–	–	–	–	Support for extended diagnostics
–	–	–	–	Auto-scanning service of slaves on the bus
–	19.2…31.2 V		18…30 V	
BMENOP0300	**TCSEGDB23F24FA**		**TCSEGPA23F14F**	
3/28	3/29		3/31	

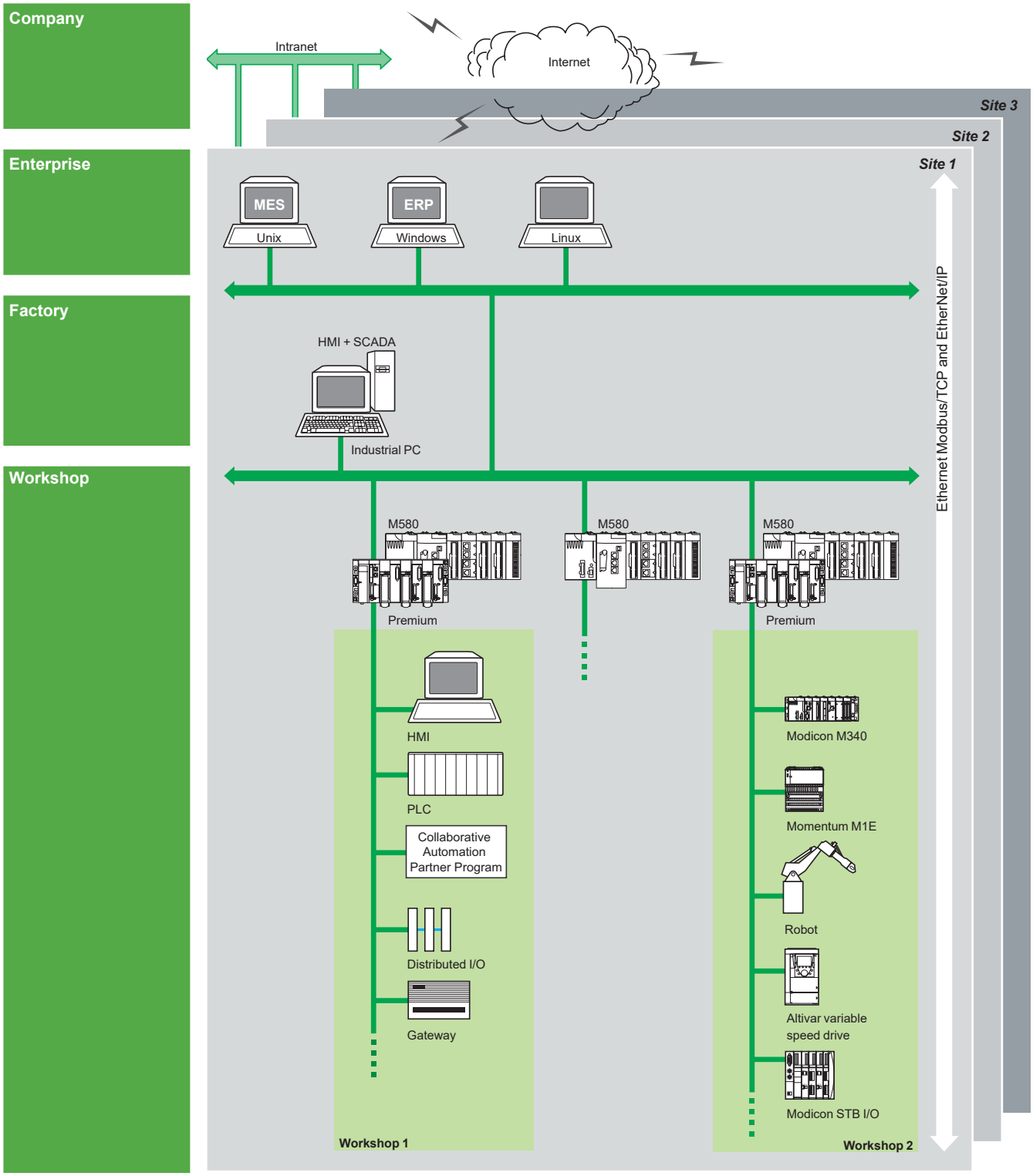
More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

Modicon M580 automation platform

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures

Logical communication architecture

Logical communication architecture



MES: Manufacturing Execution System (production management system)
ERP: Enterprise Resource Planning (integrated management software packages)
IHM/SCADA: Human/Machine Interface and Supervision Control And Data Acquisition
Gateway: Gateway to sensor/actuator bus, installed base network, fieldbus, etc.

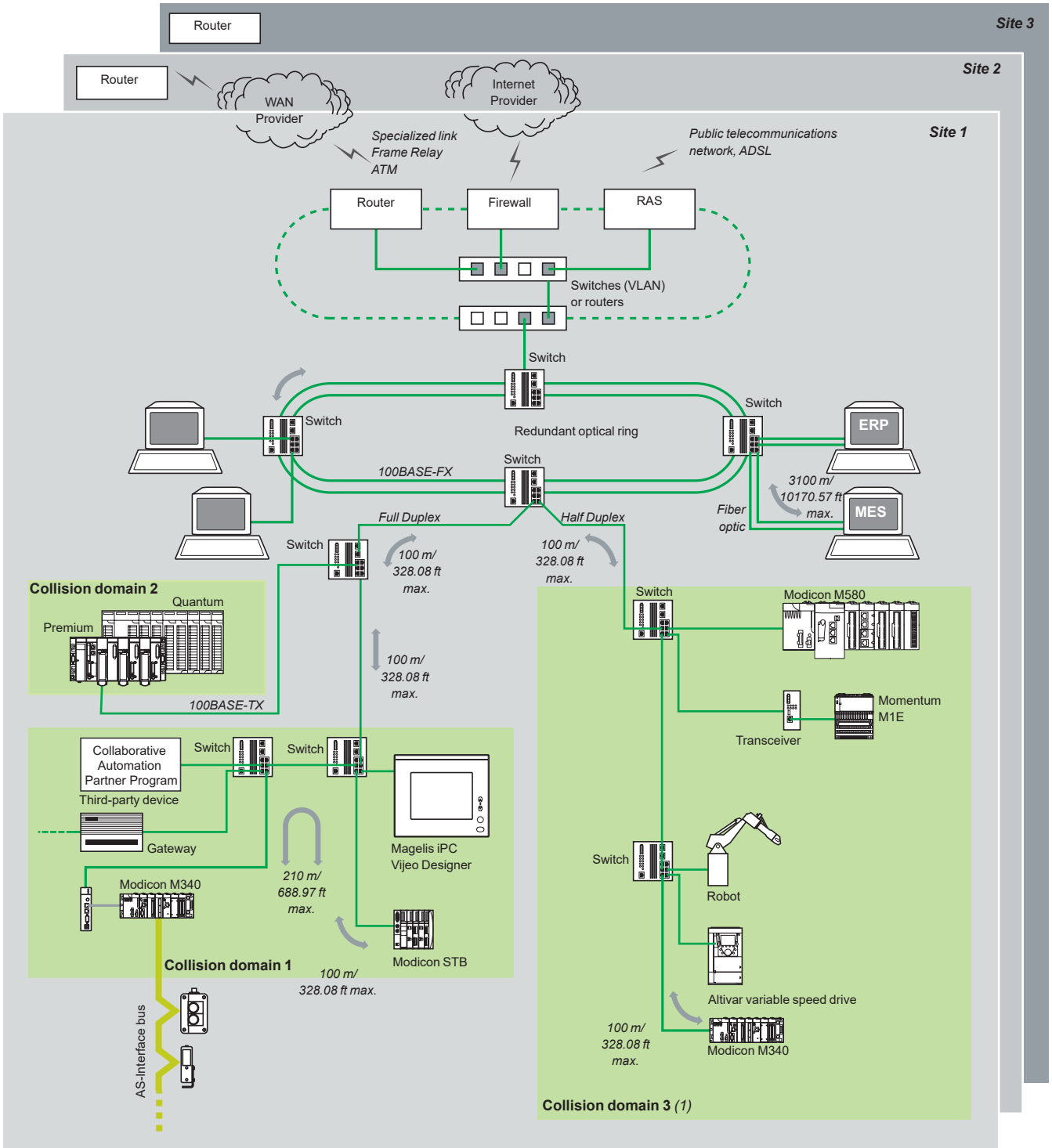
Processors: page 1/20
I/O architectures: page 2/2
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures

Physical communication architecture

Physical communication architecture



(1) As a general rule, defining several collision domains can increase the size of the architecture and improve performance (see pages 7/2 to 7/7).

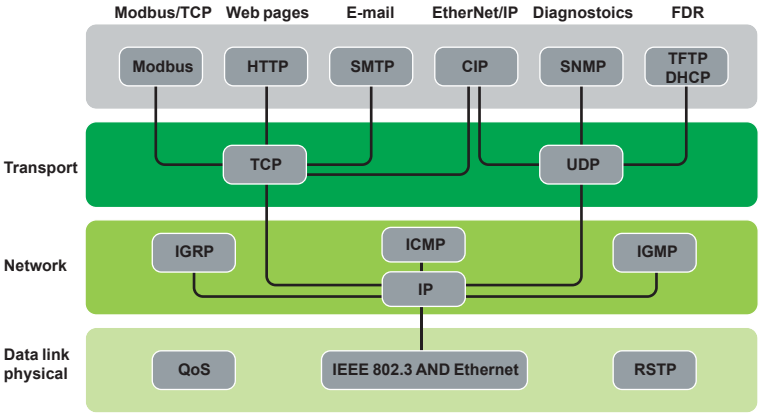
Modicon M580 automation platform

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures

Industrial Ethernet communication services

Presentation

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures provide transparent communication services to
the entire operation through the implementation of standard, unmodified Ethernet protocols and services.



In addition to the typical Ethernet services (HTTP, BOOTP, DHCP, etc) Ethernet communication modules are equipped with automation-specific services, such as:

- Device scanning using Modbus TCP and EtherNet/IP
- Messaging using Modbus TCP and EtherNet/IP
- Automatic replacement device configuration using FDR (Fast Device Replacement)
- Extensive diagnostics through SNMP
- Clock synchronization using NTP
- E-mail alarm notification via SMTP
- Packet prioritization using QoS
- Ring topology redundancy through RSTP

Note: *The above services may not be offered in all devices. Please refer to the Selection Guide and Reference pages for a comprehensive list of the services offered by each device.*

Processors:
page 1/20

I/O architectures:
page 2/2

Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules:
page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures

Industrial Ethernet communication services

Functions

Ethernet basic services

HTTP (RFC 1945)

HTTP (HyperText Transfer Protocol) is used to transmit web pages between a server and a browser. HTTP has been used on the Web since 1990. Web servers embedded in Schneider Electric automation products provide easy access to information and diagnostics from anywhere in the network.

BOOTP/DHCP (RFC1531)

BOOTP/DHCP is used to provide devices with IP parameters automatically. This avoids having to manage each device address individually by transferring this management to a dedicated IP address server.
DHCP *(Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)* is used to assign configuration parameters to devices automatically. DHCP is an extension of BOOTP.

Schneider Electric devices can be:
- BOOTP clients, allowing the IP address to be retrieved automatically from a server, or
- BOOTP servers, allowing the device to distribute IP addresses to the network stations.

FTP *(File Transfer Protocol)* & TFTP *(Trivial File Transfer Protocol)* (RFCs 959, 2228, and 2640)

File transfer protocols such as FTP and TFTP provide the basic elements for file sharing. In an automation device, FTP or TFTP are often used to deliver firmware updates.

NTP (Network Time Protocol) (RFC 1305)

NTP *(Network Time Protocol)* is used to synchronize the time of a client device from a time server.

SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) (RFC 0821)

SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) is an e-mail transmission service. It is used to send e-mail between a sender and a recipient via an SMTP email server.

SNMP *(Simple Network Management Protocol)* (RFCs 1155, 1156 and 1157)

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is an Internet protocol used to manage IP-based network devices. SNMP is used to:
- Monitor network components such as computer workstations, routers, switches, bridges, and end devices to view their status.
- Obtain statistics about the network such as bandwidth utilization and detected network errors
- Change information in the device SNMP database such as when to report a high temperature condition

SNMP comprises a network manager (usually running on a computer) and agents (running on the network devices). Network management systems (NMS) are software applications used to manage SNMP managed devices.

QoS (*Quality of Service*) (RFC 2474)

QoS provides the ability to mark or “tag” packets of a specific type or origin so that in a congested network the switches will give higher priority to the most important packets.

RSTP *(Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)*

RSTP has been implemented in Schneider Electric automation products to allow multi-port devices to be connected in ring configurations.
RSTP helps to prevent the formation of broadcast storms and monitors the state of the ring. Should a link in the ring become disconnected, the protocol routes packets in a different direction to help ensure continuity of service.

Schneider Electric offers a network management software application tailored for the industrial control environment. ConneXium Network Manager has been developed with the Automation and Controls professional in mind. ConneXium Network Manager provides a window on network equipment operation to help improve plant productivity. The software can be used to:
- Discover network devices and generate a network map
- Set network performance thresholds and provide alerts on detected anomalies to help prevent downtime
- Manage ports (multiple ports at once)
- Baseline network performance
- Document the network
- Generate a report to send to technical support
- Interface to SCADA via the built-in OPC server
- The software is compatible with third-party products as well as with Schneider Electric network devices.

Processors: page 1/20
I/O architectures: page 2/2
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modbus/TCP function codes		dec	hex
Bit access	Read n input bits	02	02
	Read n output bits	01	01
	Read exception status	07	07
	Write 1 output bit	05	05
	Write n output bits	15	0F
	Read 1 input word	04	04
	Read n input words	03	03
	Write 1 output word	06	06
	Write n output words	16	10
	Read device ID	43/14	2B/0E

Examples of Modbus/TCP function codes for accessing data and diagnostics

Functions (continued)

Modbus standard communication protocol

Modbus, the industry communication standard since 1979, has been combined with Ethernet Modbus/TCP, the medium for the Internet revolution, to form Modbus/TCP, a completely open Ethernet protocol. The development of a connection to Modbus/TCP does not require any proprietary component, nor purchase of a license.
This protocol can easily be combined with any product supporting a standard TCP/IP communication stack. The specifications can be obtained free of charge from the following website: **www.modbus.org**.

Modbus/TCP, simple and open

The Modbus application layer is very simple and universally familiar with its 9 million installed connections. Thousands of manufacturers have already implemented this protocol. Many have already developed a Modbus/TCP connection and numerous products are currently available.
The simplicity of Modbus/TCP enables any field device, such as an I/O module, to communicate on Ethernet without the need for a powerful microprocessor or a lot of internal memory.

Modbus/TCP, high-performance

Due to the simplicity of its protocol and the fast speed of 100 Mbps Ethernet, the performance of Modbus/TCP is excellent. This allows this type of network to be used in real-time applications such as I/O scanning.

Modbus/TCP, a standard

The application protocol is identical on Modbus serial link, Modbus Plus, or Modbus/TCP. This means that messages can be routed from one network to the other without converting protocol.
Since Modbus is implemented on top of the TCP/IP layer, users can also benefit from IP routing enabling devices located anywhere in the world to communicate without worrying about the distance between them.
Schneider Electric offers a complete range of gateways for interconnecting a Modbus/TCP network to existing Modbus Plus or Modbus serial link networks.

The IANA organization (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority) has allocated the fixed port TCP 502 (well-known port) to the Modbus protocol. Thus Modbus has become an Internet standard.

Modbus and Modbus/TCP are recognized by the IEC/EN 61158 international standard as a fieldbus. They are also compliant with the “Chinese National Standard” managed by ITEI.

Interfacing CANopen with Modbus/TCP

CiA DSP 309-2 provides standardized mapping of CANopen data for transport on Ethernet Modbus/TCP networks. The specification reserves Modbus function code 43/13 for this purpose. This function code is reserved exclusively for CANopen.

Modbus TCP/IP characteristics

Maximum size of data:
- Read: 125 words or registers
- Write: 100 words or registers

Processors: page 1/20
I/O architectures: page 2/2
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Functions (continued)

EtherNet/IP standard communication protocol

EtherNet/IP is an industrial communications protocol based on the Common Industrial Protocol (CIP) which is owned and managed by the ODVA, an international, independent standards organization **(www.odva.org).**

Standard, unmodified Ethernet

Schneider Electric added EtherNet/IP as a core network in 2007. EtherNet/IP is very similar to Modbus TCP in many aspects. In particular, it shares the same principles of standardization and interoperability. EtherNet/IP operates on the same equipment and infrastructure as Modbus TCP, and both protocols can operate simultaneously on the network at any time.

Advanced services and high performance

EtherNet/IP is built on an object-based model. Data in each EtherNet/IP device is grouped in objects, and each device may have different types of objects, depending on the purpose of the device.

EtherNet/IP objects

The Ethernet modules implement the standard set of objects prescribed by the ODVA. The most common objects are listed below:

Communication	Identity Object (01hex)
	Message Router Object (02hex)
	Assembly Object (04hex)
	Connection Object (05hex)
	Connection Configuration Object (F3hex)
	Connection Manager Object (06hex)
	Modbus Object (44hex)
EtherNet/IP Network	QoS Object (48hex)
	Port Object (F4hex)
	TCP/IP Interface Object (F5hex)
	Ethernet Link Object (F6hex)
Diagnostics	EtherNet/IP Interface Diagnostic Object (350hex)
	EtherNet/IP IO Scanner Diagnostic Object (351hex)
	IO Connection Diagnostic Object (352hex)
	EtherNet/IP Explicit Connection Diagnostic Object (353hex)

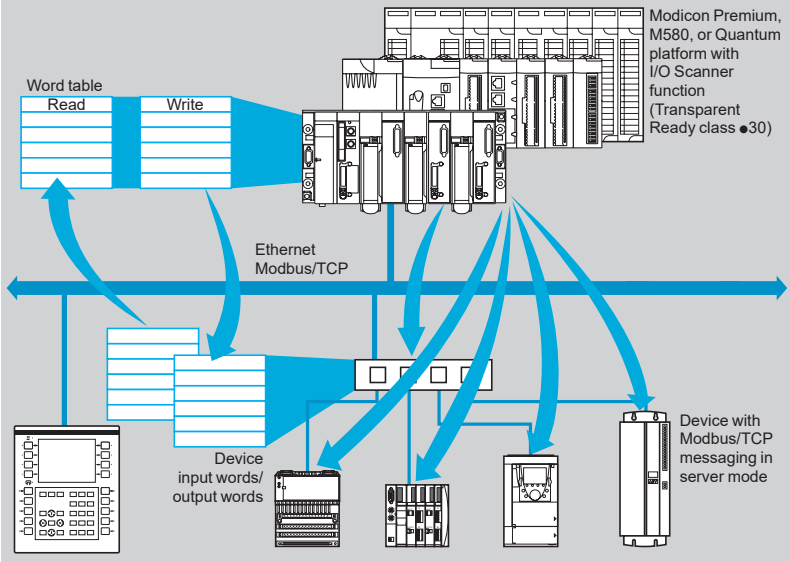
Modicon M580 automation platform

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures

Ethernet Modbus/TCP communication services

Functions (continued)

I/O Scanning service



The I/O Scanning Service is used to manage the exchange of remote I/O states on the Ethernet network after simple configuration, without the need for any special programming.
I/O scanning is performed transparently by means of read/write requests according to the Modbus client/server protocol on the TCP/IP profile.
This principle of scanning via a standard protocol enables communication with any device supporting Modbus TCP messaging in server mode.
This service can be used to define:

- A %MW word zone reserved for reading inputs
- A %MW word zone reserved for writing outputs
- Refresh periods independent of the PLC scan

During operation, the module:

- Manages TCP/IP connections with each remote device
- Scans devices and copies the I/O to the configured %MW word zone
- Feeds back status words used to check that the service is working correctly from the PLC application
- Applies pre-configured fallback values if a communication error is detected

A range of hardware and software products is available enabling the I/O Scanning protocol to be implemented on any type of device that can be connected to the Ethernet network.

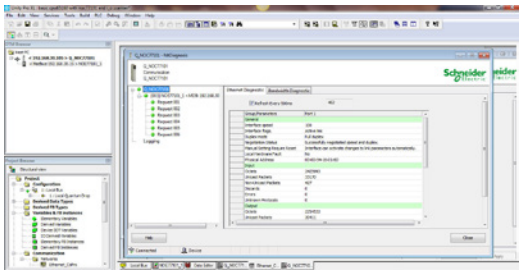
Characteristics

- Under Unity Pro software, each station can exchange a maximum of:
  - 120 write words
  - 125 read words
- Maximum size in the PLC managing the service:
  - For BME●58●●40 processors, 1 Kword %MW in inputs and 1 Kword %MW in outputs with the manager PLC limited to 64 stations
  - For BME●58●●20 processors and Ethernet communication module BMENOC03●●, 2 or 4 Kwords %MW in inputs and 2 or 4 Kwords %MW in outputs with the manager PLC limited to 128 stations

I/O Scanning service diagnostics

I/O Scanning service diagnostics can be performed in one of five ways:

- Via the application program from a specific PLC data zone
- From the setup software debug screen
- From the PLC system diagnostic function displayed by means of a web browser on a PC station
- Using standard SNMP network management software



I/O Scanning service diagnostics

Modicon M580 automation platform

EcoStruxure Plant Ethernet architectures

Ethernet Modbus/TCP communication services

FDR client device example

Functions (continued)

FDR *(Fast Device Replacement)* service

The FDR service uses standard address management technologies (BOOTP, DHCP) and the TFTP (Trivial File Transfer Protocol) file management service, with the aim of simplifying maintenance of Ethernet devices.

It is used to replace an existing device with a new device that will be detected, reconfigured, and automatically restarted by the system.

The main steps in replacement are:

1. The device to be replaced is identified.
2. Another similar device is taken from the maintenance store, preconfigured with the Device name for the existing device, then reinstalled on the network. Depending on the device, addressing can be performed using rotary selector switches (as for Modicon STB distributed I/O **a** or Modicon OTB for example) or can be given using the keypad integrated in the device (as for Altivar variable speed drives for example).
3. The FDR server detects the new device, allocates it an IP address, and transfers the configuration parameters to it.
4. The replacement device checks that all these parameters are indeed compatible with its own characteristics and switches to operational mode.

The FDR server can be:

- A Modicon M340 Ethernet network module, **BMXNOC0401**
- A Modicon M580 Ethernet network module, **BMENOC03●1**
- A Modicon Premium Ethernet module, **TSXETC101**
- A Modicon Quantum PLC Ethernet module, **140NOC77101, 140NOC78000, 140NOC78100**
- A Modicon M580 processor with integrated Ethernet port, **BME●58●●●●**
- A Modicon Premium CPU with integrated Ethernet port, **TSXP57●●●●M**
- A Modicon Quantum CPU with integrated Ethernet port, **140CPU65150, 140CPU65160, 140CPU65260, 140CPU65860**

Processors: page 1/20
I/O architectures: page 2/2
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform

Ethernet Modbus/TCP network

Performance

Selecting the communication architecture

When selecting an architecture, performance must be taken into account at the earliest possible stage. To do this, the developer must:

1 Know exactly what is needed:

- quantity and type of devices to be interconnected
- volume and type of exchanges
- expected response times
- environment

2 Compare the needs with the characteristics of the offers available and be aware that the actual performance level between any 2 points in an architecture depends on the weakest link in the chain, which can be:

- dependent on the hardware
- but also dependent on the applications (size, architecture, operating system, machine power rating, etc) which are often only vaguely defined at this stage of the project

3 Decide which is the most suitable architecture

The purpose of the next few pages is to provide the main information and instructions needed to answer the second point. Given that the performance of an Ethernet architecture is linked to several parameters, these pages do not supply all the information needed to calculate the network performance. Their aim is to focus on the following main aspects:

- **Guidelines for calculating the network load** so as to design an Ethernet network that meets the application requirements
- **Application response time** to be obtained depending on the configuration used (see pages 3/15 to 3/17)
- **Processing capability of Modicon M340, Modicon M580, Modicon Premium, and Modicon Quantum** platforms so as to be able to select the CPU and define the number of Ethernet connections required on the PLC depending on the application (see pages 3/18 and 3/19)

Calculating the network load

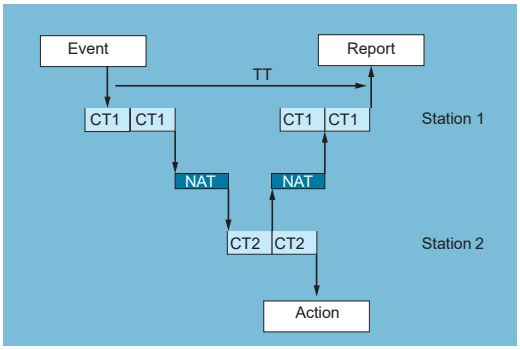
Introduction

When calculating the load on an Ethernet network, all the communication services of all the peripheral devices connected to the network need to be calculated.
Because of the outstanding performance of the Ethernet network, the load is often less than the Ethernet network limits and does not significantly affect the application response time. This phenomenon is explained by the high speed of the Ethernet network: the network transaction time is 10% less than the application response time. In order to help ensure a low network load and avoid large theoretical calculations, it is highly advisable to separate the collision domain so as to limit the network load, using only the switched network (tree, star, or daisy-chain topology).

Modicon M580 automation platform

Ethernet Modbus/TCP network

Performance



Modbus messaging service response time

Application response time

Modbus messaging service response time

Exchanges between the PLC CPU and the Ethernet module are synchronous with the PLC scan cycle time (CT), just like the I/O exchanges. When an event occurs (such as an input being set to 1 for example), a message can be transmitted only after this input has been taken into account (start of the next cycle) and the PLC (Modicon M340, Modicon Premium, or Modicon Quantum) program has been executed, i.e. on average approximately 1.5 cycles after the event occurred.

The transaction time TT includes the delay between the transmission of a message from a client station 1, its reception by the server station 2, processing the request, sending back the response, and it being taken into account by station 1 (updating an output for example).
As the block diagram above shows:

- The transaction time TT will be between:

$$2 \times CT1 + 2 \times NAT < TT < 4 \times CT1 + CT2 + 2 \times NAT$$

- The average duration TT_{av} is equivalent to:

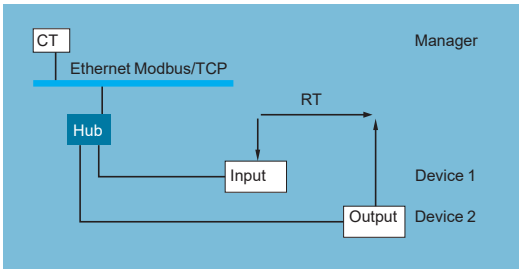
$$TT_{av} = 3 \times CT1 + 0.5 \times CT2 + 2 \times NAT$$

3

Modicon M580 automation platform

Ethernet Modbus/TCP network

Performance



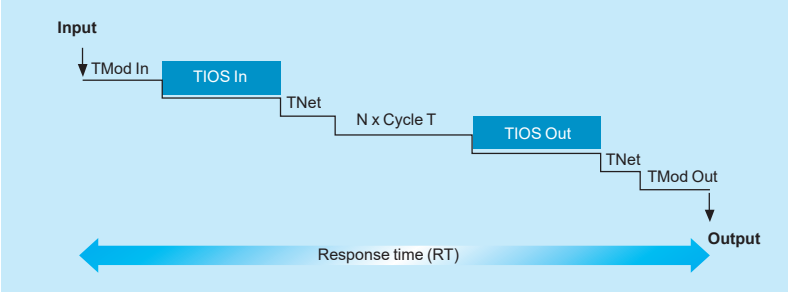
I/O Scanning service response time

Application response time (continued)

I/O Scanning service response time

The response time RT includes the time between taking account of information from a remote input and updating the state of a remote output. It includes the processing time in the PLC.

This response time RT consists of the following parameters:



□ TMod In and TMod Out: Response time of the read/written device, excluding the electrical transition time at the input/output (TMod depends on the device, usually between 1 and 8 ms)
□ TIOS In and TIOS Out: Time between 2 read/write operations on the same device (0.3 ms x number of devices scanned), at least equivalent to the configured scan time
As TIOS is executed in parallel with the PLC cycle, it can be hidden from the viewpoint of the response time (RT).
□ Cycle T: PLC scan cycle time
□ TNet: Propagation time on the network (depends on the application, but usually TNet = 0.05 ms at 10 Mbps and 0.005 ms at 100 Mbps)

The response time RT can be estimated using the following 3 formulae:

■ RT_{min}, minimum response time with TIOS hidden and 1 PLC scan cycle:

$$RT_{min} = (TMod\ In + 0) \times TIOS\ In + (Tnet + N) \times cycle\ T + (0 \times TIOS\ Out) + Tnet + TMod\ Out$$

■ RT_{typic}, typical response time with 0.5 TIOS hidden:

$$RT_{typic} = (TMod\ In + 0.5) \times TIOS\ In + (Tnet + N) \times cycle\ T + (0.5 \times TIOS\ Out) + Tnet + TMod\ Out$$

■ RT_{max}, maximum response time with TIOS not hidden:

$$RT_{max} = TMod\ In + TIOS\ In + (Tnet + N) \times T\ cycle + TIOS\ Out + Tnet + TMod\ Out$$

Processors: page 1/20
I/O architectures: page 2/2
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

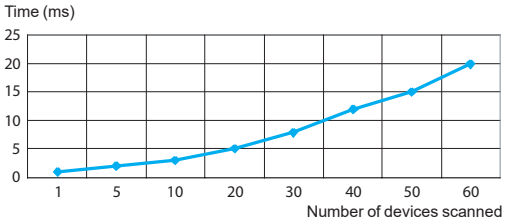
Modicon M580 automation platform
Ethernet Modbus/TCP network
Performance

Application response time (continued)
I/O Scanning service response time (continued)

Below are the TMod In and TMod Out response times:

Type of distributed I/O	Response time	Min.	Typical	Max.
Momentum **170ENT11002**	TMod In	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms
	TMod Out	5 ms	5 ms	5 ms
Momentum **170ENT11001**	TMod In	4 ms	6 ms	8 ms
	TMod Out	4 ms	6 ms	8 ms
Advantys STB **STBNIP2212**	TMod In	2 ms	3 ms	4 ms
	TMod Out	2 ms	3 ms	4 ms

The TIOS In/TIOS Out times measured between 2 scan cycles (Ethernet network with switches) are shown below:



The number N of CPU scan cycles is shown below:

Number of CPU cycles N	Min.	Typical	Max.
Modicon M340 platform with **BMXNOC0401** and **BMXNOE0100WS** modules	2	2.5	3
Modicon M580 platform with **BMENOC03●1** modules			
Premium platform with **TSXETC103** and **TSXETY5103** modules			
Quantum platform with **140NOC771** and **140NOC78●●●** modules			
Quantum platform with **140NOC77101** and **140NOC78●00** modules			
Modicon M580 platform with **BMEP58●●●●** modules			
Modicon M340 **BMXP342020/2030** CPUs			
Premium **TSXP5726/3634M**, **TSXP5726/2823M** and **TSXP5736/4823AM** CPUs			
Premium **TSXP5746/56/6634M** CPUs	1	1	2
Quantum **140CPU65150/60** CPUs			

Modicon M580 automation platform

Ethernet Modbus/TCP network

Performance

Processing capacities of Modicon platforms

Processing capacity

Use the table below to compare, for each station, the total number of messages received via the Modbus messaging service if used (value R1, R2, or Ri) with the capacity of the station CPU.
Processing of Modbus requests per PLC scan cycle:

Modicon M580 platform		Requests per scan cycle	
		Default limit	Configurable maximum limit
Total messages received by the PLC from all the communication modules	**BMEP581020**	8	16
	BMEP582020	16	24
	BMEP582040	16	24
	BMEP583020	24	32
	BMEP583040	24	32
	BMEP584020	32	40
	BMEP584040	32	40
	BMEP585040	40	48
	BMEP586040	56	64
	BMEH582040	16	24
	BMEH584040	32	40
	BMEH586040	56	64

Modicon M340, Modicon Premium/Atrium platforms		Requests per scan cycle
Total messages received by the PLC from all the communication modules *(1)*	**TSX5710**	4
	BMXP3420/TSX5720	8
	TSX5730	12
	TSX5740	16
	TSX5750/60 *(2)*	16/20

Modicon Quantum platform	Integrated port limitations		Communication module limitations		Ethernet modules per PLC
	All types of communication request	Additional read/write 4x registers	All types of communication request	Additional read/write 4x registers	
140CPU311	–	–	1 message/cycle	4 messages/cycle	Up to 2
140CPU651	16 messages/cycle	16 messages/cycle	4 messages/cycle	8 messages/cycle	Up to 6

Messages/cycle: *number of messages received per cycle from the PLC master task (typical cycle of 50 to 100 ms)*

Ethernet transaction processing capacity

For each station, compare the total number of messages received Σ [values Ri, Rj] and the total number of messages transmitted Σ [values Ei, Ej] (for station N, for example) with the Ethernet transaction processing capacity shown below.
Use the elements below for the Ethernet connection per PLC, rather than the number of transactions required by the application.

Ethernet transaction processing capacity	Modicon M580 BME	Modicon M580 BME	Modicon M340 BMX		Modicon Premium TSX			Modicon Quantum 140	
	All processors	NOC03●1	NOC0401 NOE0100WS	P342020 P342030	ETY210 ETY110WS	ETC101 WMY100 P5710/20/30/40	P5750 P5760	NOC77101/ 78●●● NWM10000	CPU65●●● CPU67●●●
Modbus messaging	500 transactions/s	500 transactions/s	500 transactions/s	500 transactions/s	60 transactions/s	450 transactions/s	500 transactions/s	350 transactions/s	350 transactions/s
I/O Scanning service	7,500 transactions/s	6,000 transactions/s	2,000 transactions/s	Server mode *(4)*	Service not available	2,000 transactions/s *(5)*	2,000 transactions/s	2,000 transactions/s *(5)*	2,000 transactions/s
Global Data subscription	Service not available	Service not available	800	Service not available	Service not available	800 *(5)*	800	800 *(5)*	800

(1) A temporary overload, due for example to an adjustment terminal or the temporary connection of a web browser, lasting for a few PLC scans, is permitted.
(2) Only with Unity Pro software.
(3) Only with Concept/ProWORX software.
(4) **BMXP3420●0** *CPUs with Modbus TCP messaging in server mode can be scanned by a device with the I/O Scanning service.*
(5) **TSXWMY100** and **140NWM10000** *modules do not have I/O Scanning and Global Data services.*

Modicon M580 automation platform

Ethernet Modbus/TCP network

Performance

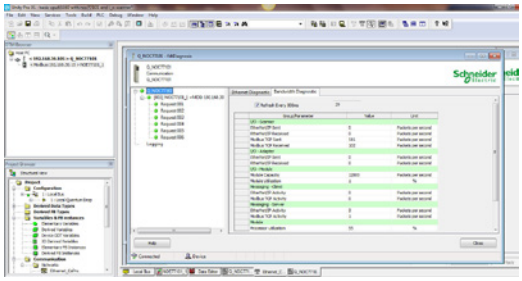
Processing capacities of Modicon platforms (continued)

Number of simultaneous TCP/IP connections

The number of simultaneous TCP/IP connections depends on the platform as well as the type of connection to the Ethernet network:
- 10/100BASE-TX port in network modules
- 10/100BASE-TX port integrated in CPUs

Number of simultaneous TCP/IP connections	Modicon M580					
	NOC0301 NOC0311	P581020	P582020 P582040 H582040	P583020 P583040	P584020 P584040 P585040 H584040	P586040 H586040
Client	16	16	32	48	80	80
Server		32			64	

Number of simultaneous TCP/IP connections	Modicon M340		Modicon Premium		Modicon Quantum		
	NOC0401 NOE0110	P342020 P342030	ETY210 ETY110WS	ETC101 WMY100 P5710...5760	NOC77101/78●●● CPU113/311●● CPU434/53414B	CPU65●●● CPU67●●●	NOC77101 NOC78●00
Client	16	16	32	16 *(1)*	16 *(1)*	16 *(1)*	16
Server	32	32		64 *(1)*	64 *(1)*	64 *(1)*	32



Bandwidth management

Bandwidth management for Ethernet Modbus/TCP modules

The bandwidth management service indicates the load level of the Ethernet network module. This allows the user to monitor any drift and anticipate any potential anomalies.
The Ethernet module load is indicated in one of three ways:
- Expected load in the Unity Pro configuration screen
- Actual load in the Unity Pro diagnostics/debug screen
- In the SNMP interface for access by the SNMP network manager

The bandwidth is shown as a percentage for each of the following services:
- Modbus messaging
- I/O Scanning
- Others

Ethernet port integrated in the CPU (for example with BMEP584040 Modicon M580 CPU)

or

Dedicated Ethernet module (for example with BMENOC0301 Modicon M580 module)

Ethernet solutions with Modicon M580 platforms

Modicon M580 platforms feature 2 types of connection to the Ethernet network:
- The 10/100BASE-TX port integrated in the CPUs, which also process the application and exchange data with the other modules supported by the rack and other communication ports (CANopen bus, Modbus serial link, etc)
- The multiple 10/100BASE-TX port in dedicated Ethernet modules on which, unlike the CPU with integrated Ethernet port, all the resources are allocated to Ethernet Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP communication

These fundamentally different hardware characteristics result in equally different capacities in terms of services and performance:
- The integrated port is a low-cost way of satisfying applications that are not too demanding in terms of communication (≤ 500 user messages/s).
- Where there are a large number of exchanges, use of a dedicated Ethernet network module is strongly recommended to help improve the performance.

(1) With 64 TCP/IP connections maximum (cumulative total of client and server connections).

Processors: page 1/20
I/O architectures: page 2/2
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform
Embedded web pages

The M580 CPU includes a Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) server. The server transmits web pages for the purpose of monitoring, diagnosing, and controlling remote access to the communication module. The server provides easy access to the CPU from standard internet browsers.

The embedded web server pages are used to display real-time diagnostic data for the M580 CPU.

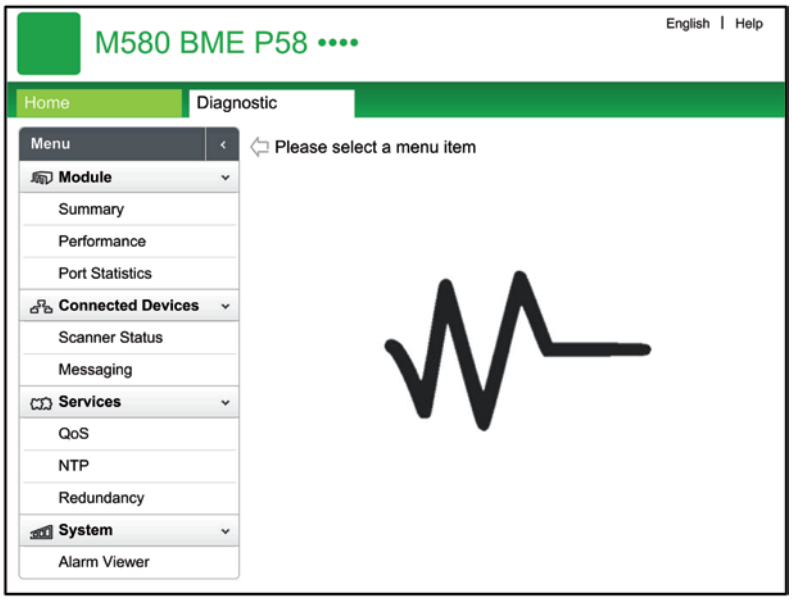
Requirements

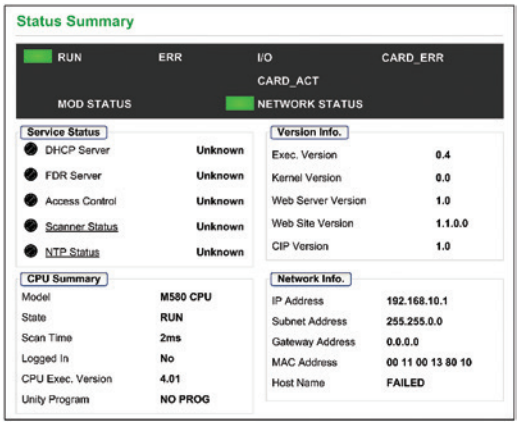
The embedded web server in M580 CPUs displays data in standard HTML web pages. The embedded web pages can be accessed on a PC, iPad®, or Android® tablet with the following browsers:

- Internet Explorer® (V8 or later)
- Google Chrome® (V11 or later)
- Mozilla Firefox® (V4 or later)
- Safari® (V5.1.7 or later)

Diagnostic web pages

The M580 CPU Diagnostic web pages provide information on Status Summary, Performance, Port Statistics, I/O Scanner, Messaging, QoS (quality of service), Network Time Service, Redundancy and Alarm Viewer. All these pages are updated every 5 seconds to get the latest information.





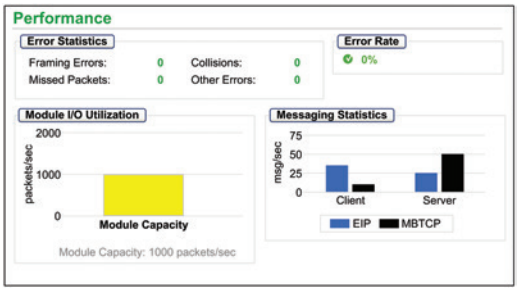
Status summary

Status Summary page

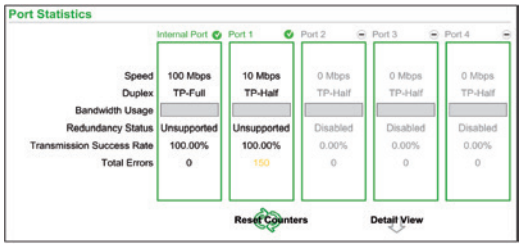
The objects on this page provide status information.

Parameters	Description	
LEDs	The black field contains LED indicators (RUN, ERR, etc.)	
Service Status	Green	The available service is operational and running
	Red	An error is detected in an available service
	Black	The available service is not present or not configured
Version Info.	This field describes the software versions that are running on the CPU	
CPU Summary	This field describes the CPU hardware and the applications that are running on the CPU	
Network Info.	This field contains network and hardware address information and connectivity that corresponds to the CPU	

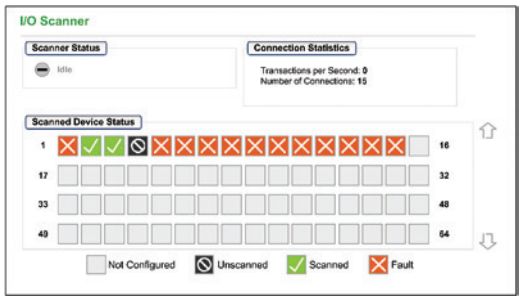
Modicon M580 automation platform
Embedded web pages



Performance



Port Statistics



I/O Scanner

Diagnostic web pages (continued)

Performance page

The objects on this page provide information on performance statistics.

Field	Description
Error Statistics	This area contains the detected errors in the diagnostics data for the CPU (these counters can be reset to 0 with the Reset Counters button)
Error Rate	This percentage represents the total number of packets divided by the number of packets that are not associated with detected errors
Total Bandwidth Utilization	This value indicates the percentage of the available bandwidth that the CPU is using
Module I/O Utilization	This graph shows the total number of packets (per second) the CPU can handle at once *(1)*
Processor Utilization	This graph shows the number of Modbus/TCP or EtherNet/IP messages per second for the client or server *(1)*
System Bandwidth Monitor	These graphs show the percentage of bandwidth consumed by the Modbus messaging and I/O Scanning services *(1)*

Port Statistics page

This page shows the statistics for each port on the CPU.
This information is associated with the configuration of the Ethernet ports and the configuration of the service/extended port.

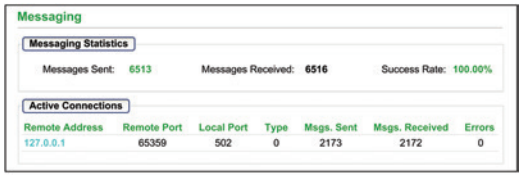
The names of active ports are green. The names of inactive ports are gray.
The information is reset or expanded with these buttons:
- Reset Counters: Resets all dynamic counters to 0.
- Detail View: Expands the list of port statistics.

I/O Scanner page

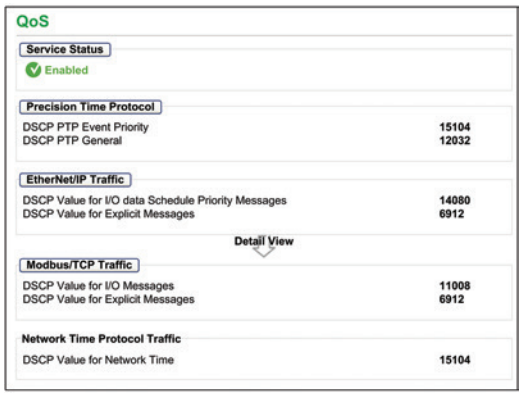
The objects on this page provide information on the scanner status and connection statistics.

Field	Description	
Scanner Status	Enabled	The I/O scanner is enabled
	Disabled	The I/O scanner is disabled
	Idle	The I/O scanner is enabled but not running
	Unknown	The I/O scanner returns unexpected values from the device
Connection Statistics	Transactions per second	
	Number of connections	
Scanned Device Status	Colors that appear in each block indicate these states for specific remote devices	
	Gray	There is an unconfigured device
	Black	The scanning of the specific device has been intentionally disabled
	Green	A device is being scanned successfully
	Red	A device that is being scanned is returning detected errors

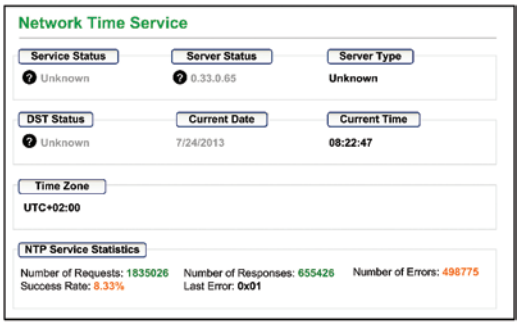
(1) Move the mouse over the dynamic graphs to see the current numeric values.



Messaging



QoS



Network time service

Diagnostic web pages (continued)

Messaging page

This page shows current information for open TCP connections on port 502:

- Messaging Statistics: This field contains the total number of sent and received messages on port 502. These values are not reset when the port 502 connection is closed. Therefore, the values indicate the number of messages that have been sent or received since the module was started.
- Active Connections: This field shows the connections that are active when the Messaging page is refreshed.

QoS (quality of service) page

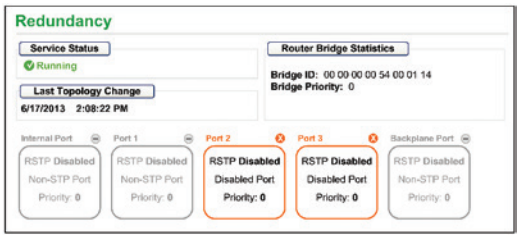
This page displays information about the QoS service. This service is configured in Unity Pro. When QoS is enabled, the module adds a differentiated services code point (DSCP) tag to each Ethernet packet it transmits, thereby indicating the priority of that packet.

Network Time Service page

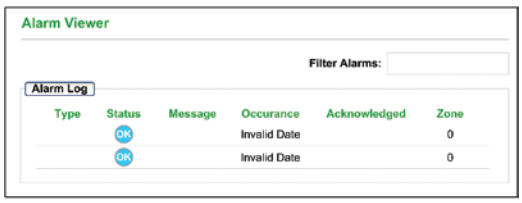
This page displays information about the NTP service. This service is configured in Unity Pro. The Network Time Service synchronizes computer clocks over the Internet for the purposes of event recording (sequencing events), event synchronization (triggering simultaneous events), or alarm and I/O synchronization (timestamping alarms).

Field	Description	
Service Status	Running	The NTP service is correctly configured and running
	Disabled	The NTP service is disabled
	Unknown	The NTP service status is unknown
Server Status	Green	The server is connected and running
	Red	A bad server connection is detected
	Gray	The server status is unknown
Server Type	Primary	A primary server polls a master time server for the current time
	Secondary	A secondary server requests the current time only from a primary server
DST Status	Running	DST (daylight saving time) is configured and running
	Disabled	DST (daylight saving time) is disabled
	Unknown	The DST status is unknown
Current Date	This is the current date in the selected time zone	
Current Time	This is the current time in the selected time zone	
Time Zone	This field shows the time zone in terms of plus or minus Universal Time Coordinated (UTC)	
NTP Service Statistics	These fields show the current values for service statistics	
	Number of Requests	This field shows the total number of requests sent to the NTP server
	Success Rate	This field shows the percentage of successful requests out of the total number of requests
	Number of Responses	This field shows the total number of responses received from the NTP server
	Last Error	This field contains the code of the last error that was detected during the transmission of an email message to the network
	Number of Errors	This field contains the total number of email messages that could not be sent to the network or that have been sent but not acknowledged by the server

Modicon M580 automation platform
Embedded web pages



Redundancy



Alarm Viewer

Diagnostic web pages (continued)

Redundancy page

This page displays values from the RSTP configuration in Unity Pro.

Parameters	Description	
Service Status	This is the status (Enabled or Disabled) of the RSTP bridge on the corresponding CPU	
Last Topology Change	These values represent the date and time that the last topology change was received for the corresponding Bridge ID	
Redundancy Status	Green	The designated Ethernet port is learning or formatting information
	Yellow	The designated Ethernet port is discarding information
	Gray	RSTP is disabled for the designated Ethernet port
Router Bridge Statistics	Bridge ID	This unique bridge identifier is the concatenation of the bridge RSTP priority and the MAC address
	Bridge Priority	In Unity Pro, configure the RSTP operating state of the Bridge ID

Alarm Viewer page

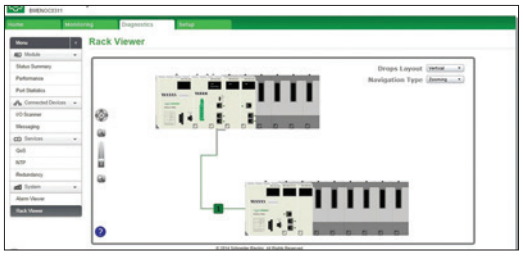
The Alarm Viewer page reports detected errors in the application. Information about alarm objects can be read, filtered, and sorted on this page. The type of information displayed by the Alarm Viewer is adjusted in the Filter Alarms box.

Field	Description	
Type	This column describes the alarm type	
Status	STOP	You need to acknowledge the alarm
	ACK	An alarm has been acknowledged
	OK	An alarm does not require acknowledgment
Message	This column contains the text of the alarm message	
Occurance	This column contains the date and time that the alarm occurred	
Acknowledged	This column reports the acknowledged status of the alarm	
Zone	This column contains the area or geographical zone from which the alarm comes (0: common area)	

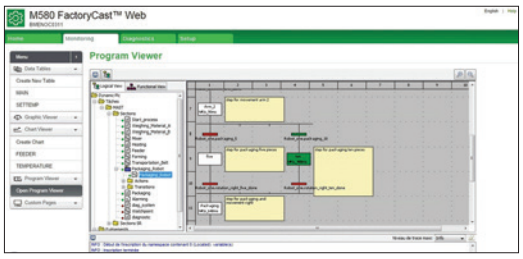
Modicon M580 automation platform

Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP network modules

Customizable HTML5 Home page



Diagnose architecture from web browser



Simple application maintenance from web browser

BMENOC03●1 network modules act as an interface between the M580 PLC and other Ethernet network devices via the Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP communication protocols.

BMENOC03●1 network modules are standard format and occupy a single slot in the rack of the Modicon M580 platform. They have to be installed in the main Ethernet + X-bus backplane rack.

Functions

BMENOC03●1 modules offer the following functions:

- Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP protocols operating simultaneously
- Ring topologies on 2 Ethernet ports using RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)
- Priority of Ethernet packets using QoS (Quality of Service) service
- Automatic module configuration recovery using FDR (Fast Device Replacement) service
- Embedded web server for application monitoring and module diagnostics
- Sharing data between PLCs
- Network management using SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)

FactoryCast

The **BMENOC0311** FactoryCast module provides additional web-based visualization of ePAC diagnostics and system data, such as:

- Custom web pages: allow the user to define a personalized interface
- Rack Viewer: provides a graphical representation of the configured ePAC system including all modules and I/O status
- ePAC Program Viewer: provides a web-based view of the Unity Pro program code that animates logical states and variable values
- Customizable dashboard: allows a customized widget to be added to provide an optimum overview of the process data
- Trend Viewer: provides a graphical visualization of the variables
- Easy brand labeling: website logo and colors can be ajusted online

The customizable HTML5 Home page can display process values. It is compatible with the majority of operating systems on smartphones and tablets, such as Andoid, IOS, and Windows. By logging in from a common web browser, it is easy to diagnose the architecture, and perform simple maintenance without Unity Pro software.

Embedded router

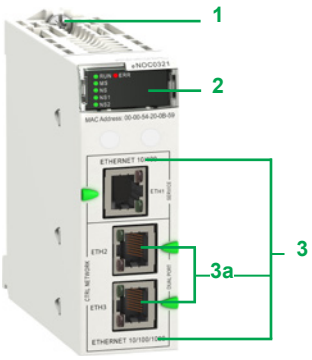
The **BMENOC0321** embedded router provides bridge transparency from the control network to the device network and connectivity with functions such as:

- Embedded IP forwarding: enables communication from the control network to PACs, PLCs, PCs, HMIs, etc.
- IPSec feature: applicable when the IP forwarding function is disabled
- Time synchronization: to be able to synchronize with external time servers and update the internal clock
- SMTP (Email): to send messages and alerts about the ePAC system
- Switch embedded in the M580 platform: provides a direct connection to the processor without any cable, and no separate power supply is required
- Fast Device Replacement service
- Multiple diagnostics: supports advanced web pages to FactoryCast, MB Diagnostics, EIP Diagnostics, CNM (ConneXium Network Manager)

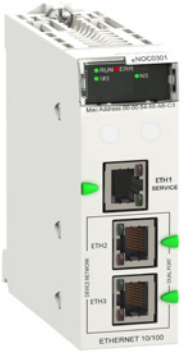
Processors: page 1/20
I/O architectures: page 2/2
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform

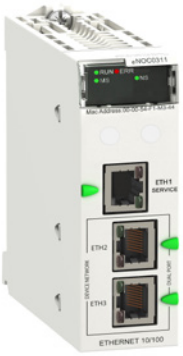
Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP network modules



BMENOC0321



BMENOC0301



BMENOC0311

Description

The front panel of **BMENOC03●1** modules features:

1 Screw for locking the module in a slot in the rack

2 Display block with 4 LEDs:

- RUN LED (green): Operating status
- ERR LED (red): Error detected
- MS LED (green/red): Module status
- NS LED (green/red): Network connection status

Additionally for **BMENOC0321** modules, 2 LEDs are displayed as:

- NS1 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status
- NS2 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status

3 3 RJ45 connectors for connection to the Ethernet network; the 2 bottom connectors **3a** support ring topologies (RSTP protocol)

Each RJ45 connector has 2 associated LEDs:

- LNK LED (yellow): Ethernet link established
- ACT LED (green): Transmission/reception activity

References

Description	Data rate	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
EtherNet/IP, Modbus/TCP network module	10/100 Mbps	**BMENOC0301** *(1)*	0.200/ *0.441*
FactoryCast network module	10/100 Mbps	**BMENOC0311** *(1)*	0.200/ *0.441*
Embedded router network module	10/100 Mbps	**BMENOC0321** *(1)*	0.200/ *0.441*

(1) The Unity Pro configuration tool is supplied on CD-ROM with the module. This software is used to update the Unity Pro hardware catalog (addition of the new module DTMs).

Processors: page 1/20
I/O architectures: page 2/2
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modicon M340 automation platform
Web servers and gateways

Applications		**Standalone Web Gateway/Server module for remote access**	
Type		**FactoryCast Gateway ETG10●0**	
			
Target products	Type	Any device supporting Modbus	Any device supporting Uni-Telway
Network/Remote access services	Remote access	Intranet or via external modem and integrated RAS function	Intranet or modem, external modem and integrated RAS function
		Remote programming, downloading via FTP, access to Web server via web browser	
	Gateway function	Ethernet to Modbus serial Modem to Modbus serial and Ethernet	Ethernet to Uni-Telway serial Modem to Uni-Telway and Ethernet
	Serial protocols	Modbus master	Uni-Telway slave
	Ethernet protocols	Modbus/TCP	Modbus/TCP Uni-TE (Premium, Micro)
	TCP/IP protocols	BootP/DHCP, DNS, SNMP agent, SMTP client, NTP client *(1)*, FTP	BootP/DHCP, DNS, SNMP agent, SMTP client, NTP client *(1)*, FTP
	Security	Protection by IP address filtering and passwords	
Web server	Characteristics	HTTP and FTP server, 8 MB memory available for user, hosting of user Web pages and documents (doc, pdf, Excel)	
Predefined services	Configuration	Via Web Designer software or predefined Web pages	
	Diagnostics	Serial device diagnostics via predefined Web pages	
	Monitoring	Monitoring via animation tables Display of PLC Unity program in a Web page	Monitoring of devices and application via animation tables (read/write variables) Display of PLC Unity program in a Web page
	Alarm management	–	
Customizable services	Graphic views	Graphic monitoring via animated views (integrated graphic editor)	
	Unity Pro operator screen	–	
	User Web pages	Graphic monitoring via animated Web pages created by the user	
Advanced and HMI services	Calculation scripts	–	
	E-mail service	Alarm notification by e-mail	
	Data logging	–	
	Database connection	–	
	Report service	–	
	Recipe service	–	
Application development software		Web Designer (supplied with each module)	
		Web Designer	
References		**TSXETG1000**	**TSXETG1010**
Catalog or website		www.schneider-electric.com	

(1) Except with TSXP57103M/153M Modicon Premium processors, which do not have the NTP service.

Standalone Web Gateway/Server modules for remote access				
FactoryCast HMI Gateway ETG30●●				
				
Any Modicon PLC or third-party device supporting Modbus				
Network/Remote access services	Remote access	Intranet or modem, external modem and integrated RAS function	Intranet or modem RTC modem and integrated RAS function	Intranet or modem GSM modem and integrated RAS function
		Remote programming, downloading via FTP, access to Web server via web browser		
	Gateway function	Ethernet to Uni-Telway serial, modem to Modbus serial and Ethernet		
	Serial protocols	Modbus master		
	Ethernet protocols	Modbus/TCP		
	TCP/IP protocols	DHCP, DNS, SNMP agent, SMTP client, NTP client *(1)*, FTP		
	Security	Protection by IP address filtering and passwords		
Web server	Characteristics	HTTP and FTP server, 32 MB memory available for user Web pages, memory expansion using Compact Flash cards 1 GB max., hosting of user Web pages and documents (doc, pdf, Excel)		
Predefined services	Configuration	Via Web Designer software or predefined Web pages		
	Diagnostics	Network diagnostics, serial and Ethernet device diagnostics via predefined Web pages		
	Monitoring	Monitoring of devices and application via animation tables (read/write variables) Display of PLC Unity program in a Web page		
	Alarm management	–		
Customizable services	Graphic views	Graphic monitoring via animated views (integrated graphic editor)		
	Unity Pro operator screen	–		
	User Web pages	Graphic monitoring via animated Web pages created by the user		
Advanced and HMI services	Calculation scripts	Arithmetic and logical scripts		
	E-mail service	Alarm notification by e-mail/SMS		
	Data logging	Data recorded in the module with date and time stamping (CSV files)		
	Database connection	Direct recording in an SQL, Oracle, or MySQL server		
	Report service	Dynamic HTML report management		
	Recipe service	Management of “Recipe” data (storage and review locally or in remote database)		
Application development software		Web Designer (supplied with each module)		
		Web Designer		
References		**TSXETG3000**	**TSXETG3010 (PSTN modem)**	**TSXETG3021 (GSM900/1800 MHz band) TSXETG3022 function (GSM850/1900 MHz band)**
Catalog or website		www.schneider-electric.com		

3

More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

Modicon M580 platform
BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 M580 module

Presentation

IEC 61850 is the latest worldwide standard for electrical utilities. It covers information modeling, configuration language, and communication networks. Initially developed for communication in substations, implementation of the standard has advanced at a remarkable rate since its introduction, with huge numbers of IEC 61850 devices having been installed. Now considered to be the de facto standard for substation automation, it is encompassing an increasing number of new application areas, such as:

- Wind power (IEC 61400-25)
- Distributed energy resources (IEC 61850-7-420)
- Hydro power (IEC 61850-7-410)

The long-term active participation of Schneider Electric experts in IEC and UCA working groups has resulted in a state-of-the-art Schneider Electric IEC 61850 offer with full IEC 61850-8-1 functionality.
IEC 61850 with M580 helps reduce customer investment and operational costs by easily connecting their power device to the process systems.
M580 IEC 61850 helps to improve system reliability and security by:

- Getting the right data at the right time to be able to act proactively, thus increasing the reliability and availability of both the process and the power system
- Implementing robust M580 cybersecurity features to help ensure secure communication

Functionality

IEC 61850 MMS server, client, and GOOSE services can work in either Ed. 2.0 or Ed. 1.0 mode. M580 controllers support IEC 61850 standard engineering process and data objects. They also support the following data models:

- Substation automation systems (IEC 61850-7-4)
- Hydroelectric power plants (IEC 61850-7-410)
- Distributed energy resources (IEC 61850-7-420)

The **BMENOP0300** module from the Schneider Electric EcoStruxure platform is used to implement an engineering approach by enabling IEC 61850 compliant data exchange across industrial, energy, and power system applications. This offer helps our existing PLC customers from both process and energy applications to modernize smoothly and sustainably to the new IEC 61850 standard.

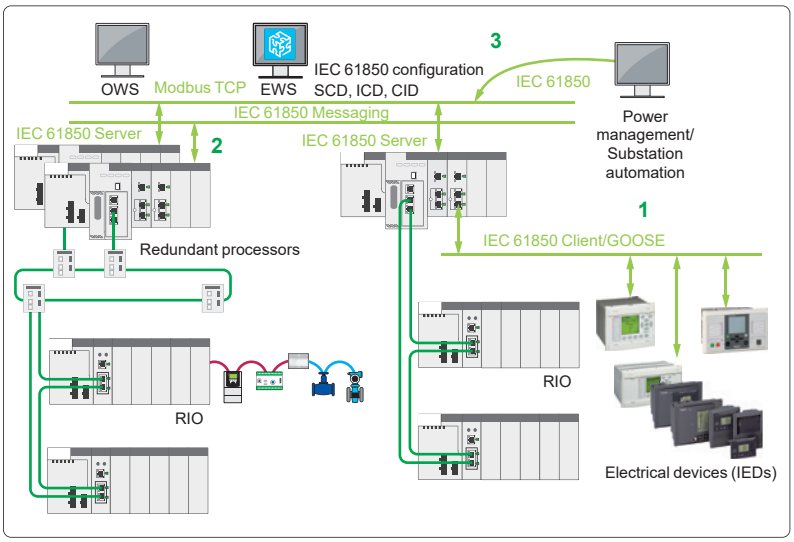
Application cases

The **BMENOP0300** module can provide different services under different roles, primarily in the following three areas:

1 Electrical device integration
   - IEC 61850 Client is used to communication with IEDs.
   - GOOSE is also possible.

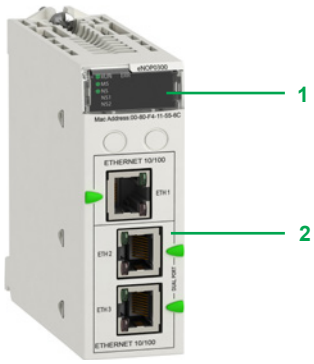
2 IEC 61850 based process control
   - Process control objects are modeled with IEC61850 (hydro, DERs, etc.).
   - Server to SCADA and Client to IEDs is possible when needed.

3 M580 provides information to other systems
   - IEC 61850 Server is used.



*Different services that **BMENOP0300** can provide*

Modicon M580 platform
BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 M580 module



BMENOP0300

Description

The **BMENOP0300** IEC 61850 module is installed on the local Ethernet backplane of a M580 system.

The 6 LEDs on the front panel **1** are used to diagnose operating conditions:
- RUN LED (green): Operating status
- ERR LED (red): Error detected
- MS LED (green/red): Module status
- NS LED (green/red): Network connection status
- NS1 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status
- NS2 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status

With three Ethernet ports **2** to link external intelligent electrical devices (IEDs), the module provides interfaces for IEC 61850 communication as well as device management software that utilizes the IEC 61850 standard *(1)*.

The maximum number of **BMENOP0300** modules that can be mounted on a local rack is determined by the M580 processor model:

Standalone processor model	**BMEP581020** **BMEP582020** **BMEP582040**	**BMEP583020** **BMEP583040**	**BMEP584020** **BMEP584040** **BMEP585040** **BMEP586040**
High-availability processor model	**BMEH582040**		**BMEH584040** **BMEH586040**
Maximum number	**2**	**3**	**4**

Main features

The main features of the **BMENOP0300** module are as follows:
- Compatible with the entire range of M580 CPUs, in both standalone and redundant configuration:
  - Ring topologies on 2 Ethernet ports using RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)
- Cybersecurity features:
  - IEC 62443/ISA99 Achilles Level 2 certification
  - IPSec for IP based communication
- IEC 61850 services:
  - MMS messaging server and client
  - GOOSE publisher and subscriber
- Network management using SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)
- Time synchronization: to be able to synchronize with external time servers and update the internal clock
- Modbus TCP support (limited, no I/O scanning)

Capabilities

The capabilities per module are:
- 16 logical devices
- MMS server: 16 concurrent connections, 64 report control blocks instances, 8 instances for one report control block, 68 data sets, 256 data attributes/data set, URCB and BRCB reports
- Control model: DOes, SBOes, DOns, SBOns
- MMS client: 32 concurrent connections
- GOOSE: 4 control blocks for GOOSE publish and 32 control blocks for GOOSE subscribe, up to 256 inputs/data set

References

Description	Usage	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
M580 IEC 61850 communication module	IEC 61850 communication module used in M580 local rack Ethernet backplanes	**BMENOP0300** *(2)*	0.345/ *0.761*

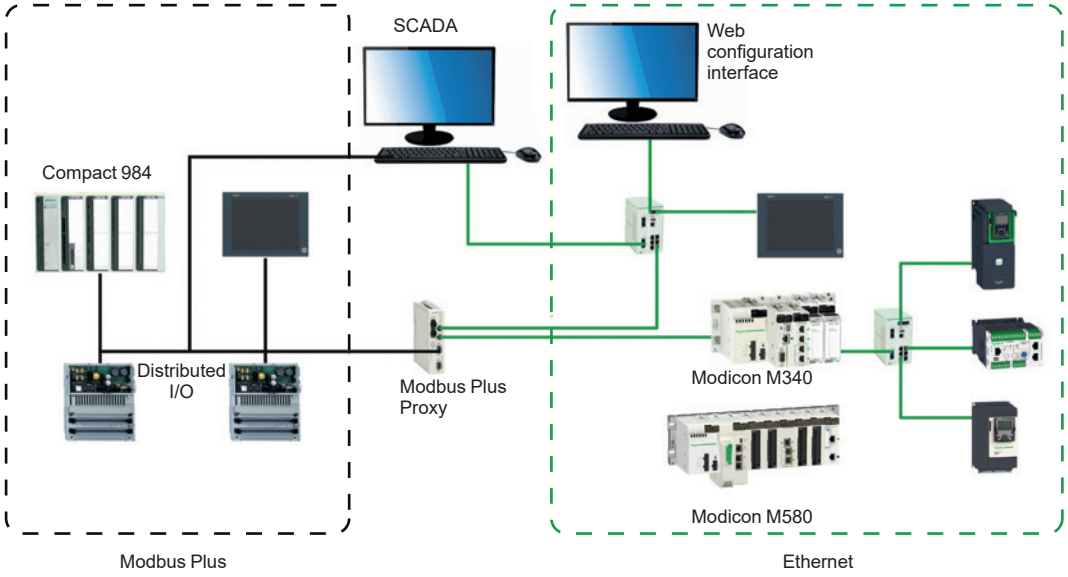
(1) Requires Unity Pro software V12.0 or later, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) For the "Conformal coating" version BMENOP0300C, see our "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Modicon M580 automation platform
Modbus Plus Proxy module

Presentation

The **TCSEGDB23F24FA** Modbus Plus Proxy module is a network gateway that allows Modicon M340 and M580 PLCs to communicate with existing Modbus Plus devices.
It is not necessary to modify the applications for these devices to communicate with the Modicon M340 and M580 PLCs, since the module automatically addresses the platforms and the various communication functions between the M340/M580 and other PLC platforms (especially 984LL).

The Modbus Plus Proxy offers Modbus Plus PLC users the chance to integrate M340 and M580 PLCs easily into their Modbus Plus network and thus to access advanced communications via Ethernet, or to migrate gradually from other PLC models to Modicon M340/M580 and Unity.



Key benefits

Reduced startup time

- Online configuration of the proxy via a simple web browser
- Web page setup similar to the screens of the Modbus Plus Peer Cop utility, accessible under Concept/Unity for the Global Data transaction
- Simpler data exchange with Global Data transactions performed on all network nodes
- Point-to-point communication without programming with Peer Cop

Increased network reliability and maintainability

- Standard diagnostics provide data on all network nodes for easy troubleshooting
- Dual Modbus Plus ports provide Modbus Plus network redundancy

Reduced total cost of ownership

- Helps protect your investment in Modbus Plus while migrating to Ethernet
- Dual Ethernet ports allow connection of both the M340 or M580 PLC and the configuration PC to the proxy, without any additional switches

Processors: page 1/20
I/O architectures: page 2/2
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform
Modbus Plus Proxy module

Embedded web server

Web server functions

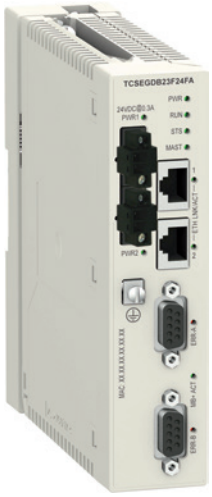
The Modbus Plus Proxy module includes an embedded web server that can be used to perform diagnostics and configure the module connection. Data is presented in the form of standard web pages in HTML format. To access a web page, you need Internet Explorer (version 6.0 or later) and Java (version 1.5 or later).

Embedded web server functions

1 - Setup: The Setup pages allow you to define the parameters for several different module services, including security, IP, SNMP, Global Data, Peer Cop, and Ethernet ports.
2 - Diagnostics: These network diagnostic pages contain Ethernet, TCP, and SNMP statistics, as well as a log of the diagnostics performed.

Complementary characteristics

The following characteristics complement those introduced in the communication selection guide on page 3/5:
- External power supply voltage: 19.2...31.2 V ⎓
- Consumption: 300 mA max.
- Dissipated power: 6.2 W



TCSEGDB23F24FA

References

System and network requirements

Unity Pro XL programming software (version 3.x or later) *(1)*
Internet Explorer (version 6.0 or later)
Java (version 1.5 or later)
Microsoft Windows XP or Vista

Modicon M340 processors:
- BMXP342020 (Modbus and Ethernet version)
- BMXP3420302 (CANopen and Ethernet version)
- BMXP3420302CL (CANopen and Ethernet version) *(2)*

Modicon M580 processors:
- BMEP581020
- BMEP582020/BMEP582040
- BMEP583020/BMEP583040
- BMEP584020/BMEP584040
- BMEP585040
- BMEP586040

Ethernet Modicon M340 communication modules:
- BMXNOE0100
- BMXNOE0110
- BMXNOC0401

Modicon M580:
- BMENOC0301
- BMENOC0311
- BMENOC0321

Modicon Modbus Plus Proxy module

Description	Type	Reference	Weight kg
Modbus Plus Proxy module for Modicon M340 and M580 PLCs supplied with 2 front-mounted power supply connectors (2 positions)	Standard	**TCSEGDB23F24FA**	–
	Conformal coating	**TCSEGDB23F24FK**	–

(1) Unity V8.0 or later with M580
(2) Memory card to be ordered separately for the **BMXP3420302CL** *processor (see our website www.schneider-electric.com).*

Modicon M580 automation platform

Profibus DP V1 and Profibus PA buses

Profibus Remote Master module

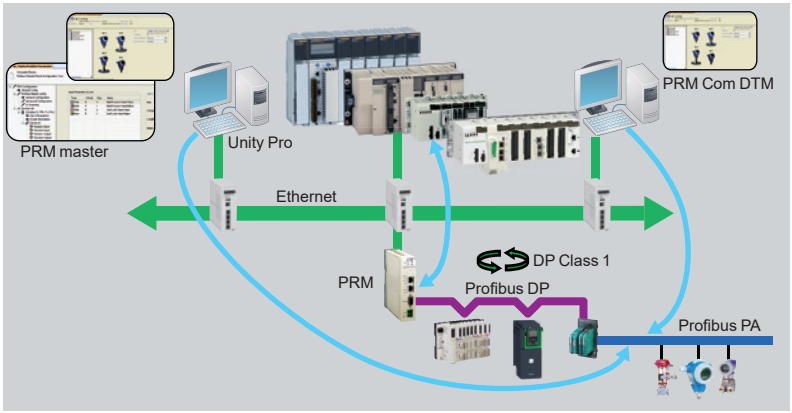
Profibus DP fieldbus

Profibus DP is one of the most widely used fieldbuses in industry. Based on a master/slave protocol, only master stations, sometimes called active stations, have the right to access the bus, with slave, or passive, stations being limited to responding to interrogations.

Version V0 of Profibus only allows cyclic exchanges with I/O, whereas version V1 offers an acyclic message handling channel that can be used for device adjustment or diagnostics during operation.

The physical link is a single shielded twisted pair, but numerous interfaces are available for creating all sorts of topologies - tree, star, or ring - including those using optical fiber or a non-physical link.

Gateways can be used to communicate transparently with Profibus PA, one of the most commonly used standards in process applications for connecting instrumentation. Profibus PA can be used to supply devices across the network and also to install sensors in potentially explosive zones (ATEX).



Profibus Remote Master (PRM) module

Presentation

The Profibus Remote Master (PRM) module is connected to the Ethernet Modbus TCP/IP network via its integrated 2-port switch, as close as possible to the process and the instrumentation.

The PRM module can be used to connect Modicon Quantum, Premium, M580, and M340 PLCs to Profibus DP V1 via the I/O scanner function.
Irrespective of the type of PLC, only one product reference is required and setup is identical, thus reducing training and maintenance costs.
Two versions are available, standard and tropicalized, so as to adapt to any type of environment.

The PRM module is open to Asset Management tools. A dedicated communication DTM is supplied with the product, thus allowing any compatible FDT standard tool to remotely adjust devices on Profibus using Ethernet.

Configuration

From a single Unity tool, the user can create the Profibus configuration, the PLC application, and configure or calibrate devices.
The latter are integrated in the Unity catalog via their DTMs if they exist, or their *gsd* files.

The I/O scanner configuration is created implicitly in Unity Pro using the Profibus configuration. The parameters assigned by default help optimize performance, as well as the consistency of I/O data in the PLC application, irrespective of the PLC platform.
Similarly, the I/O variables defined and presymbolized in the DTMs can be used directly in the application. Finally, the screens integrated in Unity Pro, together with the diagnostic functions integrated in the device DTMs simplify application maintenance.

Processors: page 1/20
I/O architectures: page 2/2
Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules: page 4/2

Modicon M580 automation platform

Profibus DP V1 and Profibus PA buses

Profibus Remote Master module

Profibus Remote Master (PRM) module (continued)

Connectable devices

The following Schneider Electric devices can be connected to this bus:

- TeSys U and TeSys T starter-controllers
- Momentum and Modicon STB distributed I/O
- Altivar 312/61/71/Process variable speed drives for asynchronous motors
- Lexium 05 and 32 servo drives for brushless motors
- Altistart ATS 48 soft start-soft stop units
- LMC Packdrive 3
- Osicoder
- Any third-party device compatible with Profibus DP and PA standard profiles

Limitations

Once saved, the Unity project incorporates all the Profibus parameters as well as those of the slaves connected to the bus. Modicon Quantum, Premium, M580, and M340 PLCs are capable of embedding all this data so that an empty Unity terminal without any applications is able, after a simple transfer from the PLC, to locate the whole application, including the slave parameters. This function is called ETS *(Empty Terminal Service)*.

In certain cases, it may be that the memory size required to save the device parameters exceeds the PLC memory capacity (signaled by a “memory full” message during the build). This is particularly likely on devices which have DTM (the most common instrumentation on PA). Typically, each device of this type takes up around 20 KB of the PLC memory.

It is therefore essential to create a memory map according to the type of configuration used and possibly adapt it accordingly, either by increasing the amount of memory dedicated to the application (by reducing the zone allocated to data), or by increasing the overall memory via cartridges available in the catalog.

If the ETS function is not required, Unity Pro can also be configured in such a way as to reduce the size of the embedded data by disabling comments and animation tables, or by disabling the upload function so that the application does not include data relating to DTMs. In this case, the upload from an empty terminal function is no longer available.

References

The Profibus Remote Master module is supplied with a CD-ROM, which includes:

- The PRM master DTM for operating the PRM on Quantum, Premium, or M340 starting from Unity V5.0
- The PRM Gateway DTM for operating the PRM on M580 starting from Unity V8.0
- The generic Profibus DTM for managing devices not provided with DTM but just with gsd files
- The PRM communication DTM providing total communication transparency from any FDT tool (out of Unity) up to the Profibus devices
- A library of DFBs for PRM management or support of explicit DP V1 communication with Profibus slaves
- PRM technical documentation

TCSEGPA23F14F

490NAD91103

Profibus Remote Master modules

Description	Type	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Profibus Remote Master modules	Standard	**TCSEGPA23F14F**	0.620/*1.367*
	Ruggedized *(1)*	**TCSEGPA23F14FK**	0.620/*1.367*

Profibus DP bus connection components

Description	Type	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Distributed I/O on Profibus DP bus	Modicon STB network interface module	**STBNDP2212**	0.140/*0.309*
	Momentum communication module	**170DNT11000**	0.070/*0.154*
Connectors for remote I/O communication module	Line terminators	**490NAD91103**	–
	In-line connector	**490NAD91104**	–
	In-line connector	**490NAD91105**	–

Description	Length	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Profibus DP connection cables	100 m/*328.08 ft*	**TSXPBSCA100**	–
	400 m/*1,312.33 ft*	**TSXPBSCA400**	–

(1) Conformal coating and extended operating temperatures between - 25 and + 70 °C/ - 13 and 158°F (see ruggedized module characteristics, page 4/2)

Contents

4 - Ruggedized Modicon M580 modules

Modicon M580 automation platform
Treatment for severe environments
Ruggedized modules

Presentation

Protective treatment of Modicon M580 automation platform

The Modicon M580 automation platform complies with "**TC**" treatment requirements (**T**reatment for all Climates). It is designed as standard to operate in temperatures of 0 to +60 °C/*32 to 140 °F.*
For installations in industrial environments corresponding to "**TH**" (Treatment for Hot and humid environments), devices should be housed in enclosures providing at least IP 54 protection as specified by standard IEC/EN 60529, or an equivalent level of protection according to NEMA 250.

The Modicon M580 automation platform offers **IP 20 degree of protection** *(1)*. It can therefore be installed without an enclosure in restricted access areas that do not exceed **pollution level 2** (control room with no conductive dust). **Pollution level 2** does not take account of harsher environments, such as those where the air is polluted with conductive dust, fumes, corrosive or radioactive particles, vapors or salts, molds, insects, etc. All the safety hardware in-rack modules in red color (processor, coprocessor, X80 I/O) are conformal coated for a default use in severe environments.

Treatment for more severe environments

If the Modicon M580 automation platform has to be used in more severe environments or is required to start and operate in an extended temperature range, from **-25 °C to +70 °C/*-13 °F to +158 °F***, the "**ruggedized**" offer features industrially hardened processor modules, X-bus and X-bus + Ethernet racks, rack expansion modules, and communication modules that have a protective coating on their circuit boards.

Note: *Capable of starting within an extended temperature range (from -25 °C to +70 °C/-13 °F to +158 °F, a single-rack configuration is also able to operate at extremely low temperatures (to -40 °C/-40 °F) if placed in an appropriate enclosure. Please consult our Customer Care Center.*

The coated/harsh offer provides the Safety CPU/Coprocessor and Safety I/O modules with "AVR 80" coating on their electronic cards. This treatment increases the isolation capability of the circuit boards and their resistance to:
- Condensation
- Dusty atmospheres (conducting foreign particles)
- Chemical corrosion, in particular during use in sulfurous atmospheres (oil refinery, purification plant, etc.) or atmospheres containing halogens (chlorine, etc.) or chemical vapors

F19_ACC_CPMFS17008

BMXGEL0025

This protection, combined with appropriate installation and maintenance, enables Modicon M580 automation products to be used in the following environments:

Harsh chemical environments (products with suffix 'H' and 'C'):
The use of contact grease protection on connectors, removal blocks is mandatory to meet these requirements. The lubricant protection seals electrical contacts from oxygen, moisture, aggressive gasses and other hostile elements.
- **IEC/EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4:**
  - 7 days; 25 °C/77 °F relative humidity 75%
  - Concentrations (ppb): H_2S: 9900/SO_2: 4800/Cl_2: 200
- **ISA S71.04 classes G1 to Gx:**
  - 14 days; 25 °C/77 °F relative humidity 75%
  - Concentrations (ppb): H_2S: 60/SO_2: 350/Cl_2: 1450/NO_2: 12
- **IEC/EN 60068-2-52 salt mist, Kb test severity level 2:**
  - 3 x 24-hour cycles
  - 5% NaCl
  - 40 °C/104 °F relative humidity 93%

Extreme climatic environments (products with suffix 'H' and 'T'):
- Temperatures from -25 to + 70 °C/*-13 to 158 °F*
- Relative humidity levels up to 93% from -25 °C/*-13 °F* to +60 °C/*140 °F*
- Formation of ice

Specific characteristics for Safety modules

All the Safety modules are coated and only exist with this surface treatment. There is no **T**, **C**, **H** extension in part numbers. Safety modules are compatible for:
- temperature range from -25...+60 °C/*-13...140 °F*
- corrosive environment using common H components

For corrosive environment, additional protecting gel need to cover all electrical connection of M580 harsh products.

This 25 g gel tube can be ordered separately under reference **BMXGEL0025**.

*(1) Each slot in a **BMXXBP0●00H**, **BMEXBP0●00H**, or **BMXXBE1000H** rack is equipped as standard with a protective cover that should only be removed when inserting a module. If any covers are subsequently misplaced, replacements can be ordered under reference **BMXXEM010** (sold in lots of 5).*

Compatibility: page 1/18
Communication: page 3/2

Composition

References and characteristics

To order ruggedized or conformal coated modules and racks, see the reference pages 4/3 to 4/5 (the references of the ruggedized products available include the suffix "**H**" and the conformal coated products available include the suffix "**C**").
The standard separate parts (cordsets, cables, sub-bases, etc.) that are compatible with the ruggedized modules offer are listed in the reference pages (see pages 4/3 to 4/5).
The majority of operating and electrical characteristics of ruggedized modules are identical to those of their equivalent standard versions. However, some characteristics are subject to either derating or limitation. Please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

PF122552

BMEP58●●●●H

Ruggedized Modicon M580 processors

Ruggedized Modicon M580 standalone processors

I/O capacity	Maximum number of networks	Device ports	Service port	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
1,024 discrete I/O, 256 analog I/O 24 application-specific channels 4 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	**BMEP581020H**	–
2,048 discrete I/O, 512 analog I/O 32 application-specific channels 8 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 DIO	1	**BMEP582020H**	–
		2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEP582040H**	–

"Conformal coating" Modicon M580 standalone processors

I/O capacity	Maximum number of networks	Device ports	Service port	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
5,120 discrete I/O, 1,280 analog I/O 180 application-specific channels 24 MB integrated (memory program)	6 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEP585040C**	–
6,144 discrete I/O, 1,536 analog I/O 216 application-specific channels 64 MB integrated (memory program)	6 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEP586040C**	–

"Conformal coating" Modicon M580 redundant processors

I/O capacity	Maximum number of networks	Device ports	Service port	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
8 MB integrated (memory program)	2 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEH582040C**	–
16 MB integrated (memory program)	4 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEH584040C**	–
64 MB integrated (memory program)	6 Ethernet networks	2 RIO/DIO	1	**BMEH586040C**	–

PF106120

BMXRMS004GPF

Standard SD memory card

Description	Processor compatibility	Capacity	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
SD memory card (optional)	Any processor	4 GB (for application backup and data storage)	**BMXRMS004GPF**	0.002/ *0.004*

PF106185

BMXXCAUSBH0●●

Standard separate parts

Description	Use		Length m/*ft.*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
	From	To			
Terminal port/ USB cordsets	Mini-B USB port on the Modicon M580 processor	Type A USB port on PC terminal, Magelis HMI graphic terminal	1.8/*5.905*	**BMXXCAUSBH018**	0.065/ *0.143*
			4.5/*14.764*	**BMXXCAUSBH045**	0.110/ *0.243*

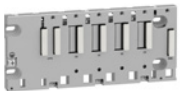
Compatibility: page 1/18
Communication: page 3/2

Modicon M580 automation platform

Dedicated parts for severe environments

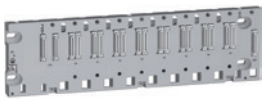
Ruggedized racks and rack expansion module

PF122567



BMXXBP0400H

PF122507B



BMEXBP0800H

Ruggedized racks

Description	Type of module to be inserted	No. of slots *(1)*	Power consumption *(2)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ruggedized X-bus racks	BMEP58 processor, BMEH58 processor, BMXCPS power supply, I/O modules, and application-specific (counter and communication) modules	4	1 W	**BMXXBP0400H**	0.630/ *1.389*
		6	1.5 W	**BMXXBP0600H**	0.790/ *1.742*
		8	2 W	**BMXXBP0800H**	0.950/ *2.094*
		12	0.74 W	**BMXXBP1200H**	1.270/ *2.800*
Ruggedized Ethernet + X-bus racks	BMEP58 processor, BMEH58 processor, BMXCPS power supply, I/O modules, and application-specific (counter and communication) modules	4	2.8 W	**BMEXBP0400H**	0.715/ *1.576*
		8	3.9 W	**BMEXBP0800H**	1.070/ *2.359*
		12	3.9 W	**BMEXBP1200H**	1.387/ *3.058*
Ruggedized Ethernet + X-bus dual power supply racks	BMEP58 processor, BMEH58 processor, BMXCPS400● redundant power supply, I/O modules, and application-specific (counter and communication) modules	6	3.9 W	**BMEXBP0602H**	*1.387/ 3.058*
		10	3.9 W	**BMEXBP1002H**	*1.387/ 3.058*

PF108119

BMXXBE1000H

Ruggedized expansion module

Description	Use	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ruggedized expansion module for ruggedized rack *(3)*	Standard module to be installed in each rack (XBE slot) Used to daisy-chain up to 4 racks	**BMXXBE1000H**	0.178/ *0.392*

Standard accessories for racks

Description	For use with	Sold in lots of	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Shielding connection kits comprising: - a metal bar - 2 support bases	BM●XBP0400H rack	–	**BMXXSP0400**	0.280/ *0.617*
	BMXXBP0600H rack	–	**BMXXSP0600**	0.310/ *0.683*
	BM●XBP0800H rack	–	**BMXXSP0800**	0.340/ *0.750*
	BM●XBP1200H rack	–	**BMXXSP1200**	0.400/ *0.882*
Spring clamping rings	Cables, cross-section 1.5...6 mm²/*AWG 16...9*	10	**STBXSP3010**	0.050/ *0.110*
	Cables, cross-section 5...11 mm²/*AWG 10...7*	10	**STBXSP3020**	0.070/ *0.154*
Protective covers (replacement parts)	Unoccupied slots on BM●XBP●●00H rack	5	**BMXXEM010**	0.005/ *0.011*
Contact protection grease 25g	Purchase one unit each 24 slots of racks	1	**BMXGEL0025**	–

PF516134

BMXXSP0●00
+ BMXXSP30●0

***Note**: For other ruggedized modules in the Modicon X80 range, please consult the "Modicon X80 I/O platform" catalog.*
(1) Number of slots taking the processor module, I/O modules, and application-specific modules (excluding power supply module).
(2) Power consumption of anti-condensation resistor(s).

Compatibility: page 1/18
Communication: page 3/2

Modicon M580 automation platform
Dedicated parts for severe environments
Connection accessories

PF108142

Angled connector on extension cordsets

Standard cordsets and connection accessories

Description	Use	Composition	Type of connector	Length	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
X-bus extension cordsets total length 30 m/ *98.425 ft* max. *(1)*	Between two BMXXBE1000H rack expansion modules	2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors	Angled	0.8 m/ *2.625 ft*	**BMXXBC008K**	0.165/ *0.364*
				1.5 m/ *4.921 ft*	**BMXXBC015K**	0.250/ *0.551*
				3 m/ *9.843 ft*	**BMXXBC030K**	0.420/ *0.926*
				5 m/ *16.404 ft*	**BMXXBC050K**	0.650/ *1.433*
				12 m/ *39.370 ft*	**BMXXBC120K**	1.440/ *3.175*
			Straight	1 m/ *3.281 ft*	**TSXCBY010K**	0.160/ *0.353*
				3 m/ *9.843 ft*	**TSXCBY030K**	0.260/ *0.573*
				5 m/ *16.404 ft*	**TSXCBY050K**	0.360/ *0.794*
				12 m/ *39.370 ft*	**TSXCBY120K**	1.260/ *2.778*
				18 m/ *59.055 ft*	**TSXCBY180K**	1.860/ *4.101*
				28 m/ *91.864 ft*	**TSXCBY280KT** *(2)*	2.860/ *6.305*
Cable reel *(1)*	Length of cable to be fitted with TSXCBYK9 connectors	Ends with flying leads, 2 line testers		100 m/ *328.084 ft*	**TSXCBY1000**	12.320/ *27.161*

PF108138

TSXTLYEX

Connection accessories

Description	Use	Composition	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Line terminator **(Sold in lots of 2)**	Required on both BMEXBP/ BMXXBP●●●0H modules at each end of the daisy chain	2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors marked A/ and /B	**TSXTLYEX**	0.050/ *0.110*
X-bus straight connectors **(Sold in lots of 2)**	For ends of TSXCBY1000 cables	2 x 9-way SUB-D straight connectors	**TSXCBYK9**	0.080/ *0.176*
Connector assembly kit	For fitting TSXCBYK9 connectors	2 crimping pliers, 1 pen *(3)*	**TSXCBYACC10**	–

PF122504B

BMECRA31210C

Communication

"Conformal Coating" EIO drop adapter

Description	SERVICE port	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Modicon X80 EIO drop adapter for Ethernet + X-bus racks	1	**BMECRA31210C**	–

Ruggedized Profibus DP network gateway

Description	Protocols	Physical layer	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Profibus Remote Master (PRM) module	Modbus TCP	1 Ethernet switch, 2 x 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX ports	**TCSEGPA23F14FK**	–
	Profibus DP V1 and Profibus PA (via gateway)	1 isolated RS 485 Profibus DP port		

PF516164

TCSEGPA23F14FK

Standard connection accessory

Description	Details	RS 232 interface	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Cordset for DCE terminal (modem, etc.)	Equipped with 1 x RJ45 connector and 1 x 9-way male SUB-D connector Length 3 m/*9.843 ft*	Simplified 4-wire (RX, TX, RTS and CTS)	**TCSMCN3M4M3S2**	0.150/ *0.331*
		Full 8-wire (except RI signal)	**TCSXCN3M4F3S4**	0.165/ *0.364*

*(1) Module and cordsets do not operate properly at temperatures **lower than -25 °C/-13 °F**.*
(2) Cable supplied with a set of 2 TSXTVSY100 electrical transient suppressors.
(3) To fit the connectors on the cable, you also need a wire stripper, a pair of scissors, and a digital ohmmeter.

Compatibility: page 1/18
Communication: page 3/2

Contents

5 - Standards and certifications

Technical appendices

Modicon M580 automation platform

Standards, certifications, and environment conditions

Standards and certifications

The Modicon M580 automation and M580 Safety platforms have been developed to comply with the principal national and international standards concerning electronic equipment for industrial automation systems.

- Requirements specific to programmable controllers: functional characteristics, immunity, resistance, safety, etc.: IEC/EN 61131-2 and IEC/EN/UL/CSA 61010-2-201, UL508
- Requirements specific to power utility automation systems: IEC/EN 61000-6-5, IEC/EN 61850-3
- Merchant navy requirements of the major international organizations: unified in IACS (International Association of Classification Societies)
- Compliance with European Directives for CE marking:
  - Low voltage: 2014/35/EU
  - Electromagnetic compatibility: 2014/30/EU
  - Machinery: 2006/42/EC
  - Ex areas:
    - For USA and Canada: Hazardous location class I, division 2, groups A,B,C, and D
    - For other countries: CE ATEX (2014/34/EU) or IECEx in defined atmosphere Zone 2 (gas) and/or Zone 22 (dust)

Up-to-date information on which certifications have been obtained is available on our website.

M580 PACs are considered as open equipment and is designed for use in industrial environments, in pollution degree 2, overvoltage category II (IEC 60664-1), and in low-voltage installations, where the main power branch is protected on both wires by devices such as fuses or circuit breakers limiting the current to 15A for North America and 16A for the rest of the world.

All safety modules are certified by TÜV Rheinland. The certificate reviews the following standards:

Functional safety specifications

IEC 61508 : Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems

- IEC 61508-1 - Part 1: General requirements
- IEC 61508-2 - Part 2: Requirements for electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety related systems
- IEC 61508-3 - Part 3: Software requirements

IEC 61511 : Functional safety - Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector

- IEC 61511-1 - Part 1: Framework, definitions, system, hardware and software requirements
- IEC 61511-2 - Part 2: Guidelines for the application of IEC 61511-1
- IEC 61511-3 - Part 3: Guidance for the determination of the required safety integrity levels

Safety machinery specifications

- IEC 62061: Safety of machinery - Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems
- ISO 13849-1: Safety of machinery - Safety-related parts of control systems - Part 1: General principles for design
- ISO 13849-2: 2012 Safety Related parts of the Control Systems - Part 2: validation

Fire & Gas specifications

- EN54.2: 1997 + Amd1 2007 fire detection + fire alarms systems – Part 2: control and indicating equipment.
- EN 50156-1: 2015 Equipment for furnaces and ancillary equipment - Part 1: Requirements for application design and installation
- EN 50130-4: 2011 Immunity requirements components of fire, intruder, holdup, CCTV, access control and social alarms systems
- EN 298: 2012 Automatic burner control systems for burners and appliances burning gaseous or liquid fuels
- NFPA 85: 2015 Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- NFPA 86: 2015 Standard for ovens and furnaces
- NFPA 72: 2016 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

Modicon M580 automation platform

Standards, certifications, and environment conditions

Characteristics

Service conditions and recommendations relating to the environment

			Modicon M580 automation platform	Modicon M580 Safety platform	Modicon M580 harsh I/O platform
Temperature	Operation	**°C**	0...+ 60	-25...+60	-25...+70
	Storage	**°C**	-40...+85	-40...+85	-40...+85
Relative humidity (without condensation)	Cyclical humidity	**%**	+5 ... +95 up to 55 °C/*131 °F*	*+5...+95* up to 55 °C/*131 °F*	+5 ... +95 up to 55 °C/*131 °F*
	Continuous humidity	**%**	+5 ... +93 up to 55 °C/*131 °F*	*+5...+93* up to 60 °C/*140 °F*	+5 ... +93 up to 60 °C/*140 °F*
Altitude	Operation	**m**	0…2,000 (full specification: temperature and isolation) 2,000...5,000 (temperature derating: approx. 1 °C/400 m, isolation 150 V/1,000m For accurate temperature derating calculation, refer to IEC 61131-2 Ed4.0 Annex A		

			Modicon X80 I/O power supply modules				
Supply voltage			**BMXCPS2010**	**BMXCPS3020** **BMXCPS3020H**	**BMXCPS3540T**	**BMXCPS2000**	**BMXCPS3500** **BMXCPS3500H** **BMXCPS4002** **BMXCPS4002S** **BMXCPS4002H**
	Nominal voltage	**V**	24 ⎓	24...48 ⎓	125 ⎓	100...240 ∿	100...240 ∿
	Limit voltages	**V**	18...31.2 ⎓	18...62.4 ⎓	100…150 ⎓	85...264 ∿	85...264 ∿
	Nominal frequencies	**Hz**	–	–	–	50/60	50/60
	Limit frequencies	**Hz**	–	–	–	47/63	47/63

Protective treatment of the Modicon M580 automation platform

The Modicon M580 and M580 Safety platforms meet the requirements of “TC” treatment *(Treatment for all Climates)*.

For installations in industrial production workshops or environments corresponding to “TH” treatment *(treatment for hot and humid environments)*, Modicon M580 and M580 Safety must be embedded in enclosures with minimum IP 54 protection.

The Modicon M580 and M580 Safety platforms offer **protection to IP 20 level** and **protection against pins** (enclosed equipment) *(1)*. They can therefore be installed without an enclosure in reserved-access areas that do not exceed **pollution level 2** (control room with no dust-producing machine or activity). Pollution level 2 does not take account of more severe environmental conditions: air pollution by dust, smoke, corrosive or radioactive particles, vapors or salts, molds, insects, etc.

(1) In cases where a slot is not occupied by a module, a **BMXXEM010** *protective cover must be installed.*

(CE): *tests required by European directives* (CE) *and based on IEC/EN 61131-2 standards.*

Modicon M580 automation platform

Standards, certifications, and environment conditions

Environment tests

Name of test	Standards	Levels
Immunity to LF interference (CE) *(1)*		
Voltage and frequency variations	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-11**	0.85...1.10 Un - 0.94...1.04 Fn; 4 steps t = 30 min
	IACS E10; IEC 61000-4-11	0.80 Un...0.90 Fn; 1.20 Un...1.10 Fn; t = 1.5 s/5 s
Direct voltage variations	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61000-4-29; IACS E10** (PLC not connected to charging battery)	0.85...1.2 Un + ripple: 5% peak; 2 steps t = 30 min
Third harmonic	**IEC/EN 61131-2**	H3 (10% Un), 0°/180°; 2 steps t = 5 min
Immunity to conducted low frequency (only IACS)	**IACS E10**	For ∿ : ■ H2…H15 (10% Un), H15…H100 (10%...1% Un), H100…H200 (1% Un) For ⎓ : ■ H2…H200 (10% Un)
Voltage interruptions	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-11; IEC 61000-4-29; IACS E10** **For functional safety** (DS criteria)**: IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	Power supply immunity: ■ 10 ms for ∿ and ⎓ PS2 (20 ms DS criteria) ■ Check operating mode for longer interruptions up to 5 s, 85% Un For IACS, 3 times 30 s in 5 mn, 85% Un
	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-11	For ∿ PS2: ■ 20% Un, t0: ½ period ■ 40% Un, cycle 10/12 ■ 70% Un, cycle: 25/30 ■ 0% Un, cycle 250/300
Voltage shut-down and start-up	**IEC/EN 61131-2**	■ Un…0…Un; t = Un/60 s ■ Umin…0…Umin; t = Umin/5 s ■ Umin…0.9 Udl…Umin; t = Umin/60 s
Magnetic field	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61000-4-8** (for MV power stations**: IEC 61000-6-5; IEC 61850-3**) **For functional safety** (DS criteria)**: IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	Power frequency: 50/60 Hz, 100 A/m continuous ...1000 A/m; t = 3 s; 3 axes
	IEC 61000-4-10	Oscillatory: 100 kHz...1 MHz, 100 A/m; t = 9 s; 3 axes
Conducted common mode disturbances range 0 Hz …150 kHz	**IEC 61000-4-16** (for MV power stations: **IEC 61000-6-5; IEC 61850-3**) **For functional safety** (DS criteria)**: IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	For remote systems: ■ 50/60 Hz and ⎓, 300 V, t = 1s ■ 50/60 Hz and ⎓, 30 V, t = 1 min ■ 5 Hz…150 kHz, sweep 3 V…30 ■ For ∿: 10 V ■ For ⎓: 10 V cont. or 100 V, t = 1 s

Where:
- PS1 applies to PLC supplied by battery, PS2 applies to PLC energized from ∿ or ⎓ supplies
- Un: nominal voltage, Fn: nominal frequency, Udl: detection level when powered

(1) Devices must be installed, wired, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC Systems".
(2) These tests are performed without an enclosure, with devices fixed on a metal grid and wired as per the recommendations in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC systems".

(CE)*: tests required by European CE directives and based on IEC/EN 61131-2.*

Environment tests (continued)

Name of test	Standards	Levels
Immunity to HF interference (CE) *(1)*		
Electrostatic discharges	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-2; IACS E10** **For functional safety** (DS criteria): **IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	6 kV contact; 8 kV air; 6 kV indirect contact
Radiated radio frequency electromagnetic field	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-3; IACS E10** **For functional safety** (DS criteria): **IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	80 MHz…1 GHz: 10/15 V/m (20 V/m DS criteria); 3 V/m, 1.4 GHz...2 GHz: 3V/m (10 V/m DS criteria), 2 GHz...6 GHz: 3V/m Sinus amplitude modulated 80%,1 kHz + internal clock frequencies
Electrical fast transient bursts	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-4; IACS E10** **For functional safety** (DS criteria): **IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	For ∿ or ⎓ main supplies: ■ 2 kV in common mode/2 kV in wire mode (4 kV DS criteria with external protection) For ∿ or ⎓ auxiliary supplies, ∿ unshielded I/O: ■ 2 kV in common mode For analog, ⎓ unshielded I/O, communication and shielded lines: ■ 1 kV in common mode (3 kV DS criteria)
Surge	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-5; IACS E10** **For functional safety** (DS criteria): **IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	For ∿/⎓ main and auxiliary supplies, ∿ unshielded I/O: ■ 2 kV in common mode/1 kV in differential mode (4 kV DS criteria with external protection) For analog, ⎓ unshielded I/O: ■ 2 kV in common mode/2 kV in differential mode For communication and shielded lines: ■ 1 kV in common mode (3 kV DS criteria)
Conducted disturbances induced by radiated electromagnetic fields	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-6; IACS E10** **For functional safety** (DS criteria): **IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	10 V; 0.15 MHz...80 MHz (20 V DS criteria) Sinus amplitude 80%, 1 kHz + spot frequencies
Damped oscillatory wave	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61000-4-18; IACS E10**	For ∿/⎓ main supplies and ∿ auxiliary supplies, ∿ unshielded I/O: ■ 2.5 kV in common mode/1 kV in differential mode For ⎓ auxiliary supplies, analog, ⎓ unshielded I/O: ■ 1 kV in common mode/0.5 kV in differential mode For communication and shielded lines: ■ 0.5 kV in common mode

(1) Devices must be installed, wired, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC Systems".
(2) These tests are performed without an enclosure, with devices fixed on a metal grid and wired as per the recommendations in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC systems".

(CE)*: tests required by European CE directives and based on IEC/EN 61131-2.*

Environment tests (continued)

Name of test	Standards	Levels
Electromagnetic emissions (CE) *(1)*		
Conducted emission	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-4; CISPR 11 & 22, Class A, Group 1 (FCC part 15 compliance)**	150 kHz … 500 kHz: quasi-peak 79 dB (µV/m); average 66 dB (µV/m) 500 kHz … 30 MHz: quasi-peak 73 dB (µV/m); average 60 dB (µV/m)
	IACS E10	■ ~/⎓ power (general power distribution zone): 10 kHz … 150 kHz: quasi-peak 120...69 dB (µV/m); 150 kHz … 0.5 MHz: quasi-peak 79 dB (µV/m) 0.5 MHz … 30 MHz: quasi-peak 73 dB (µV/m) ■ ~/⎓ power (bridge and deck zone for evaluation): 10 kHz … 150 kHz: quasi-peak 96…50 dB (µV/m) 150 kHz … 0.35 MHz: quasi-peak 60…50 dB (µV/m) 0.35 MHz … 30 MHz: quasi-peak 50 dB (µV/m)
Radiated emission	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-4; CISPR 11 & 22, Class A, Group 1 (FCC part 15 compliance)**	30 MHz ... 230 MHz: quasi-peak 40 dB (µV/m) (at 10 m); 230 MHz ... 1 GHz: quasi-peak 47 dB (µV/m) (at 10 m); 1 GHz ... 3 GHz: quasi-peak 76 dB (µV/m) (at 3 m); 3 GHz ... 6 GHz: quasi-peak 80 dB (µV/m) (at 3 m);
	IACS E10	■ For general power distribution zone 0.15 MHz … 30 Mhz: quasi-peak 80…50 dB (µV/m) (at 3 m) 30 MHz-100 MHz: quasi-peak 60…54 dB (µV/m) (at 3 m) 100 MHz - 2 GHz: quasi-peak 54 dB (µV/m) (at 3 m) 156 … 165 MHz: quasi-peak 24 dB (µV/m) (at 3 m)
Name of test	**Standards**	**Levels**
Immunity to climatic variations *(1)* (power on)		
Dry heat	**IEC 60068-2-2 (Bb & Bd)**	60 °C/*140 °F*, t = 16 hrs [for ruggedized range: 70 °C/*158 °F*, t = 16 hrs] *(2)*
	IACS E10	60 °C/*140 °F*, t = 16 hrs + 70 °C/*158 °F*, t = 2 hrs [for ruggedized range: 70 °C/*158 °F*, t = 18 hrs] *(2)*
Cold	**IEC 60068-2-1 (Ab & Ad)** **IACS E10**	0 °C … - 25 °C/*32 °F...-13 °F*, t = 16 hrs + power on at 0 °C/*32 °F* [for ruggedized range: power on at -25 °C/*-13 °F*] *(2)*
Damp heat, steady state (continuous humidity)	**IEC 60068-2-78 (Cab);** **IACS E10**	55 °C/*131 °F*, 93% relative humidity, t = 96 hrs [for ruggedized range: 60 °C/*+140 °F*] *(2)*
Damp heat, cyclic (cyclical humidity)	**IEC 60068-2-30 (Db);** **IACS E10**	55 °C … 25 °C/*131 °F...77 °F*, 93…95% relative humidity, 2 cycles t = 12 hrs +12 hrs
Change of temperature	**IEC 60068-2-14 (Nb)**	0 °C … 60 °C/*32 °F...140 °F*, 5 cycles t = 6 hrs + 6 hrs [for ruggedized range: - 25 °C… 70 °C/*-13 °F...158 °F*] *(2)*
Name of test	**Standards**	**Levels**
Withstand to climatic variations *(1)* (power off)		
Dry heat	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-2 (Bb & Bd)** **IEC/EN 60945**	85 °C/*185 °F*, t = 96 hrs
Cold	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-1 (Ab & Ad);** **IACS E10**	-40 °C/*-40 °F*, t = 96 hrs
Damp heat, cyclic (cyclical humidity)	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-30 (Db)**	55 °C … 25 °C/*77 °F...131 °F*, 93…95% relative humidity, 2 cycles t = 12 hrs + 12 hrs
Change of temperature (thermal shocks)	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-14 (Na)**	-40 °C ... 85 °C/*-40 °F...185 °F*, 5 cycles t = 3 hrs + 3 hrs

(1) Devices must be installed, wired, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC Systems".
(2) Refer also to the chapter "Treatment for severe environments".

(CE)*: tests required by European CE directives and based on IEC/EN 61131-2 standards.*

Environment tests (continued)

Name of test	Standards	Levels
Immunity to mechanical constraints *(1)* (power on)		
Sinusoidal vibrations	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 60068-2-6** (Fc)	Basic IEC/EN 61131-2: 5 Hz ... 150 Hz, ± 3.5 mm amplitude (5 Hz …. 8.4 Hz), 1 g (8.4 Hz …. 150 Hz) Specific profile: 5 Hz ... 150 Hz, ± 10.4 mm amplitude (5 Hz …. 8.4 Hz), 3 g (8.4 Hz …. 150 Hz) For basic and specific: endurance: 10 sweep cycles for each axis
	IEC 60870-2-2 ; **IEC 60068-2-6** **(Class Cm)**	2 Hz ... 500 Hz, 7 mm amplitude (2 Hz … 9 Hz), 2 g (9 Hz … 200 Hz), 1.5 g (200 Hz … 500 Hz) endurance: 10 sweep cycles for each axis
	IACS E10	3 Hz ... 100 Hz, 1 mm amplitude (3 Hz …. 13.2 Hz), 0.7 g (13.2 Hz …. 100 Hz) Endurance at each resonance frequency: 90 min for each axis, amplification coefficient < 10
	IEC 60068-2-6	Seismic analysis: 3 Hz ... 35 Hz, 22.5 mm amplitude (3 Hz …. 8.1 Hz), 6 g (8.1 Hz …. 35 Hz)
Shock	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 60068-2-27** (Ea)	30 g, 11 ms; 3 shocks/direction/axis *(2)* For M580 Safety: 15 g, 11 ms; 3 shocks/direction/axis 25 g, 6 ms; 100 bumps/direction/axis (bumps) *(3)*
Free fall during operation	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 60068-2-32** (Ed Method 1)	1 m/*3.28 ft* 2 falls
Name of test	**Standards**	**Levels**
Withstand to mechanical constraints (power off)		
Random free fall with packaging	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 60068-2-32** (Method 1)	1 m/*3.28 ft* 5 falls
Flat free fall	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 60068-2-32** (Ed Method 1)	10 cm/*0.33 ft*, 2 falls
Controlled free fall	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 60068-2-31** (Ec)	30° or 10 cm/*0.33 ft*, 2 falls
Plugging/Unplugging	**IEC/EN 61131-2**	For modules and connectors: Operations: 50 for permanent connections, 500 for non-permanent connections
Name of test	**Standards**	**Levels**
Equipment and personnel safety *(1)* (CE)		
Dielectric strength and insulation resistance	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA**	Dielectric: 2 Un + 1000 V; t = 1 min Insulation: Un ≤ 50 V: 10 MΩ, 50 V ≤ Un ≤ 250 V : 100 MΩ
Ground continuity	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA**	30A, R ≤ 0,1Ω; t = 2 min
Leakage current	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA**	≤ 0.5 mA in normal condition ≤ 3.5 mA in single fault condition
Protection offered by enclosures	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC61010-2-201;**	IP20 and protection against standardized pins
Impact withstand	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA**	Sphere of 500 g, fall from 1.30 m (energy 6.8 J minimum)
Overload	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA**	50 cycles, Un, 1.5 In; t = 1 s ON + 9 s OFF
Endurance	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA**	In, Un; 6000 cycles: t = 1 s ON + 9 s OFF
Temperature rise	**IEC/EN 61131-2; UL; CSA; ATEX; IECEx**	Ambient temperature 60 °C/*140 °F* [for ruggedized range: 70 °C/*158 °F*] *(4)*
Name of test	**Standards**	**Levels**
Specific environment *(4)*		
Corrosion areas - gas, salt, dust	**ISA S71.4**	Flowing mixed gas; class Gx, 25 °C/77 °F, 75% relative humidity, t = 14 days
	IEC/EN 60721-3-3 **IEC60068-2-60**	Flowing mixed gas; class 3C3, 25 °C/77 °F, 75% relative humidity, t = 14 days
	IEC/EN 60721-3-3 **IEC60068-2-60**	Flowing mixed gas; class 3C4, 25 °C/77 °F, 75% relative humidity, t = 7 days
	IEC60068-2-52	Salt spray: test Kb, severity 2
	IEC/EN 60721-3-3 **IEC60068-2-68**	Dust and sand, Arizona dust, class 3S4, 20 cycles
	IEC/EN 60721-3-3 **IEC60068-2-10**	Mold growth, fungal spore, class 3B2, t=28 days

(1) Devices must be installed, wired, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC Systems".
(2) When using fast actuators (response time ≤ 5 ms) driven by relay outputs: 15 g, 11 ms; 3 shocks/direction/axis.
(3) When using fast actuators (response time ≤ 15 ms) driven by relay outputs: 15 g, 6 ms; 100 bumps/direction/axis.
(4) Refer also to the chapter "Treatment for severe environments".

(CE): *tests required by European CE directives and based on IEC/EN 61131-2 standards.*

Some countries require certain electrical components to undergo certification by law. This certification takes the form of a certificate of conformity to the relevant standards and is issued by the official body in question. Where applicable, certified devices must be labeled accordingly. Use of electrical equipment on board merchant vessels generally implies that it has gained prior approval (i.e. certification) by certain shipping classification societies.

Abbreviation	Certification body	Country
CSA	Canadian Standards Association	Canada
RCM	Australian Communications and Media Authority	Australia, New Zealand
EAC	Eurasian conformity	Russia and customs union
UL	Underwriters Laboratories	USA

Abbreviation	Classification authority	Country
IACS	International Association of Classification Societies	International
ABS	American Bureau of Shipping	USA
BV	Bureau Veritas	France
DNV	Det Norske Veritas	Norway
GL	Germanischer Lloyd	Germany
LR	Lloyd's Register	UK
RINA	Registro Italiano Navale	Italy
RMRS	Russian Maritime Register of Shipping	Russia
RRR	Russian River Register	Russia
CCS	China Classification Society	China
KRS	Korean Register of Shipping	Korea

***Note**: Due to the merger between DNV and GL certification, DNV/GL will be renewed as a single certificate from 2016.*

The following tables provide an overview of the situation as of September 2016, in terms of which certifications (listed next to their respective bodies) have been granted or are pending for our automation products.
Up-to-date information on which certifications have been obtained by products bearing the Schneider Electric brand can be viewed on our website: www.schneider-electric.com

5

Product certifications

Certified
Certification pending

	Certifications						
	UL	CSA	RCM	EAC	Hazardous locations *(1)* Class I, div 2	IEC IECEx Ex *(6)*	TÜV Rheinland FS
	USA	Canada	Australia	Russia	USA, Canada		
Modicon OTB	■	■			■		
Modicon STB	■	■	■	■	FM	Zone 2 *(2)(5)*	
Modicon Telefast ABE 7	■	■	■				
ConneXium	■	■			*(2)*		
Magelis iPC/GTW	■	*(3)*	■	*(2)*	*(3)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	
Magelis XBT GT	■	*(3)*	■	*(2)*	*(2) (3)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)(5)*	
Magelis XBT GK	■	*(3)*	■	■	*(3)*		
Magelis XBT N/R/RT	■	■	■	■	CSA	Zone 2/22 *(2)(5)*	
Magelis HMI GTO	■	*(3)*	■	*(2)*	*(3)*	*(2)*	
Magelis HMI STO/STU	■	*(3)*	■	*(2)*	*(2)(3)*	*(2)*	
Modicon M340	■	■	■	■	CSA *(8)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	
Modicon M580	■	■	■	■	CSA *(8)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	
Modicon M580 Safety	■	■	■		CSA *(8)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	SIL 3, Cat.4, PLe
Modicon X80 I/O	■	■	■	■	CSA *(8)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	
Modicon Momentum	■	■	■	■	FM		
Modicon Premium	■	■	■	*(2)*	CSA		
Modicon Quantum	■	■	■	*(2)*	CSA *(8)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	
Modicon Quantum Safety	■	■	■	*(2)*	CSA	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	SIL 2, SIL 3 *(7)*
Preventa XPSMF							SIL 3 *(7)*
Modicon TSX Micro	■	■	■	■	CSA		
Phaseo	*(3)*	■	■	■			
Twido	*(4)*	*(4)*		■	CSA/UL *(4)*		

(1) Hazardous locations: According to ANSI/ISA 12.12.01 and/or CSA 22.2 No. 213, and/or FM 3611, certified products are only approved for use in hazardous locations categorized as Class I, division 2, groups A, B, C, and D, or in non-classified locations.
(2) Depends on product; please visit our website: www.schneider-electric.com.
(3) North American certification cULus (Canada and USA).
(4) Except for AS-Interface module TWD NOI 10M3, CE only.
(5) For zones not covered by this specification, Schneider Electric offers a solution as part of the CAPP (Collaborative Automation Partner Program). Please contact our Customer Care Center.
(6) Refer to the instructions supplied with each ATEX and/or IECEx certified product.
(7) According to IEC 61508. Certified by TÜV Rheinland for integration into a safety function of up to SIL 2 or SIL 3.
(8) CSA Hazardous Location according to ANSI/ISA 12.12.01, CSA 22.2 No. 213, and FM 3611.

Merchant navy certifications

Shipping classification societies

Certified / Certification pending	ABS	BV	DNVGL		KRS	LR	RINA	RMRS	RRR	CCS
	USA	France	Norway	Germany	Korea	Great Britain	Italy	Russia	Russia	China
Modicon OTB										
Modicon STB	■	■	■	■		■	■			
Modicon Telefast ABE 7		■	■	■		■		▒	■	
ConneXium						■				
Magelis iPC/GTW				■						
Magelis XBT GT	■	■	■	■		■	■	■	■	
Magelis XBT GK				■					■	
Magelis XBT N/R		■	■	■			■			
Magelis XBT RT									■	
Magelis HMI GTO	▒	▒	▒	▒		▒	▒			
Magelis HMI STO/STU	▒	■	■	▒		▒	▒			
Modicon M340	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		■
Modicon M580	■	■	■	■		■	■	■		■
Modicon M580 Safety	▒	▒	■	■		▒				
Modicon X80 I/O	■	■	■	■		■	■	■		■
Modicon Momentum								■		
Modicon Premium	■	■	■	■		■	■	■		
Modicon Quantum	■	■	■	■		■	■	■		
Modicon TSX Micro	■	■	■			■		■		
Phaseo										
Twido	■		■	■		■				

EC regulations

European Directives

The open nature of the European markets assumes harmonization between the regulations set by the member states of the European Union. European Directives are texts intended to remove restrictions on free circulation of goods and which must be applied within all European Union states.
Member states are obligated to incorporate each Directive into their national legislation, and to simultaneously withdraw any regulations that contradict it.
Directives - and particularly those of a technical nature with which we are concerned - merely set out the objectives to be fulfilled (referred to as “essential requirements”). Manufacturers are responsible for taking the necessary measures to establish that their products conform to the requirements of each Directive applicable to their equipment.
As a general rule, manufacturers certify compliance with the essential requirements of the Directive(s) that apply to their products by applying a CE mark. The CE mark is affixed to our products where applicable.

Significance of the CE mark

The CE mark on a product indicates the manufacturer's certification that the product conforms to the relevant European Directives; this is a prerequisite for placing a product that is subject to the requirements of one or more Directives on the market and allowing its free circulation within European Union countries. The CE mark is intended for use by those responsible for regulating national markets.
Where electrical equipment is concerned, conformity to standards indicates that the product is fit for use. Only a warranty by a well-known manufacturer can provide reassurance of a high level of quality.
As far as our products are concerned, one or more Directives are likely to apply in each case; in particular:

- The Low Voltage Directive (2014/35/EU)
- The Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (2014/30/EU)
- The ATEX CE Directive (2014/34/EU)
- The Machinery Directive (2006/42/EU)

Hazardous substances

These products are compatible with:

- The WEEE Directive (2012/19/EU)
- The RoHS Directive (2011/65/EU)
- The China RoHS Directive (Standard GB/T 26572-2011)
- REACH regulations (EC 1907/2006)

Note: *Documentation on sustainable development is available on our website www.schneider-electric.com (product environmental profiles and instructions for use, RoHS and REACH directives).*

End of life (WEEE)

End of life products containing electronic cards must be dealt with by specific treatment processes.
When products containing backup batteries are unusable or at end of life they must be collected and treated separately. Batteries do not contain a percentage by weight of heavy metals above the limit specified by European Directive 2013/56/EU.

Contents

6 - Services

A dedicated services offer for your installed base

A dedicated services offer for your installed base

Schneider Electric, with its experts, products and dedicated tools, provides services such as system design, consultancy, maintenance contracts, modernization of facilities or delivering projects.

The Schneider Electric services offer is structured around several key areas:

- Maintenance and support services:
  - A set of services to help maintain reliability and availability of automated control systems. These services may be the subject of a bespoke maintenance contract to meet your requirements more closely.
- Consultancy services:
  - Diagnostics of the installed base
- Modernization solutions:
  - Migration solutions including consultancy, expertise, tools and technical support to help ensure a smooth transition to newer technology while keeping the wiring and the encoding in most cases.

Customization services are also available to accommodate specific requirements. For more information, please consult the specific pages on our website www.schneider-electric.com/automationservices

Maintenance and support services

Spare parts, exchanges and repairs

Everything you need to get equipment working again as quickly as possible

Solutions to respond very quickly to requests for spare parts, exchanges and repairs to your installed automation equipment (automation platforms, Human Machine Interfaces, drives, distributed I/O):

- Spare parts management:
  - Identification of critical parts
  - Stock of spare parts: a Schneider Electric owned stock of spare parts, on your site or in one of our warehouses, with immediate availability on site or a contractually agreed delivery time if stored off site
  - Testing of spare parts stored on site
  - Automatic stock filling
- Repairs:
  - Broken down products are repaired in a network of worldwide repair centres. For each repaired product, our experts provide a detailed report.
- On-site repair:
  - Our experts' knowledge and expertise
  - Monitoring of specific repair procedures
  - Availability of our teams to respond 24/7
- Exchanges:
  - With standard replacements, receive a new or reconditioned product before the broken down product has even been sent back
  - Fast exchanges offer the option to receive the replacement product within 24 hours (in Europe)

Preventive maintenance

Improving and guaranteeing the long-term reliability and performance of your installations

Schneider Electric's preventive maintenance expert assesses your site, the equipment to be managed and sets up a maintenance program to accommodate specific requirements. A list is provided of the tasks to be performed and their frequency, including site-specific tasks, describing how preventive maintenance is to be managed.

Extended warranty

An additional manufacturer warranty covering replacement or repair of the equipment

The extended warranty offers the option to take out a 3-year warranty. The warranty period can vary according to the geographical area, consult your Customer Care Centre.

Online support

Access to dedicated experts

Priority access to experts who can answer technical questions promptly concerning equipment and software both on sale and no longer commercially available.

Software subscription

Access to software upgrades and new features

By subscribing to software updates, users are able to:

- Purchase licences
- Receive updates, upgrades, software migrations and transitions
- Download software from Schneider Electric's software library

A dedicated services offer for your installed base

Consultancy services

M2C (Maintenance and Modernization Consultancy)

Professional tools and methods, proven experience of managing obsolescence and updating installed bases, to reduce downtimes and improve performance

With our maintenance and modernization consultancy offer, Schneider Electric will help you check the state of your installed base by:

- Defining the scope and depth of the analysis in collaboration with you
- Collecting the technical data without shutting down production
- Analyzing and identifying avenues for improvement
- Producing a recommendation plan

Customer benefits:

- Learning about the components that make up the installed base and how up-to-date they are
- Better downtime anticipation
- Expert advice designed to improve performance

Modernization solutions

Migration to EcoStruxure

Proven expertise, tools and methods to give you a clear vision of the improvement opportunities and guide you toward a successful modernization project

Schneider Electric offers gradual solutions of modernization through a set of products, tools and services that allow you to upgrade your installations with our last technologies. Our solutions offer you the choice to plan your modernization:

- Partial modernization: replacement of an old set of components with a new one
- Step by Step modernization: gradual incorporation of new Solutions or Offers in the system
- Complete modernization: total renovation of the system

EcoStruxure™

To find out more about EcoStruxure architectures, please visit our website www.schneider-electric.com/EcoStruxure

The table below lists our various migration offers:

Wide range of migration offers		Moving to M580/M340/X80 platform						
Solution		Solution Type			Tools	Solution Services		
		Change the CPU and retain the I/O racks & wiring	Change the CPU & the I/O racks & retain I/O field wiring with wiring system	Change the CPU & the I/O racks & the I/O wiring	SoftWare application conversion tool	Modernization / migration service	Manage your project	Execute your project
Platform	Premium	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	TSX47 to TSX107		☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	Quantum	☑		☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	Modicon 984 & 800 Series I/O	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	Modicon Compact		☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	Symax	☑	*(1)*	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	April series 1000		*(2)*	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	April SMC			☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	Merlin Gerin PB			☑		☑	☑	☑
	AEG		*(1)*	☑		☑	☑	☑
	Rockwell SLC500		☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	Rockwell PLC 5	☑	*(1)*	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑

☑ Service available

(1) Consult Schneider services - project specific solution is possible
(2) For April series 1000 (April 5000-7000 also the April 2000-3000) Consult Schneider services - project specific solution is possible

Customization services

Schneider Electric is able to meet your specific requirements and provide you with adapted products:

- Protective coating for Human Machine Interfaces, automation platforms and distributed I/O modules for use in harsh environments
- Customized cable lengths to match your specific needs
- Customized front panels for Human Machine Interfaces

***Note**: To check availability of services required, please contact our Customer Care Centre.*

7

Contents

7 - Technical information, index

Technical information
Ethernet network
Infrastructure

Presentation

The ConneXium Industrial Ethernet offer comprises a complete family of products and tools (including the ConneXium Network Manager (CNM) software tool) required to build the infrastructure of an Industrial Ethernet network. The following pages provide information on network design and component selection.

Office Ethernet versus Industrial Ethernet

There are three main areas of differentiation between Ethernet applications in an office environment and those in an industrial environment:
- Environment
- Layout (not physical layer specification)
- Performance

Contrary to the office environment and even though ISO/IEC is working on it, as yet there are no clearly defined specifications for Ethernet devices intended for industrial applications. The specifications of what it is called Industrial Ethernet are defined by different agencies or entities based upon its nature and what the automation market has traditionally used.

The environmental specifications of Industrial Ethernet devices are defined by the traditional agencies that define the environmental specifications for standard industrial devices (UL, CSA, CE, etc.).

IEEE 802.3 defines the physical layer specifications of the Ethernet network (types of connector, distance between devices, number of devices, etc.) while standard 11801 (similar to TIAEIA 568B and CENELEC EN 50173) provides layout guidelines for installers.

The performance specifications are currently being drawn up by ISO/IEC.

Ethernet 802.3 principles

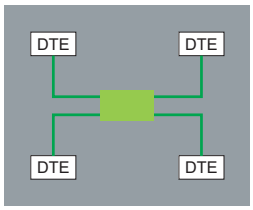
The Ethernet 802.3 Link Layer is based on a collision detection mechanism (CSMA CD) whereby every node whose information has collided on the network detects the collision and re-sends the information.
The process of re-sending information causes delays in its propagation and could affect the application.

A collision domain is a group of Ethernet end devices interconnected by hubs or repeaters (devices that receive information and send it out to all their other ports, no matter where the destination device is connected). This means that all devices will be affected by collisions.

With full duplex switches (devices that receive information and only send it out through the port to which the destination device is connected), there are no collision domains.

Therefore, for industrial automation applications it is highly advisable to use full duplex switches to interconnect devices. This will help eliminate collision domains.

Technical information
Ethernet network
Infrastructure



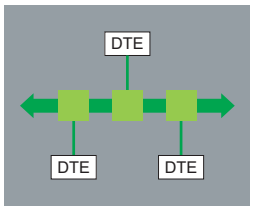
Different network topologies

Star topology

In a star topology, all devices and Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) are connected though an intermediate device.

Ethernet star
In an Ethernet star the intermediate device may be a **switch**. The star is the most commonly used topology in corporate networks and is currently adopted in almost every automation application. As mentioned previously, for industrial Ethernet applications the use of full duplex switches as the central device rather than hubs is highly recommended.

Deploying star topologies with ConneXium
Star topologies can be implemented with any of the switches in the ConneXium offer.

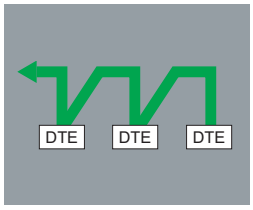


Bus topology

The bus is one of the most common topologies in traditional industrial automation networks. A single trunk cable connects all devices on the network usually via passive or active T-connectors, or directly chained (daisy chain). Devices can usually be installed anywhere along the bus.

Ethernet bus
An Ethernet bus can be deployed by interconnecting **switches** in line and considering every one of them as the connection for a drop device. An unlimited number of switches can be interconnected to achieve this purpose.

Deploying bus topologies with ConneXium
Bus topologies can be implemented with any of the switches in the ConneXium offer.
Switches with 1 or 2 fiber optic ports are particularly suitable for this purpose:
- Switches with 2 fiber optic ports can be used to connect in-line devices.
- Switches with 1 fiber optic port can be used to connect end-of-line devices.



Daisy chain topology

Daisy chain - along the bus - is the other most common topology in traditional industrial automation networks. Cable segments interconnect multiple devices, being the devices “part” of the network cable.

Ethernet daisy chain
Daisy chain is currently not a particularly common Ethernet topology, but it is likely to rise in popularity as more devices become available.
Ethernet daisy chain devices have:
- **2 Ethernet ports** and
- **1 embedded switch**.

Schneider Electric is launching Industrial Ethernet devices on the industrial market for connection in daisy chain architectures.

Deploying daisy chain topologies
No switches are required for daisy chain topologies. All devices have an embedded switch.
Dual port Ethernet at device level is an absolute integral component for daisy chain topologies.
One port on the device connects to one port on each of the two neighboring devices. These neighboring connections make up the daisy chain.

Ethernet switches can be employed in a daisy chain topology when multiple scan chains are in use by the controlling device. It is expected that the Ethernet switch will be located near the controlling device with the different scan chains emanating from the switch.

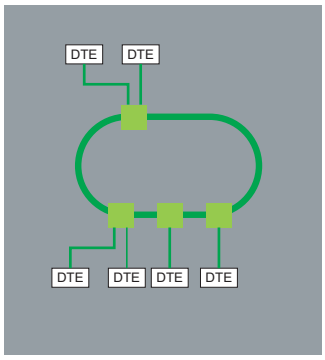
Different network topologies (continued)

Daisy chain topology (continued)

Limitations of the daisy chain:
Limitations of the daisy chain topology in terms of operational integrity of the network and performance metrics are as follows:
■ Dual port Ethernet devices only support 10 Mbps and/or 100 Mbps operational speeds and must use one or the other.
■ The network will operate only as fast as the slowest device that is connected to the network.
■ In order to improve network traffic latency, the number of devices in a single scan chain is limited to 32 devices. This means that the time for a round trip of a packet through the daisy chain is likely to be less than 5 milliseconds.

The maximum latency of a packet passing through any device in a scan chain is no more than 10 µs.

Ring topology

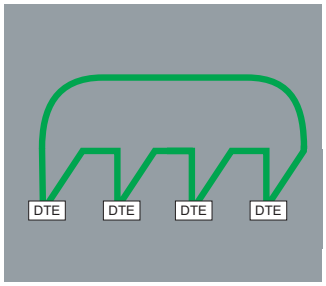


In a ring topology, all devices or network infrastructure components are connected in a loop. Through this type of topology, a type of network redundancy is achieved.

Ring topologies also help improve the availability of the network and its communication to devices.

Ethernet ring
Ethernet rings are usually the backbones of applications in which high availability is required. If ring topology is required then switches that support this feature should be ordered.

Deploying ring topologies using ConneXium
ConneXium offers switches that allow the deployment of single and coupled self-healing rings (see page 2/13 for more information).



Daisy chain loop
A daisy chain loop consists of several daisy chain devices that are placed in a ring topology.

When an Ethernet network forms a loop, all the devices in that loop must use the same protocol (RSTP, MRP, or HIPER-Ring).

Technical information
Ethernet network
Infrastructure

Distance limitations and number of devices per segment

Based on standard 802.3, the distance limits and number of devices in cascade are as follows:

Type	Maximum segment length *(1)*	Maximum segment length (offered by ConneXium devices)	Maximum number of hubs in cascade	Maximum number of switches in cascade
10BASE-T	100 m/*328.08 ft*	100 m/*328.08 ft*	4	Unlimited
100BASE-TX	100 m/*328.08 ft*	100 m/*328.08 ft*	2	Unlimited
1000BASE-T	100 m/*328.08 ft*	100 m/*328.08 ft*	–	Unlimited
10BASE-FL	2,000 m/*6,561.66 ft*	3,100 m/*10,170.57 ft* *(2)*	11 (fiber ring)	–
100BASE-FX	412 m/*1,351.70 ft* 2,000 m/*6,561.66 ft*	4,000 m/*13,123.32 ft* with multimode fiber, 32,500 m/*106,627 ft* with singlemode fiber *(3)*	–	Unlimited
1000BASE-SX	275 m/*902.23 ft*	–	–	Unlimited

(1) Based on 802.3, full duplex/half duplex.
(2) Depends on the optical fiber budget and fiber attenuation.
(3) Depends on the optical fiber budget and fiber attenuation, typical specification is 2,000 m/6,561.66 ft for multimode and 15,000 m/49,212.45 ft for singlemode.

Physical media

The Ethernet 802.3 standard defines the Physical Layer. A summary of the most common media is given below:

Type	Data rate	Cable type		Connector type	
		Defined by 802.3	Recommended by Schneider Electric	Defined by 802.3	Recommended by Schneider Electric
10BASE-T	**10 Mbps**	CAT 3 - UTP	CAT 5E - STP	RJ45	RJ45
100BASE-TX	**100 Mbps**	CAT 5 - UTP	CAT 5E - STP	RJ45	RJ45
1000BASE-T	**1 Gbps**	CAT 5 - UTP	CAT 5E - STP	RJ45	RJ45
10BASE-FL	**10 Mbps**	Two multimode optical fiber cables typically 62.5/125 µm fiber, 850 nm light wavelength	Two multimode optical fiber cables typically 62.5/125 µm fiber, 850 nm light wavelength	ST	ST
100BASE-FX	**100 Mbps**	Two multimode optical fibers typically 62.5/125 µm multimode fiber, 1,300 nm light wavelength	Two multimode optical fibers typically 62.5/125 µm multimode fiber, 1,300 nm light wavelength	ST	SC
		–	Two monomode optical fibers typically 9/125 µm multimode fiber, 1,300 nm light wavelength	–	SC
1000BASE-SX	**1 Gbps**	Two 62.5/125 or 50/125 multimode optical fibers, 770 to 860 nm light wavelength	Two 62.5/125 µm or 50/125 m multimode optical fibers, 1,300 nm light wavelength	SC	LC
1000BASE-LX	**1 Gbps**	–	Two 9/125 µm singlemode optical fibers, 1,300 nm light wavelength	–	LC

Note: *These specifications are defined by IEEE 802.3. However, some of the cables are no longer being developed. For instance, for 10BASE-T and 100BASE-TX, a CAT-5E cable is used.*

Technical information
Ethernet network
Infrastructure

Management

Ethernet devices in general (end-of-line devices and cabling devices) can be divided into two categories: unmanaged and managed devices.
■ **Unmanaged** devices are those devices for which there is no option to configure or control any of the device parameters.
■ **Managed** devices are those devices whose parameters can be configured or controlled (managed) and their internal data can be accessed.

The ConneXium product line offers both types of device.

There is also a third, unspecified category of device, which is normally classed as a managed device. However, there is one major difference: although this device allows access to its internal data, it cannot be controlled and/or configured.

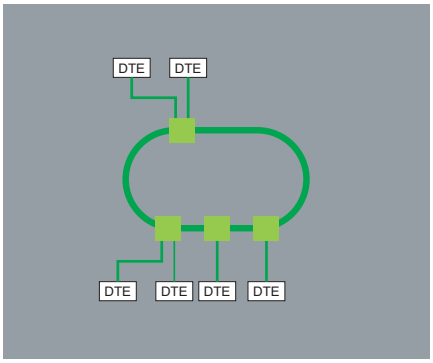
Managed devices

Managed devices offer the following features:
■ **Traffic optimization and filtering** - The aim is to increase the bandwidth, or the traffic capacity in a network (some of the features in this area are message and port priority, flow control, multicast filtering, broadcast limiting, IGMP snooping, Vlan, etc.).
■ **VLAN** - A virtual LAN (VLAN) consists of a group of network participants in one or more network segments who can communicate with each other as if they belonged to the same LAN.
VLANs are based on logical (instead of physical) links. The biggest advantage of VLANs is their possibility of forming user groups based on the participant function and not on their physical location or medium.
Since broad/multicast data packets are transmitted exclusively within a virtual LAN, the remaining data network is unaffected. VLAN can also serve as a security mechanism to block unwanted Unicast messages.
■ **Security** - This feature helps the user protect the switch from unauthorized access that could result in changes in its configuration and impact the traffic going through the switch (some of the features in this area are port security, read/write community name, etc.).
Users can also set up the switch so that it blocks messages coming from unauthorized “device” source addresses connected to the switch.
■ **Time synchronization** - This feature allows all devices in a network to be synchronized according to the time.
■ **Network redundancy** - This helps to develop high availability applications.
■ **Dual ring switch (DRS)** - These switches are provided with predefined settings to optimize communication performance and help save time in Ethernet RIO architectures with Modicon Quantum and Modicon M580 automation platforms.
DRS switches are mandatory to build Ethernet RIO architectures in which sub-rings have to be connected to the main Ethernet ring.

Technical information
Ethernet network
Infrastructure

Redundancy

To develop high availability applications, “redundancy” in the networking infrastructure is the answer. Developers can help avoid losing network segments by implementing a single ring or a coupled ring architecture.



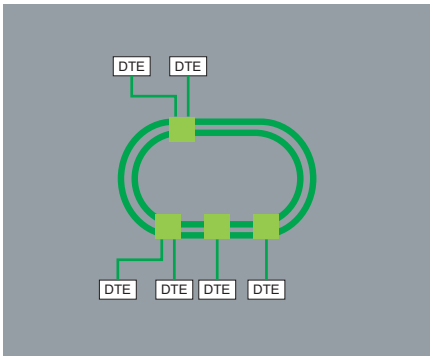
Single ring

The first level of redundancy is achieved by implementing a single ring. ConneXium switches allow the set up of backbone ring configurations.

ConneXium switches support three redundancy protocols: HIPER-Ring, MRP, and RSTP.

The ring is constructed using HIPER-Ring ports. If an error is detected in one section of the line, a ring structure of up to 50 switches transforms back to a line-type configuration within 0.5 seconds.

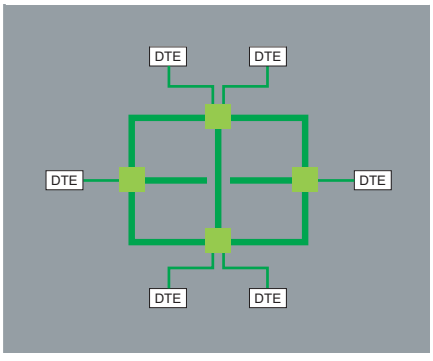
With a Modicon Quantum or a Modicon M580 Ethernet RIO architecture, the recovery loop can be optimized to less than 50 ms thanks to the RSTP protocol implemented in the different devices.



Dual ring

The second level of redundancy is achieved by implementing a dual ring. The control intelligence built into ConneXium switches allows the redundant coupling of HIPER-Rings and network segments.

As for a single ring, the recovery time can be optimized to less than 50 ms for 16 switches or 32 RIO drop adapters thanks to the RSTP protocol.



Mesh topology using the rapid “Spanning Tree” protocol

A third level of redundancy can be achieved by implementing a mesh topology.
In simple terms,“Spaning Tree” is a protocol that provides a single path for the signal, when multiple paths exist. If the active path is broken, the “Spanning Tree” protocol enables one of the alternative paths.

ConneXium switches offer this possibility.

Security

ConneXium firewalls help improve security for industrial networks while meeting the needs for cybersecurity.

Firewall rules can be defined to control access levels at the host, protocol, and port levels.

Further rules can be defined for other purposes, such as protecting access to Modbus/TCP function codes and register levels, or EtherNet/IP CIP objects and service codes.

ConneXium firewalls can also offer layer 3 routing, network address translation (NAT), and virtual private networks (VPN) for advanced security zoning of critical industrial networks.

Product reference index

www.schneider-electric.com/psx

Schneider Electric Industries SAS

Head Office
35, rue Joseph Monier
F-92500 Rueil-Malmaison
France

Design: Schneider Electric
Photos: Schneider Electric

July 2018 - V5.0

DIA6ED2151012EN

Modicon X80 I/O platform

Catalog

July 2018

Schneider Electric

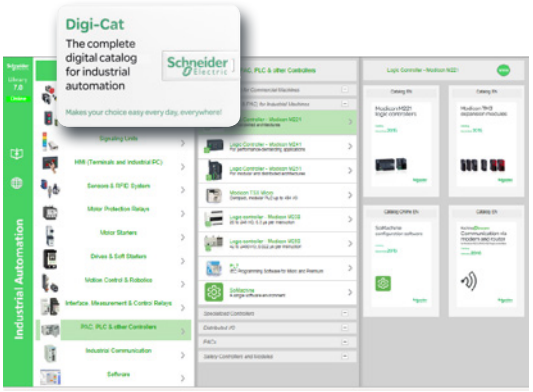
Quick access to Product information

Select your Catalog, your Training

With just 3 clicks, you can reach the 7,000 pages of the Industrial Automation & Control catalog, in both English and French.

- Digi-Cat is available on a USB key (for PC). To get your Digi-Cat, please contact your local center
- Download Digi-Cat from this address:

http://digi-cat.schneider-electric.com/download.html

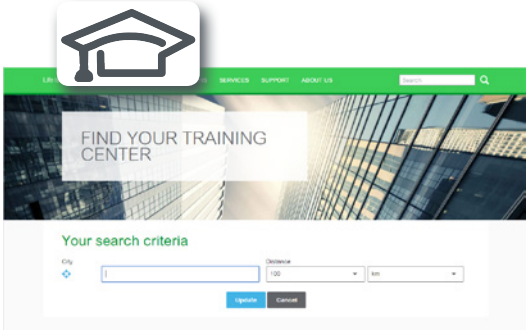


Find your training

- Find the right training for your needs
- Locate the training center with the selector tool, using this address:

http://www.schneider-electric.com/b2b/en/services/training/technical-training.jsp

then click on Find your training center



Life Is On Schneider Electric

General contents

In this catalog, each time words which refer to Safety without precision, must be understood according to “Functional Safety”: IEC61508 & IEC61511.

Contents

1 - Presentation

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Compact, robust, sustainable

1

Modicon X80 I/O, a new Remote I/O system

The Modicon X80 I/O platform serves as a common platform for Modicon M340, Modicon Quantum Ethernet I/O, Modicon M580 PACs, and future Modicon Mx80 controllers. With a common platform, a much smaller stock of spare parts needs to be held, and maintenance and training costs are significantly reduced. A common configuration tool is used for all PAC modules using Unity Pro with a high level of services such as bit forcing, structured device DDT, etc. This platform offers a wide choice between several Schneider Electric I/O modules (discrete, analog, expert, communication).

Time-to-market

Common I/O platform for Modicon M340, M580, Quantum Ethernet I/O

Compact

> With the latest I/O technology, the Modicon X80 I/O platform is extremely compact
> Reduction in cabinet dimensions, with up to 64 discrete I/O for some modules

Modicon X80 I/O platform

Maintenance Excellence

ATEX and IECEx zone 2/22

Robust

> Offering more than required by the standards
> Certified for Hazardous Location Class I Division 2 Groups ABCD and for ATEX/ IECEx zone 2/22 (depending on the model, see pages 8/2 to 8/9)

Characteristics	Modicon X80 I/O platform	IEC standards Values required by
Mechanical constraints	**Levels reached**	**IEC 60068-2**
Shock	30 g	> 15 g
Vibrations	3 g	> 1 g
Electrical immunity	**Levels reached**	**IEC 61131-2**
Radiated field	15 V/m	> 10 V/m
Electrostatic discharges by contact	6 kV	> 4 kV
Environmental immunity	**Working values**	**IEC 61131-2**
Temperature	0…60 °C/*32… 140 °F*	> 5…55 °C/*41… 131 °F*
Modicon X80 ruggedized I/O offer	- 25…70 °C/*32… 158 °F*	> 5…55 °C/*41… 131 °F*
Corrosive environments (coated versions)		**Class Gx, 3C4, Kb, 3S4, 3B2**

Maintenance Excellence

Investment Protection

Sustainable

> Common X80 I/O modules reduce training and maintenance costs
> Hot swappable
> Existing solutions for migrating from legacy I/O to the Modicon X80 I/O platform
> Green Premium Eco Label

Common I/O platform

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Common safety

M580 Safety Standalone

Clear distinction between safety and process

Regulatory requirements

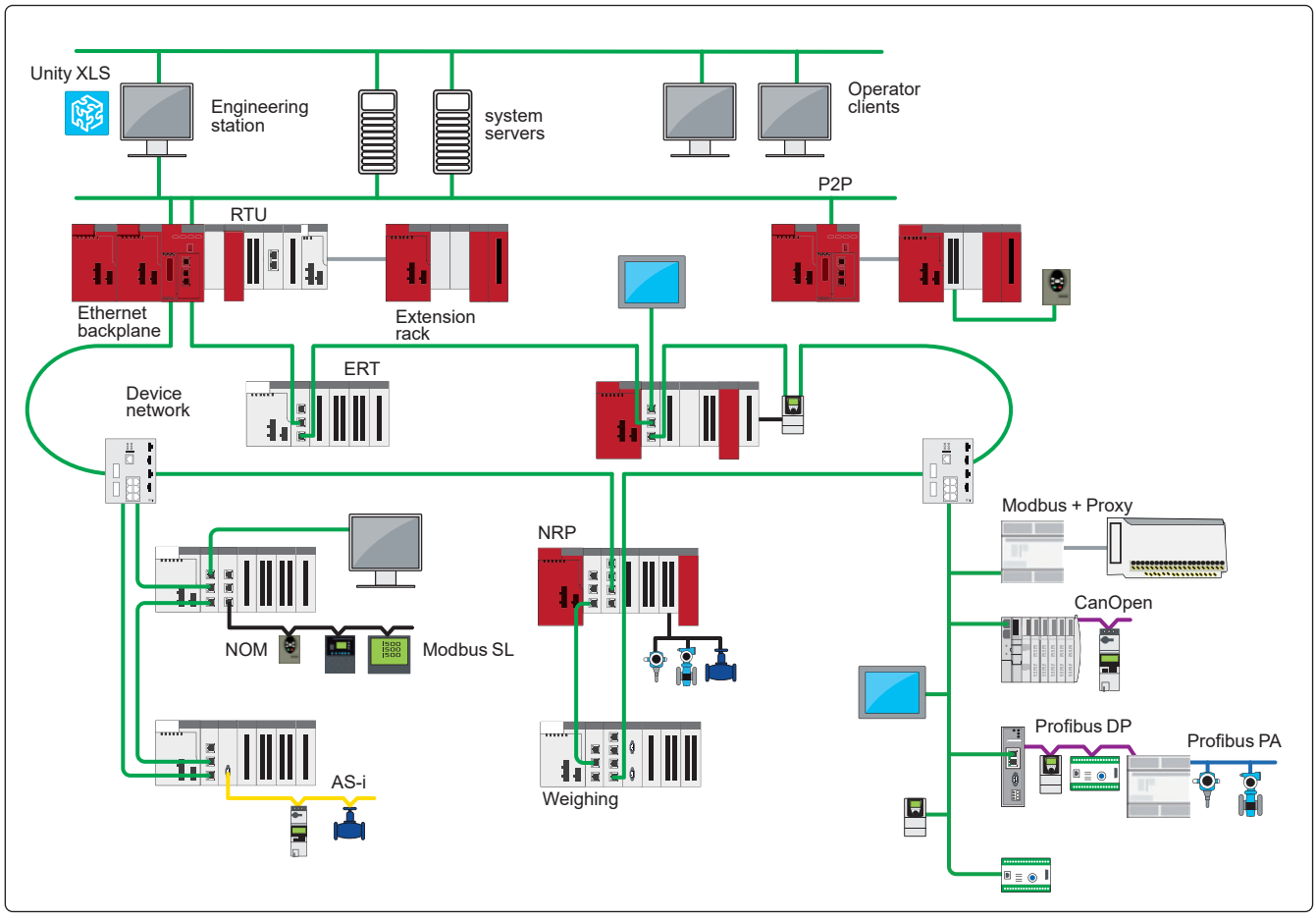
Good practices dictate that control systems must be designed to keep process control functions separate and operationally independent from safety functions. This is usually done using a controller for the process and a separate system for safety.

Our solution offers more than required by industry standards

> Dual processing capability to control safety and process functions independently
> Unifying independent plant safety and process control to protect the entire operating environment
> Minimized impact of standard process failure on plant safety, its people and assets

No compromise for a safe running process

> Best-in-class Modicon M580 performance, networking and cybersecurity
> No need to design, install and maintain separate safety systems
> Same tools, wiring methods and I/O structures as Modicon M580 controller



Typical Common Safety architecture with Modicon M580 Safety

Mix standard process and safety in a single M580 safety project

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Certifications and standards

Certifications and standards

Depending on the model, Modicon X80 modules respect the following standards:
> Merchant navy: IACS E10 and agencies: ABS, BV, DNV, GL, LR, RINA, RMRS and CCS
> International certification: CE, UL, CSA, RCM, EAC
> Power generation market: IEC 61000-6-5, IEC 61850-3

For further information, see pages 8/2 to 8/9.

Merchant navy

ABS

BV

DNV.GL

LR

RINA

RMRS

CCS

International certifications

CE

UL

CSA

RCM

EAC

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Market segments

Market segments

> The Unity Pro function block software libraries make the Modicon X80 I/O platform ideally suited for the following market segments:

Water & waste water

Mining, minerals & metals

Food & beverage

Oil & gas

Simplified offer from small to large applications

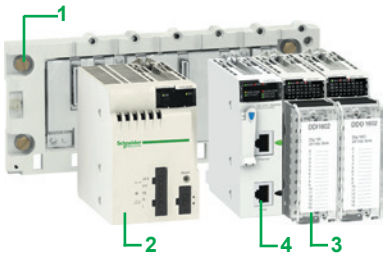
Modicon X80 I/O platform
Composition

Modicon X80 I/O platform with Modicon M580 processor

Modicon X80 I/O platform with Modicon M340 processor

Modicon X80 EIO drop with CRA bus terminal module

Ethernet Modbus/TCP DIO drop with PRA module



Presentation

The Modicon X80 I/O platform serves as the common base for automation platforms by simply adding a dedicated processor *(1)*.
It may also:
- form part of a Quantum and Modicon M580 Ethernet I/O architecture as an Ethernet RIO (EIO) drop with a CRA bus terminal module
- form an Ethernet Modbus/TCP DIO drop with a PRA module

The Modicon X80 I/O platform is available in single-rack or multi-rack configuration.

This platform may also accept automation platform-dedicated modules (communication, application-specific, etc.).

One Modicon X80 drop may support two racks separated by a cumulative distance of up to 30 m/*98.42 ft*.

This platform, common to several automation platforms, can reduce maintenance and training costs as it comprises:
- a single range of spare parts in stock
- training common to several PLCs

Based on the latest I/O technology, the Modicon X80 I/O platform offers:
- high-quality ruggedness and compactness
- compliance with international certifications (ATEX, IEC, etc.)
- a wide selection of modules: discrete or analog I/O, expert modules, communication modules, etc.

This platform is programmed and configured using Unity Pro software.

Bit forcing simplifies simulation and structured data simplifies diagnostics.

Description

Modicon X80 I/O platform

The Modicon X80 I/O platform, which can be used in-rack and/or in remote I/O drops (RIO), Ethernet remote I/O drops (EIO), and/or distributed I/O drops (DIO) depending on the type of PLC (M580, M340, Quantum, etc.), comprises the following elements:
1. X-bus racks with 4, 6, 8, or 12 slots or Ethernet + X-bus racks with 4, 8, or 12 slots for single power supply, and Ethernet + X-bus racks with 6 or 10 slots for dual power supply
2. AC or DC power supply modules
3. discrete and analog I/O modules
4. RTU (Remote Terminal Unit) serial link, AS-Interface, and other communication modules

The additional modules offered include:
- Ethernet (Modbus/TCP, Ethernet/IP) and CANopen master communication and supplementary modules dedicated to several automation platforms such as Modicon M340 or Modicon M580
- Ethernet Global Data module specifically designed to provide the Global Data service for inter-controller communication
- communication via fiber optic transceiver modules
- application-specific modules: counter, motion control, SSI encoder, time stamping, frequency input
- CAPP (Collaborative Automation Partner Program) partner modules: weighing, Wi-Fi

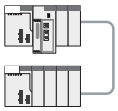
Treatment for harsh environments

With “ruggedized” modules, the Modicon X80 I/O platform may be used in harsh environments or within a range of operating temperatures from - 25 to + 70 °C/- *13 to + 158 °F (see page 6/2)*.

(1) See the compatibility guide on page 1/8.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Architectures, software configuration

Multi-rack configuration with M340 processor



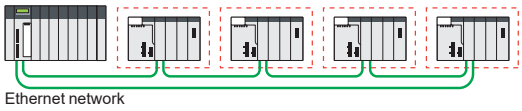
Multi-rack configuration with M580 processor

Architectures based on the Modicon X80 I/O platform

Single-rack or multi-rack local I/O configuration with Modicon M580 or M340 processor

This configuration comprises:
- a Modicon X80 I/O primary rack with a Modicon M580 or M340 processor
- a Modicon X80 I/O secondary rack

This configuration may comprise 4 racks with **BMXP342●●●** processors separated by a maximum cumulative distance of 30 m/*98.42 ft*. It can comprise up to 7 racks with M580 processors.



Quantum Ethernet I/O with Modicon X80 EIO drop

Quantum Ethernet I/O with Modicon X80 EIO drop

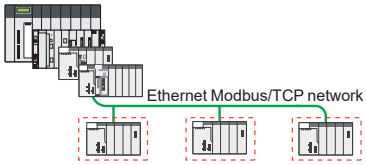
This architecture comprises:
- a Quantum Ethernet I/O platform comprising a processor and a CRP Ethernet head adapter
- one or more Modicon X80 EIO drops with a standard or performance CRA drop adapter

This configuration may include:
- 16 drops with **140CPU6●1●●** processors
- 31 drops with **140CPU6●2●●/140CPU6●8●●** processors

Modicon M580 platform with Modicon X80 EIO drop

Modicon M580 with Modicon X80 EIO drop

This architecture comprises:
- a Modicon M580 automation platform comprising a processor and dedicated modules
- one or more Modicon X80 EIO drops with a standard or performance BMXCRA drop adapter on an X-bus rack or
- one or more Modicon X80 EIO drops with a BMECRA drop adapter on an Ethernet + X-bus rack



Ethernet Modbus/TCP DIO drop connected to an automation system platform

Ethernet Modbus/TCP DIO drop connected to an automation system platform

This architecture comprises:
- a Quantum/Premium/M580/M340 automation platform
- one or more Ethernet Modbus/TCP DIO drops with a **BMXPRA0100** peripheral I/O remote adapter, a power supply, and I/O

Unity Pro

Software configuration

Unity Pro programming software is required to set up the Modicon X80 I/O platform.

The Unity Pro function block software libraries make it possible to meet the needs of specialist applications in various fields of application such as:
- Water and Waste Water (WWW)
- Food & Beverage (F&B)
- Mining, Minerals, Metals (MMM)
- Oil & Gas (O&G)

Modicon X80 I/O platform

Product compatibility according to network architecture

Product type	X80 module reference	Short description of X80 module	M340	M580				M580				Quantum Ethernet I/O			M340 + M580 + Quantum + Premium
				Local rack with CPU				X80 drops on Ethernet remote I/O				X80 drops on Ethernet remote I/O			X80 drops on distributed I/O
				Standalone		HSBY		Standalone or HSBY X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●		Standalone	HSBY	X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●		X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●	X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●
										X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●					
				X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●	X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●	X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●	X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●	BMXCRA31200	BMXCRA31210	BMECRA31210		BMXCRA31200	BMXCRA31210	BMECRA31210	BMXPRA0100
Power supplies	BMXCPS2000	Power supply	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXCPS2010	Power supply	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXCPS3020 (H)	Power supply	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXCPS3500 (H)	Power supply	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXCPS3540T	Power supply	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXCPS4002 (H)	Redundant power supply	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Backplanes	BMXXBP0400 (H)	X-bus backplane	■	■		■						■	■	■	■
	BMXXBP0600 (H)	X-bus backplane	■	■		■						■	■	■	■
	BMXXBP0800 (H)	X-bus backplane	■	■		■						■	■	■	■
	BMXXBP1200 (H)	X-bus backplane	■	■		■						■	■	■	■
	BMXXBE1000 (H)*	X-bus rack expansion module	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXXBE2005	X-bus rack expansion kit	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMEXBP0400 (H)	X-bus+Eth backplane	■		■		■			■	■			■	
	BMEXBP0800 (H)	X-bus+Eth backplane	■		■		■			■	■			■	
	BMEXBP1200 (H)	X-bus+Eth backplane	■		■		■			■	■			■	
	BMEXBP0602 (H)*	X-bus+Eth dual power supplies backplane	■		■		■			■	■				
	BMEXBP1002 (H)*	X-bus+Eth dual power supplies backplane	■		■		■			■	■				
	BMXXEM010	Protective cover	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
I/O	BMXAMI0410 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXAMI0800	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXAMI0810 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXAMM0600 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXAMO0210 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXAMO0410 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXAMO0802	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXART0414 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXART0814 (H)	Analog I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAI0805	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAI1602 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAI1603 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAI1604 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAI1614 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAI1615 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAI0814	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAO1605 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDAO1615 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDI1602 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDI1603 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDI1604T	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDI3202K	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDI6402K	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDM16022 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDM16025 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDM3202K	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDO1602 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDO1612 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDO3202K	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDDO6402K	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDRA0804T	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDRA0805 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDRA0815 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDRA1605 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXDRC0805 (H)	Discrete I/O	■	■	■			■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMEAHI0812	HART I/O			■					■	■			■	
	BMEAHO0412	HART I/O			■					■	■			■	

■ Compatible Not compatible

More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

Modicon X80 I/O platform

Product compatibility according to network architecture

Product type	X80 module reference	Short description of X80 module	M340	M580				M580				Quantum Ethernet I/O			M340 + M580 + Quantum + Premium
				Local rack with CPU				X80 drops on Ethernet remote I/O				X80 drops on Ethernet remote I/O			X80 drops on distributed I/O
				Standalone		HSBY		Standalone or HSBY X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●		Standalone	HSBY				
										X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●		X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●		X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●	X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●
				X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●	X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●	X-bus rack BMXXBP●●●●	X-bus + Ethernet rack BMEXBP●●●●	BMXCRA31200	BMXCRA31210	BMECRA31210		BMXCRA31200	BMXCRA31210	BMECRA31210	BMXPRA0100
Expert modules	BMXEAE0300 (H)	SSI encoder	■	■	■			■	■	■	■				
	BMXEHC0200 (H)	Counter	■	■	■				■	■	■		■	■	
	BMXEHC0800 (H)	Counter	■	■	■				■	■	■		■	■	
	BMXERT1604T	Time stamping	■	■	■				■	■	■		■	■	
	BMXMSP0200	PTO	■	■	■										
	BMXETM0200H	Frequency input	■	■	■				■	■	■				
	PMXCDA0400	AIDIAG (M340 + M580)	■	■	■			■	■	■	■				
	PMESWT0100	Weighing			■					■	■				
Communication modules	BMXNOC0401	Ethernet	■												
	BMXNOE0100 (H)	Ethernet	■												■
	BMXNOE0110 (H)	Ethernet	■												
	BMENOC0301 (C)	Ethernet standard web server			■		■								
	BMENOC0311 (C)	Ethernet FC web server			■		■								
	BMENOC0321 (C)	Ethernet Control router			■		■								
	BMENOS0300 (C)	eDRS switch			■		■			■	■				
	BMXNGD0100	Ethernet Global Data services			■										
	BMXNOM0200 (H)	Serial	■	■	■				■	■	■		■	■	■
	PMEUCM0202	Ethernet TCP open universal module			■										
	BMXNOR0200H	RTU	■	■	■				■	■	■				
	BMXEIA0100	ASi	■	■	■				■	■	■				
	BMECXM0100 (H)	CANopen Master			■					■					
	BMXNRP0200	Optical transceiver	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	BMXNRP0201	Optical transceiver	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	PMXNOW0300	Wireless	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

■ Compatible Not compatible

Contents

2 - Racks and power modules

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Single-rack configuration

Presentation

The Modicon X80 I/O platform is compatible with two types of backplanes: dual Ethernet and X-bus backplanes or X-bus backplanes *(1)*. One Ethernet switch is embedded inside the backplane with connectivity to some slots on the backplane, and not all slots have Ethernet connectivity.
The X-bus functionality is preserved and conforms to the legacy implementation and specification. The X-bus will be used in a subset of modules on the Ethernet backplane.
The backplanes provide power supply for the modules in the rack.

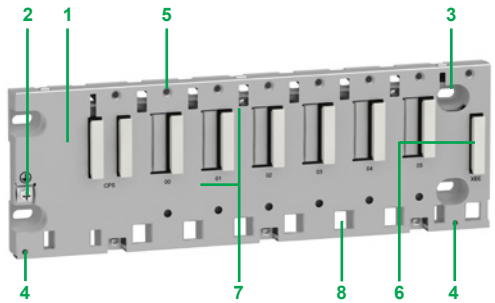
BMXXBP●●00 racks are basic elements in Modicon X80 I/O platform single-rack and multi-rack configurations. They provide a rack number to X-bus slots. They also perform the following functions:
■ Mechanical function: they are used to install modules in a PLC station (power supply, processor, discrete, analog and application-specific I/O). These racks can be mounted on a panel, plate or DIN rail:
□ Inside enclosures
□ On machine frames, etc.
■ Electrical function: the racks incorporate X-bus (proprietary bus). They are used to:
□ Distribute the power supplies required for each module in the same rack
□ Distribute data and service signals for the entire PLC station
□ Hot swap modules during operation

BMEXBP●●00 provide the following services to X-bus slots:
■ Provide rack number
■ Provide interconnection to the slots in main and extended backplanes

BMEXBP●●02 contain two CPS slots for two redundant power supplies, the dual power supply rack is:
■ Compatible only with redundancy power supply
■ Ensure security of power supply in high availability applications

The Ethernet interface is the main communication medium in the Ethernet backplane. The Ethernet modules on the Ethernet backplane are attached to one of several ports. The modules lead to the Ethernet switch chip embedded inside the Ethernet backplane.

The Ethernet backplane provides the following services to ETH slots:
■ Provide ETH connection to ETH slots
■ Provide point-to-point lane connection



BMXXBP0600 rack with 6 slots

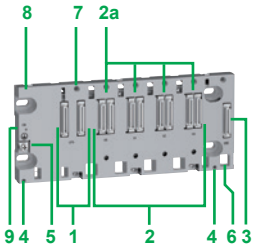
Description

X-bus backplanes

BMXXBP●●00 racks are available in 4, 6, 8 or 12-slot versions and comprise:
1 A metal frame that performs the following functions:
- Holds the X-bus electronic card and helps it withstand EMI and ESD type interference
- Holds the modules
- Gives the rack mechanical rigidity

2 An earth terminal for earthing the rack
3 4 holes (big enough for M6 screws) for mounting the rack on a frame
4 2 fixing points for the shielding connection bar
5 Tapped holes to take the locking screw on each module
6 A connector for a rack expansion module, marked **XBE**
7 40-way female ½ DIN connectors forming the electrical connection between the rack and each module, marked **CPS**, **00**…**11** (the rack is delivered with each connector protected by a cover which needs to be removed before inserting the module)
8 Slots for anchoring the module pins

(1) Mandatory PV02 or later version.



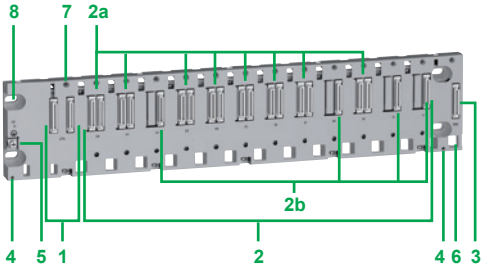
BMEXBP0400 backplane

Description (continued)

Dual Ethernet and X-bus backplanes

The quantity of X-bus and Ethernet slots found on a backplane depends on the backplane size.

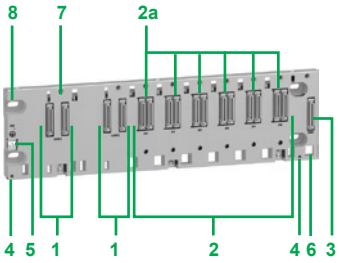
The **BMEXBP0400/BMEXBP0800** are 4/8-slot dual Ethernet and X-bus backplanes with:
1 CPS slot for power supply
2 4 slots (**BMEXBP0400**) / 8 slots (**BMEXBP0800**) with:
2a 4/8 Ethernet and X-bus connectors for mixed modules
3 Extension: 1 connector for a X-bus backplane expansion
4 2 fixing points for the shielding connection bar
5 Protective earth screw
6 Slots for anchoring the module pin
7 Tapped holes for the locking screw on each module
8 4 holes for M4, M5, M6 or UNC #6-32 screws (from 4.32 mm to 6.35 mm/*0.170 to 0.250 in.*)
9 Rack fastened to 35 mm/*1.38 in.* wide and 15 mm/*0.59 in.* deep DIN rails. Mounting on a 35 mm/*1.38 in.* wide and 7.5 mm/*0.295 in.* deep DIN rail is possible (in this case, the product withstands less mechanical stress).



BMEXBP1200 backplane

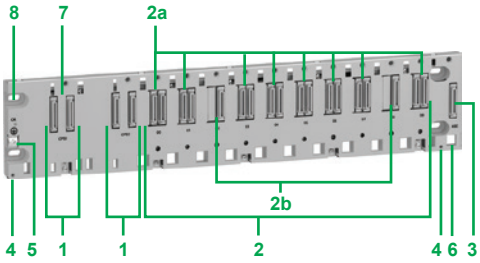
The **BMEXBP1200** is a 12-slot dual Ethernet and X-bus backplane with:
1 CPS slot for power supply
2 12 slots with:
2a 8 Ethernet and X-bus connectors for mixed modules
2b 4 X-bus connectors for X-bus modules
3 Extension: 1 connector for an X-bus backplane expansion
4 2 fixing points for the shielding connection bar
5 Protective earth screw
6 Slots for anchoring the module pin
7 Tapped holes for the locking screw on each module
8 4 holes for M4, M5, M6 or UNC #6-32 screws (from 4.32 mm to 6.35 mm/*0.170 to 0.250 in.*)

Dual power supply backplanes



BMEXBP0602 backplane

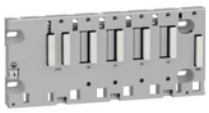
BMEXBP0602 is 6-slot dual Ethernet and X-bus backplane with:
1 2 CPS slots for only redundancy power supply **BMXCPS4002●**
2 6 slots with:
2a 6 Ethernet and X-bus connectors for mixed modules
3 Expansion: 1 connector for an X-bus backplane expansion
4 2 fixing points for the shielding connection bar
5 Protective earth screw
6 Slots for anchoring the module pin
7 Tapped holes for the locking screw on each module
8 4 holes for M4, M5, M6 or UNC #6-32 screws (4.32 to 6.35 mm/*0.170 to 0.250 in.*)
9 Rack is fastened to 35 mm/*1.38 in.* wide and 15 mm/*0.59 in.* deep DIN rails. Mounting on a 35 mm/*1.38 in.* wide and 7.5 mm/*0.295 in.* deep DIN rail is possible (in this case, the product withstands less mechanical stress)



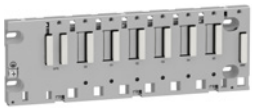
BMEXBP1002 backplane

BMEXBP1002 is a 10-slot dual Ethernet and X-bus backplane with:
1 2 CPS slots for only redundancy power supply **BMXCPS4002●**
2 10 slots with:
2a 8 Ethernet and X-bus connectors for mixed modules
2b 2 X-bus connectors for X-bus modules
3 Expansion: 1 connector for an X-bus backplane expansion
4 2 fixing points for the shielding connection bar
5 Protective earth screw
6 Slots for anchoring the module pin
7 Tapped holes for the locking screw on each module
8 4 holes for M4, M5, M6 or UNC #6-32 screws (4.32 to 6.35 mm/*0.170 to 0.250 in.*)

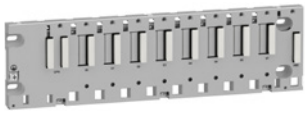
Modicon X80 I/O platform
Single-rack configuration



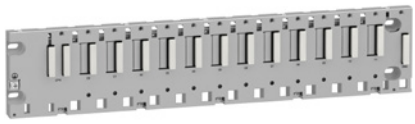
BMXXBP0400



BMXXBP0600



BMXXBP0800

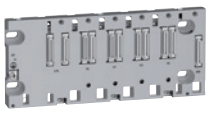


BMXXBP1200

X-bus racks

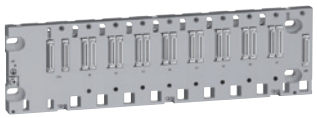
Description	Type of module to be inserted	No. of slots *(1)*	Power consumption *(2)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
X-bus racks	BMXCPS power supply, **BMXP34** or **BMEP58** processor, I/O modules, communication modules and application-specific modules (counter, motion control and serial)	4	1 W	**BMXXBP0400**	0.630/ *1.389*
		6	1.5 W	**BMXXBP0600**	0.790/ *1.742*
		8	2 W	**BMXXBP0800**	0.950/ *2.094*
		12	–	**BMXXBP1200**	1.270/ *2.780*

PF122506



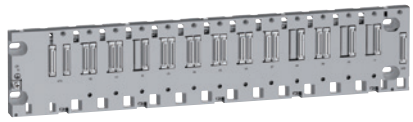
BMEXBP0400

PF122507



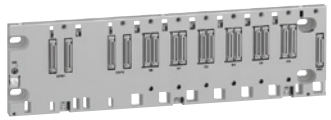
BMEXBP0800

PF122508



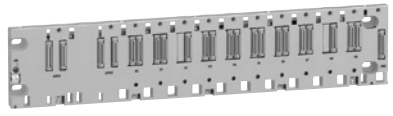
BMEXBP1200

PF122508



BMEXBP0602

PF122508



BMEXBP1002

Ethernet + X-bus racks *(3) (4)*

Description *(5)*	Type of module to be inserted	Ethernet connectors	X-bus connectors	Power consumption *(6)*	Reference *(3)*	Weight kg/*lb*
4-slot Ethernet + X-bus backplane	BMXCPS power supply, **BMEP58/ BMEH58** processor, I/O modules, communication modules and application-specific modules (counter, motion control and serial)	4	4	2.8 W	**BMEXBP0400**	0.719/ *1.500*
8-slot Ethernet + X-bus backplane		8	8	3.9 W	**BMEXBP0800**	1.064/ *2.350*
12-slot (8 Ethernet + X-bus/4 X-bus) backplane		8	12	3.9 W	**BMEXBP1200**	1.398/ *3.080*
6-slot Ethernet + X-bus dual power supply backplane	BMXCPS4002 redundant power supply, **BMEP58/ BMEH58** processor, I/O modules, communication modules and application-specific modules (counter, motion control and serial)	6	6	3.9 W	**BMEXBP0602**	1.377/ *3.036*
10-slot (8 Ethernet + X-bus/2 X-bus) dual power supply backplane		8	10	3.9 W	**BMEXBP1002**	1.377/ *3.036*

(1) Number of slots taking the processor module, I/O modules, communication modules and application-specific modules (excluding power supply module).

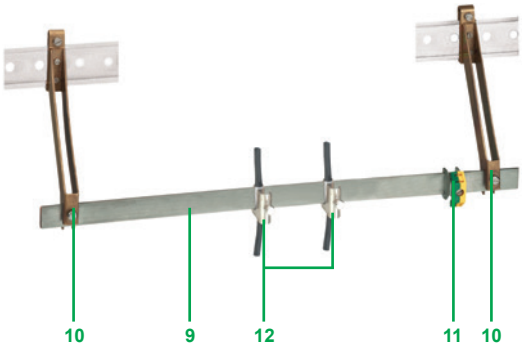
(2) Power consumption of anti-condensation resistor(s).

(3) In an M580 architecture, Ethernet backplanes can be used for RIO drop Ethernet (EIO) but not as expansion racks anywhere. For expansion racks, it is necessary to use BMXXBP0400/0600/0800/1200 racks.

(4) For multi-rack configuration, see page 2/6.

(5) Number of slots for maximum number of modules excluding power supply rack expansion modules.

(6) Power consumption of anti-condensation resistor(s).



BMXXSP●●00 cable shielding connection kit

Description

Dual Ethernet and X-bus backplanes

To be ordered separately:
A **BMXXSP●●00** cable shielding connection kit, used to protect against electrostatic discharge when connecting the shielding on cordsets for connecting:
- Analog, counter and motion control modules
- A Magelis XBT operator interface to the processor (via **BMXXCAUSBH0●●** shielded USB cable)

The **BMXXSP●●00** shielding system comprises:
9 A metal bar that takes the clamping rings and the earthing terminal
10 Two sub-bases to be mounted on the rack
11 An earthing terminal (not included)
12 Not included in the shielding connection kit, the **STBXSP30●0** clamping rings (sold in lots of 10, cross-section 1.5…6 mm²/*16...10 AWG* or 5…11 mm²/*10...7 AWG*)

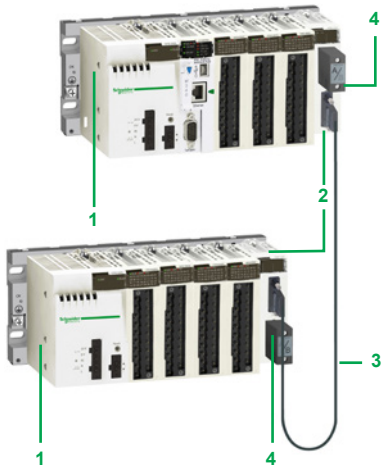
STBXSP3000 + STBXSP30●0

Accessories

Description	For use with	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Shielding connection kits comprising: - 1 metal bar - 2 support sub-bases	BM●XBP0400 rack	**BMXXSP0400**	0.280/ *0.617*
	BMXXBP0600 rack BMEXBP0602 rack	**BMXXSP0600**	0.310/ *0.683*
	BM●XBP0800 rack	**BMXXSP0800**	0.340/ *0.750*
	BM●XBP1200 rack BMEXBP1002 rack	**BMXXSP1200**	0.400/ *0.882*
Spring clamping rings Sold in lots of 10	Cables, cross-section 1.5...6 mm²/*16...10 AWG*	**STBXSP3010**	0.050/ *0.110*
	Cables, cross-section 5...11 mm²/*10...7 AWG*	**STBXSP3020**	0.070/ *0.154*
Protective covers (replacement parts) Sold in lots of 5	Unoccupied slots on BMXXBP●●00 rack	**BMXXEM010**	0.005/ *0.011*

(1) The earthing terminal is not included in the shielding connection kits.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Multi-rack configuration



Modicon M340 + expansion rack

Modicon M580 + expansion rack

Modicon X80 drop + expansion rack

Composition of a multi-rack configuration

Multi-rack configurations are made up of **BM●XBP●●00** racks *(1)*. They comprise:
- 2 racks maximum for a station with **BMXP341000** processor
- 4 racks maximum for a station with **BMXP3420●●●** or **BMXP3420●●●CL** processor
- 4 racks maximum for a station with **BMEP581020** or **BMEP5820●0** processor
- 8 racks maximum for a station with **BMEP5830●0**, **BMEP5840●0**, **BMEP585040**, or **BMEP586040** processor

Each rack is equipped with:

1 A **BMXCPS●●●●●** power supply or two **BMXCPS4002** redundant power supplies *(2)*

2 A **BMXXBE1000** rack expansion module. This module, inserted in the right-hand end of the rack (**XBE** slot, see page 2/2) does not occupy rack slots **00**…**11** (4, 6, 8, or 12 slots are still available).

3 The **BMXXBE1000** rack expansion modules, which are connected to each other by X-bus cordsets

X-bus

The racks, distributed on the X-bus, are connected to each other by X-bus extension cordsets **3** with a total length of 30 m/*98.42 ft* maximum.

The racks are connected in a daisy chain using **BMXXBC●●0K** *(3)* X-bus extension cordsets connected to the two 9-way SUB-D connectors **7** and **8** on the front panels of the **BMXXBE1000** rack expansion modules **2**.

Line terminators 4

Both expansion modules at the ends of the daisy chain must have a line terminator **4 TSXTLYEX** on the unused 9-way SUB-D connector.

Note: *The processor module is always positioned in the rack at address 0. However, in an X-bus daisy chain, the order of the racks has no effect on operation. For example, the order of the daisy chain can be 0-1-2-3, 2-0-3-1, or 3-1-2-0, etc.*

Composition of an expansion backplane configuration

The Modicon M580 standalone processor supports 4 to 8 local racks (depending on the CPU performance level), using existing X80 I/O modules and accessories. The Modicon M580 CPU can be installed in the first rack (0) and this can be a dual bus rack. The M580 PLC will support up to 7 **BMXXBP●●●●** PV02 or higher backplanes (racks) of 4, 6, 8, or 12 slots. The main backplane (rack 0) will support the CPU.

To extend the configuration using additional racks, users can use a bus extender module (**BMXXBE1000**) and X-bus cables. The backplane extender should be plugged into the dedicated connector on the right side of the backplane. It does not occupy any module slot. The XBE extender module is not hot-swappable, like the rest of the X80 I/O platform. Each backplane has to include a power supply module and will support up to 12 modules.

An expansion rack can be connected to the main backplane and the X80 drop (EIO). The rack address is assigned as follows:
- Each rack will be assigned a physical address using 4 microswitches located in the bus extender module
- The main rack containing the CPU will be assigned the address 0
- The other racks will be assigned addresses 1 to 7

Each rack is equipped with:

1 A **BMXCPS●●●●●** power supply or two **BMXCPS4002** redundant power supplies *(2)*

2 A **BMXXBE1000** rack expansion module. This module, inserted in the right-hand end of the rack (XBE slot) does not occupy rack slots 00…11 (4, 6, 8, or 12 slots are still available).

3 The **BMXXBE1000** rack expansion modules, which are connected to each other by X-bus cordsets

4 Line terminators: Both expansion modules at the ends of the daisy chain must have a line terminator **4 TSXTLYEX** on the unused 9-way SUB-D connector.

(1) ***BMEXBP●●●●*** *is only supported on M580 processor based platforms.*

(2) ***BMXCPS4002*** *redundant power supply is only compatible only with the* ***BMEXBP0602*** *and* ***BMEXBP1002*** *dual power supply backplane.*

(3) ***BMXXBC●●0K*** *extension cordsets, length 0.8 m/2.62 ft, 1.5 m/4.92 ft, 3 m/9.84 ft, 5 m/16.40 ft, or 12 m/39.37 ft, with angled connectors or* ***TSXCBY●08K*** *extension cordsets, length 1 m/3.28 ft, 3 m/9.84 ft, 5 m/16.40 ft, 12 m/39.37 ft, 18 m/59.05 ft, or 28 m/91.86 ft, with straight connectors.*

Compatibility: page 1/8 | I/O modules: page 3/2 | Communication: page 5/8 | Ruggedized modules: page 6/2

Ethernet racks

Modicon M580 CPUs support dual bus backplanes (Ethernet and X-bus), as well as Ethernet ring or star architecture on their Ethernet port.

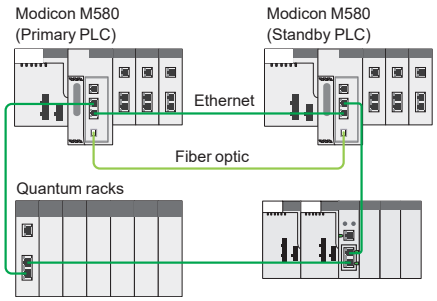
BME●58●●2● CPUs support Ethernet star or ring architectures (RSTP loop is supported on ports 2 and 3). The embedded scanner allows scanning of distributed equipment. The CPU directly drives these devices (“NOC” embedded function).

BME●58●●4● CPUs support an embedded scanner that allows scanning of X80 drops on Ethernet RIO (EIO) and distributed equipment.

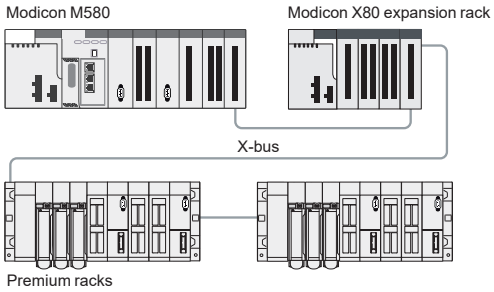
Modicon M580 CPUs have an additional third Ethernet port dedicated to the connection of a service tool such as a PC, HMI, or network analyzer. This port is labeled “ETH 1”. It does not support RSTP.
Modicon M580 CPUs can communicate on the main Ethernet backplane. They cannot be installed in an expansion rack.
It is necessary to use an Ethernet backplane:

Reference	Description
BMEXBP0400	Standard 4 -slot backplane
BMEXBP0800	Standard 8-slot backplane
BMEXBP1200	Standard 12-slot backplane
BMEXBP0602	Dual power supply 6-slot backplane
BMEXBP1002	Dual power supply 10-slot backplane
BMEXBP0400H	Ruggedized 4-slot backplane
BMEXBP0800H	Ruggedized 8-slot backplane
BMEXBP1200H	Ruggedized 12-slot backplane
BMEXBP0602H	Ruggedized dual power supply 6-slot backplane
BMEXBP1002H	Ruggedized dual power supply 10-slot backplane

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Multi-rack configuration



Quantum Ethernet I/O migration



Premium X-bus expansion example

Quantum Ethernet I/O migration

Modicon M580 CPUs levels 4 and above (**BMEP584040, BMEP585040, BMEP586040**) support Quantum I/O using the Quantum Ethernet remote drop adapter **140CRA31200**. The number of Remote I/O drops allowed (up to 31) depends on the M580 processor model.
The Quantum Ethernet drop is configured using Unity Pro software. Each Quantum I/O can be configured with the X80 I/O model (Device DDT) or the Quantum model ("State ram" :%I, %IW, %M, %MW) to simplify the reuse of legacy applications.
The compatibilities of Quantum I/O in an Ethernet Quantum drop are identical in a Quantum processor based architecture. For more information, please refer to page 1/8.
In addition, the Modicon LL984 legacy language is supported by some CPU models; for more information, please refer to the M580 product catalog.

Premium X-bus extension: making migration as simple as possible

The Modicon M580 CPU supports revamping of an existing Premium installation by replacing the Premium rack 0 (CPU and communication modules) with an M580 rack. It is also possible to combine Premium racks **TSXRKY4EX/6EX/8EX/12EX** with X80 I/O based on an X-bus rack. The majority of existing configurations are supported. The number of expanded racks allowed depends on which CPU is being used:

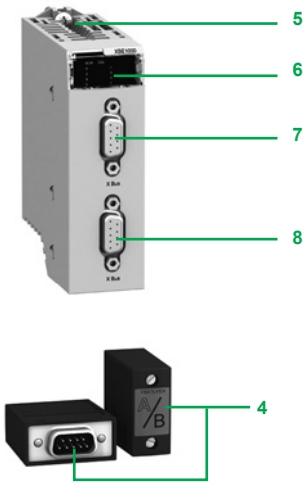
- The **BMEP581020**, **BMEP582020**, and **BMEP582040** CPUs support a main local rack and up to 3 expansion racks. If you are using 4, 6, or 8-slot Premium expansion racks, you can install 2 physical racks at each assigned rack address, allowing up to 6 Premium expansion racks (up to 6 backplanes and 100 m*/328 ft.* between 2 drops).
- The **BMEP583020**, **BMEP583040**, **BMEP584020**, and **BMEP584040** CPUs support a main local rack with up to 7 expansion racks. If you are using 4, 6, or 8-slot Premium expansion racks, you can install 2 physical racks at each assigned rack address, allowing up to 14 Premium expansion racks.

The maximum number of supported X-bus drops is as follows:

- 4 for **BMEP581●●●/2●●●**
- 8 for **BMEP583●●●/4●●●**

The maximum number of X-bus drops is calculated as follows:

- Max number = 1 (CPU rack: **BMXXBP●●00** or **BMEXBP●●00**) + ½ Nb. **TSXRKY4/6/8EX** racks + Nb. **TSXRKY12EX** racks + Nb. **BMXXBP●●00** racks



Description

The front panel of the **BMXXBE1000** rack expansion module comprises:

5 A screw for locking the module in its slot (at the far right-hand end of the rack)

6 A display block with 5 LEDs:

- RUN LED (green): module running
- COL LED (red): several racks have the same address, or rack address 0 does not contain the **BMXP34●●●0** or **BMXP58●0●●0** processor module
- LEDs 0, 1, 2, and 3 (green): rack address 0, 1, 2, or 3

7 A 9-way female SUB-D connector, marked X-bus, for the incoming X-bus cordset **3** connected to the upstream rack, or if it is the first rack, for the **A/** line terminator included in the **TSXTLYEX 4** pack

8 A 9-way female SUB-D connector, marked X-bus, for the outgoing X-bus cordset **3** to the downstream rack, or if it is the last rack, for the **/B** line terminator included in the **TSXTLYEX 4** pack

On the right-hand side panel
A flap for accessing the 3 rack addressing microswitches: 0…3

Installation rules for BM●XBP●●●0 racks
Rules for installing racks in enclosures (see our website www.schneider-electric.com).

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Multi-rack configuration

BMXXBE1000

Rack expansion

Description	Use	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Modicon X80 I/O rack expansion module	Standard module for mounting in each rack (**XBE** slot) and used to interconnect: - Up to 2 racks with BMXP341000 processor module - Up to 4 racks with BMXP342●●●● processor module - Up to 3 racks with BMEP581020/20●●●● processor module - Up to 7 racks with BMEP5830●●/40●●/50●●/60●● processor module - 1 rack with X80 drop (EIO)	**BMXXBE1000**	0.178/ *0.392*
Modicon X80 I/O rack expansion kit	Complete kit for 2-rack configuration comprising: - 2 BMXXBE1000 rack expansion modules - 1 BMXXBC008K extension cordset, length 0.8 m/*2.62 ft* - 1 TSXTLYEX line terminator (set of 2)	**BMXXBE2005**	0.700/ *1.543*

BMXXBC●●●K

Cordsets and connection accessories

Description	Use	Composition	Type of connector	Length m/*ft*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
X-bus expansion cordsets total length 30 m/*98.42 ft* max.	Between 2 BMXXBE1000 rack expansion modules	2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors	Angled	0.8/ *2.62*	**BMXXBC008K**	0.165/ *0.363*
				1.5/ *4.92*	**BMXXBC015K**	0.250/ *0.551*
				3/ *9.84*	**BMXXBC030K**	0.420/ *0.926*
				5/ *16.40*	**BMXXBC050K**	0.650/ *1.433*
				12/ *39.37*	**BMXXBC120K**	1.440/ *3.175*
			Straight	1/ *3.28*	**TSXCBY010K**	0.160/ *0.353*
				3/ *9.84*	**TSXCBY030K**	0.260/ *0.573*
				5/ *16.40*	**TSXCBY050K**	0.360/ *0.794*
				12/ *39.37*	**TSXCBY120K**	1.260/ *2.778*
				18/ *59.05*	**TSXCBY180K**	1.860/ *4.101*
				28/ *91.86*	**TSXCBY280KT** *(1)*	2.860/ *6.305*
Cable reel	Length of cable to be equipped with TSXCBYK9 connectors	Cable with ends with flying leads, 2 line testers	–	100/ *328.08*	**TSXCBY1000**	12.320/ *27.161*

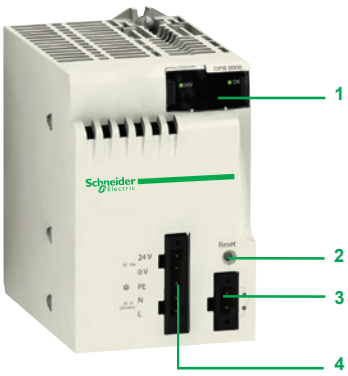
TSXTLYEX

Description	Use	Composition	Sold in lots of	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Line terminators	Required on both BMXXBP●●●0 modules located at either end of the daisy chain	2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors marked A/ and /B	2	**TSXTLYEX**	0.050/ *0.110*
X-bus straight connectors	For TSXCBY1000 cables	2 x 9-way SUB-D straight connectors	2	**TSXCBYK9**	0.080/ *0.176*
Connector assembly kit	For fixing TSXCBYK9 connectors	2 crimping pliers, 1 pen *(1)*	–	**TSXCBYACC10**	–

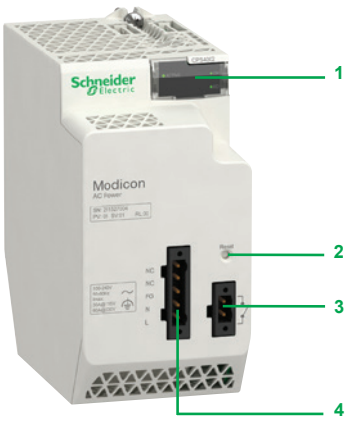
(1) To fix the connectors to the cable, you also need a wire stripper, a pair of scissors, and a digital ohmmeter.

Compatibility: page 1/8 | I/O modules: page 3/2 | Communication: page 5/8 | Ruggedized modules: page 6/2

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Power supply modules



BMXCPS2000



BMXCPS4002

Presentation

BMXCPS●●●● power supply modules provide the power supply for each **BMEXBP●●00** or **BMXXBP●●00** Modicon X80 I/O rack and the modules installed on it. (**BMEXBP●●02** supports only **BMXCPS●●●2**)

The Modicon X80 I/O power supply module offer comprises:
- ■ Five power supply modules for DC line supplies:
  - □ 24 V ⎓, 17 W isolated power supply module, **BMXCPS2010**
  - □ 24...48 V ⎓, 32 W isolated power supply module, **BMXCPS3020**
  - □ 24...48 V ⎓, 40 W redundant power supply module, **BMXCPS4022**
  - □ 125 V ⎓, 36 W power supply module, **BMXCPS3540T** (extended operating temperature -25 to +70 °C/*-13 to +158 °F*)
  - □ 125 V ⎓, 40 redundant power supply module, **BMXCPS3522**
- ■ Three power supply modules for AC line supplies:
  - □ 100...240 V ∿, 20 W power supply module, **BMXCPS2000**
  - □ 100...240 V ∿, 36 W power supply module, **BMXCPS3500**
  - □ 100...240 V ∿, 40 W redundant power supply module, **BMXCPS4002**

Description

The power supply module is selected according to:
- ■ The electrical line supply: 24 V ⎓, 48 V ⎓, 125 V ⎓, or 100...240 V ∿
- ■ The required power (see the power consumption table available on our website www.schneider-electric.com) *(1)*

BMXCPS●●●● power supply modules have the following on the front panel:

1 A display block comprising:
- □ OK LED (green), lit if rack voltages are present and correct
- □ 24 V LED (green), lit when the sensor voltage is present (BMXCPS2000/3500/3540T power supply modules only)
- □ RD LED (green), lit when all the internal power supply modules function normally (BMXCPS4002/BMXCPS4022/BMXCPS3522 redundant power supply modules only)
- □ ACT LED (green), lit when the power supply is the Master power supply, off when it act as a slave supply in redundant application (BMXCPS4002/BMXCPS4022/BMXCPS3522 redundant power supply modules only)

2 A pencil-point RESET pushbutton for a cold restart of the application

3 A 2-way connector that can take a removable terminal block (caged or spring-type) for connecting the alarm relay

4 A 5-way connector that can take a removable terminal block (caged or spring-type) for connecting the following:
- □ ⎓ or ∿ line supply
- □ Protective earth ground
- □ Dedicated 24 V ⎓ power supply for the input sensors (for BMXCPS2000/3500/3540T power supply modules only)

Included with each power supply module:
- ■ Set of two caged removable terminal blocks (5-way and 2-way) **BMXXTSCPS10**

To be ordered separately (if necessary)**:**
- ■ Set of two spring-type removable terminal blocks (5-way and 2-way) **BMXXTSCPS20**

Compatibility of the power supply with the rack

The redundant AC power supply could be used alone in single power supply rack or dual power supply rack as a pair. For high available applications, two independent redundant power supplies could be used to increase the security of power supply. In case the master power supply fails to provide the whole current, the slave power supply will change to master mode and continue to function.

Type	Standalone power supply (BMXCPS●●●0)	Redundant power supply (BMXCPS●●●2)
Single Power Supply Racks (BMXXBP●●00, BMEXBP●●00)		
Dual Power Supply Racks (BMEXBP●●02)		

Compatible

Incompatible

(1) This power consumption calculation for the rack can also be performed by the Unity Pro programming software.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Power supply modules

BMXCPS2010/3020

BMXCPS2000/3500

BMXCPS4002

BMXCPS4022

BMXCPS3522

Functions

Alarm relay

The alarm relay incorporated in each power supply module has a volt-free contact accessible on the front panel, on the 2-way connector.
The operating principle is as follows:
In normal operation, with the PLC in RUN, the alarm relay is energized and its contact is closed (state 1).
The relay de-energizes and its associated contact opens (state 0) whenever the application stops, even partially, due to any of the following:
- Occurrence of a detected blocking fault
- Incorrect rack output voltages
- Loss of supply voltage

RESET pushbutton

The power supply module in each rack has a RESET button on the front panel which, when pressed, triggers an initialization sequence on the processor and the modules in the rack it supplies.
Pressing this pushbutton triggers a sequence of service signals, which is the same as that for:
- A power break, when the pushbutton is pressed
- A power-up, when the pushbutton is released

In terms of the application, these operations represent a cold start (forcing the I/O modules to state 0 and initializing the processor).

Sensor power supply

BMXCPS2000/3500 AC power supply modules and **BMXCPS3540T** DC power supply modules have an integrated 24 V ⎓ supply for powering the input sensors.
Connection to this 24 V ⎓ sensor power supply is via the 5-way connector on the front panel.
The available power depends on the power supply module (0.45 A or 0.9 A).

References

Each **BMEXBP●●00** or **BMXXBP●●00** rack must be equipped with a power supply module. **BMEXBP●●02** must be equipped with 1 or 2 redundant power supply modules. These modules are inserted in the leftmost power supply slots of each rack (marked CPS).
The power required to supply each rack depends on the type and number of modules installed in the rack. It is therefore necessary to draw up a power consumption table for each rack in order to determine which **BMXCPS●●●●** power supply module is the most suitable for each rack (please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com).

Power supply modules *(1)*

Line supply	Available power *(2)*				Nominal current	Reference	Weight
	3.3 V ⎓ *(3)*	24 V ⎓ rack *(3)*	24 V ⎓ sensors *(4)*	Total	24 V ⎓ rack *(3)*		kg/*lb*
24 V ⎓ isolated	8.3 W	17 W	–	17 W	0.7 A	**BMXCPS2010**	0.290/ *0.639*
24...48 V ⎓ isolated	15 W	32 W	–	32 W	1.3 A	**BMXCPS3020**	0.340/ *0.750*
24...48 V ⎓	18 W	40 W	–	40 W	1.67 A	**BMXCPS4022**	0.810/ *1.786*
100...150 V ⎓	15 W	31.2 W	21.6 W	36 W *(5)*	1.3 A	**BMXCPS3540T** *(5)*	0.340/ *0.750*
	180 W	40 W	–	40 W	1.67 A	**BMXCPS3522**	0.610/ *1.345*
100...240 V ∿	8.3 W	16.8 W	10.8 W	20 W	0.7 A	**BMXCPS2000**	0.300/ *0.661*
	15 W	31.2 W	21.6 W	36 W	1.3 A	**BMXCPS3500**	0.360/ *0.794*
	18 W	40 W	–	40 W	1.67 A	**BMXCPS4002**	0.360/ *0.794*

Separate part

Description	Type	Composition	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Set of 2 removable connectors	Spring-type	One 5-way terminal block and one 2-way terminal block	**BMXXTSCPS20**	0.015/ *0.033*
	Caged	One 5-way terminal block and one 2-way terminal block	**BMXXTSCPS10**	0.020/ *0.044*

*(1) Include a set of 2 caged removable connectors. Spring-type connectors available separately under reference **BMXXTSCPS20**.*
(2) The sum of the power consumed on each voltage (3.3 V ⎓ and 24 V ⎓) must not exceed the total power of the module. See the power consumption table available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(3) 3.3 V ⎓ and 24 V ⎓ rack voltages for powering modules in the Modicon X80 I/O rack.
(4) 24 V ⎓ sensor voltage for powering the input sensors (voltage available via the 2-way removable connector on the front panel).
(5) Extended operating temperature -25 to +70 °C/-13 to +158 °F (with power derating at extreme temperatures: 27 W between -25 and 0 °C/-13 and 0 °F and between 60 and 70 °C/140 and 158 °F).

Compatibility: page 1/8 | I/O modules: page 3/2 | Communication: page 5/8 | Ruggedized modules: page 6/2

Contents

3 - I/O modules

3

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Discrete I/O modules
Input modules

Applications		8-channel input modules		16-channel input modules	
		Connection via caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable block terminal			
					
Type		∼	∼	⎓	
Voltage		200…240 V	100...120 V	24 V	48 V
Current per channel		10.4 mA (for U = 220 V to 50 Hz)	5 mA	3.5 mA	2.5 mA
Modularity (Number of channels and commons)		8 isolated inputs and 1 common	8 isolated channels and no common point	16 isolated inputs and 1 common	
Connection		Via 20-way caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable terminal block BMXFTB2000/2010/2020			
Isolated inputs	IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3	Type 1
	Logic	–	–	Positive *(sink)*	
	Type of input	Capacitive	Capacitive	Current sink	
	Sensor compatibility IEC/EN 60947-5-2	2-wire ∼	2-wire ∼	2-wire ⎓, 3-wire ⎓ PNP any type	
Sensor power supply (ripple included)		170…264 V	85...132 V (no sensor power monitoring)	19…30 V	38…60 V
Protection of inputs		Use one 0.5 A fast-blow fuse per group of channels	Use one 0.25 A fast-blow fuse per channel	Use one 0.5 A fast-blow fuse per group of channels	
Maximum dissipated power		4.73 W	2.35 W	2.5 W	3.6 W
Operating temperature		0…60 °C/*32…140 °F*			
Compatibility with TeSys Quickfit installation system		–			
Compatibility with Modicon Telefast ABE7 pre-wired system	Passive connection sub-bases	–			
	Adapter sub-bases with relays	–			
References		**BMXDAI0805**	**BMXDAI0814**	**BMXDDI1602**	**BMXDDI1603**
Pages		3/12			

16-channel input modules					
Connection via caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable block terminal			Connection via caged or spring-type removable block terminal		Connection via caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable block terminal
					
∼ or ⎓	∼		⎓		
24 V (∼ or ⎓)	48 V	100…120 V	100…120 V ∼	200…240 V ∼	125 V
3 mA (∼ or ⎓)	5 mA		2…15 mA	3…15 mA	2.4 mA
16 isolated inputs and 1 common			16 isolated inputs		16 isolated inputs and 1 common
Via BMXFTB2000/2010/2020 20-way caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable block terminal			Via 40-way connector		Via BMXFTB2000/2010/2020 20-way caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable block terminal
Type 1 (∼)	Type 3		Type 1		–
Negative *(source)* (⎓)	–				Positive *(sink)*
Resistive	Capacitive				Current sink
2-wire ⎓/∼, 3-wire ⎓ PNP or NPN any type	2-wire ∼		2-wire, 3-wire		–
19...30 V ⎓ 20…26 V ∼	40…52 V	85…132 V	100...120 V ∼	200...240 V ∼	88…150 V
Use one 0.5 A fast-blow fuse per group of channels			Use one 0.25 A fast-blow fuse per channel	Use one 0.5 A fast-blow fuse per group of channels	
3 W	4 W	3.8 W	4.3 W		8.5 W (at 40 °C/*104 °F*)
0…60 °C/*32…140 °F*					-25...70 °C/*-13...158* °F
–					
–					
–					
BMXDAI1602	**BMXDAI1603**	**BMXDAI1604**	**BMXDAI1614**	**BMXDAI1615**	**BMXDDI1604T**
3/12					

3

More technical information on www.schneider-electric.com

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Discrete I/O modules
Input modules and mixed I/O modules

Applications		32 or 64-channel high-density input modules	
		Connection via 40-way connectors with preassembled cordsets	
			
Type		⎓	
Voltage		24 V	
Current per channel	Inputs	2.5 mA	1 mA
	Outputs	–	–
Modularity (Number of channels and commons)		32 isolated inputs and 2 commons	64 isolated inputs and 4 commons
Connection		Via one 40-way connector	Via two 40-way connectors
Isolated inputs	IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity	Type 3	Non-IEC
	Logic	Positive *(sink)*	
	Type of input	Current sink	
	Sensor compatibility IEC/EN 60947-5-2	2-wire ⎓, 3-wire ⎓ PNP any type	–
Sensor power supply (ripple included)		19…30 V	
Protection of inputs		Use one 0.5 A fast-blow fuse per group of channels	
Isolated outputs	Fallback	–	
	IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity	–	
	Protection	–	
	Logic	–	
Preactuator power supply (ripple included)		–	
Output fuse protection		–	
Maximum dissipated power		3.9 W	4.3 W
Operating temperature		0…60 °C/*32…140 °F*	
Compatibility with TeSys Quickfit installation system		LU9 G02 splitter boxes (8 motor starters) and BMXFCC●●1/●●3 preassembled cordsets. See pages 3/9 and 3/13.	
Compatibility with Modicon Telefast ABE7 pre-wired system *(1)*	Passive connection sub-bases	Depending on model, 8 or 16-channel passive sub-bases, with or without LED, with common or 2 terminals per channel.	
	Adapter sub-bases with relays	Depending on model, active sub-bases with solid state or electromagnetic relays (fixed or removable), 16 channels, with common or 2 terminals per channel (screw or spring-type connection).	
References		**BMXDDI3202K**	**BMXDDI6402K**
Pages		3/12	

(1) For more information, please refer to the "Telefast Pre-wired system -- Modicon ABE7 IP20 connection sub-bases" catalog or consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

16 or 32-channel mixed I/O modules			
Connection via caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable block terminal			Connection via 40-way connector with preassembled cordsets
			
⎓		⎓ and ∿ (outputs only)	⎓
Inputs: 24 V Solid-state outputs: 24 V		Inputs: 24 V ⎓ Relay outputs: 24 V ⎓ or 24…240 V ∿	Inputs: 24 V Solid-state outputs: 24 V
3.5 mA		3.5 mA	2.5 mA
0.5 A		2 A (⎓ or ∿)	0.1 A
8 isolated inputs and 1 common, 8 isolated outputs and 1 common			16 isolated inputs and 1 common, 16 isolated outputs and 1 common
Via BMXFTB2000/2010/2020 20-way caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable terminal block			Via one 40-way connector
Type 3			
Positive *(sink)*		–	Positive *(sink)*
Current sink			
2-wire ⎓, 3-wire ⎓ PNP any type			
19…30 V			
Use one 0.5 A fast-blow fuse per group of channels			
Configurable output fallback, continuous monitoring of output control, and resetting of outputs in case of internal detected fault			
Yes			
Protected		Not protected	Protected
Positive		–	Positive
19…30 V		19...30 V ⎓ 24...240 V ∿	19…30 V
Use a 2 A fast-blow fuse		Use a 12 A fast-blow fuse	Use a 2 A fast-blow fuse
3.7 W		3.1 W	4 W
0…60 °C/*32…140 °F*			
–			LU9 G02 splitter boxes (8 motor starters) and BMXFCC●●1/●●3 preassembled cordsets. See pages 3/9 and 3/13.
–			Depending on model, 8 or 16-channel passive sub-bases, with or without LED, with common or 2 terminals per channel.
–			Depending on model, active sub-bases with solid state or electromagnetic relays (fixed or removable) 16 channels, with common or 2 terminals per channel (screw or spring-type connection).
BMXDDM16022		**BMXDDM16025**	**BMXDDM3202K**
3/13			

Modicon X80 I/O platform

Discrete I/O modules

Output modules

Applications		32 or 64-channel high-density output modules	
		Connection via 40-way connectors with preassembled cordsets	
			
Type		⎓ transistor	
Voltage		24 V	
Current per channel		0.1 A	
Modularity (Number of channels and commons)		32 protected outputs and 2 commons	64 protected outputs and 4 commons
Connection		Via one 40-way connector	Via two 40-way connectors
Outputs	Fallback	Configurable output fallback, continuous monitoring of output control, and resetting of outputs in case of internal detected fault	
	IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity	Yes	
	Protection	Yes	
	Logic	Positive	
Preactuator power supply (ripple included)		19…30 V ⎓	
Output fuse protection		Use one 2 A fast-blow fuse per group of channels	
Maximum dissipated power		3.6 W	6.85 W
Operating temperature		0…60 °C/*32…140 °F*	
Compatibility with TeSys Quickfit installation system		LU9 G02 splitter boxes (8 motor starters) and BMXFCC●●1/●●3 preassembled cordsets. See pages 3/9 and 3/13.	
Compatibility with Modicon Telefast ABE7 pre-wired system *(1)*	Passive connection sub-bases	Depending on model, passive sub-bases with 8 or 16 channels, with or without LED, with common or with 2 terminals per channel.	
	Adapter sub-bases with relays	Depending on model, active sub-bases with solid state or electromagnetic relays (fixed or removable). 16 channels with 1 common or 2 terminals per channel, screw or spring-type connection.	
References		**BMXDDO3202K**	**BMXDDO6402K**
Pages		3/12	

(1) For more information, please refer to the "Telefast Pre-wired system -- Modicon ABE7 IP20 connection sub-bases" catalog or consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

8 or 16-channel output modules								
Connection via caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable block terminal								
								
⎓ transistor		∿ triac		⎓ relay	⎓/∿ relay			
24 V		100…240 V	24…240 V	100…150 V	24 V ⎓, 24…240 V ∿	24…240 V ∿/ 24… 125 V ⎓	24 V ⎓, 24…240 V ∿	24…240 V ∿/ 24…125 V ⎓
0.5 A		0.6 A	3 A	0.3 A (Ith)	2 A (Ith)	2 A (Ith)	2 A (Ith)	2 A (Ith)
16 protected outputs and 1 common		16 non-protected outputs and 4 commons	16 isolated outputs	8 non-protected outputs, without common		8 normally open isolated relay outputs	16 non-protected outputs and 2 commons	8 normally open/ normally closed isolated relay outputs
Via BMXFTB2000/2010/2020 20-way caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable block terminal			Via 40-way connector	Via BMXFTB2000/2010/2020 20-way caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable block terminal				Via BMXFTB4000/ 4020 40-way caged or spring removable terminal block
Configurable output fallback, continuous monitoring of output control, and resetting of outputs in case of internal detected fault		Configurable output fallback						
Yes								
Yes		–						
Positive *(source)*	Negative *(sink)*	–						
19…30 V		100…240 V	24…240 V	100…150 V	19...30 V ⎓ 24...240 V ∿	19...264 V ∿ 5...150 V ⎓	19...30 V ⎓ 24...240 V ∿	19...264 V ∿ 5...150 V ⎓
Use one 6.3 A fast-blow fuse per group of channels		Use one 3 A fast-blow fuse per group of channels	Use one 4 A fast-blow fuse per channel or per group of channels	Use one 0.5 A, 250 V DC fast-blow fuse on each relay	Use one 3 A fast-blow fuse on each channel	Use one fast-blow fuse for each output channel	Use one 12 A fast-blow fuse on each group of channels	Use one fast-blow fuse for each output channel
4 W	2.26 W	–		3.17 W	2.7 W	3.6 W	3 W	3.6 W
0…60 °C/*32…140 °F*				-25…70 °C/ *-13…158 °F*	0…60 °C/*32…140 °F*			
–								
–								
–								
BMXDDO1602	**BMXDDO1612**	**BMXDAO1605**	**BMXDAO1615**	**BMXDRA0804T**	**BMXDRA0805**	**BMXDRA0815**	**BMXDRA1605**	**BMXDRC0805**
3/12								

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Discrete I/O modules

Presentation

Discrete I/O modules in the Modicon X80 I/O offer are standard modules occupying a single slot on the rack. These modules are equipped with either of the following:
- A connector for a screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block
- One or two 40-way connectors

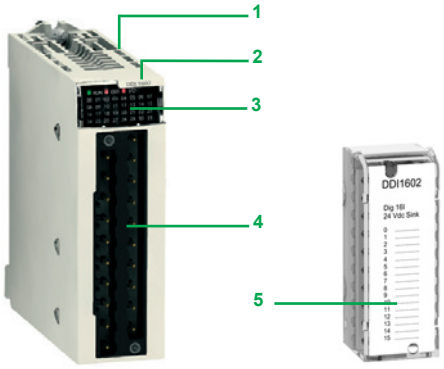
This wide range of "discrete" I/O can be used to meet whatever requirements arise in terms of:
- Functions, AC or DC I/O, positive or negative logic
- Modularity, 8, 16, 32 or 64 channels per module

The inputs receive signals from the sensors and perform the following functions:
- Acquisition
- Adaptation
- Electrical isolation
- Filtering
- Protection against interference signals

The outputs memorize commands issued by the processor to enable control of the preactuators via the decoupling and amplification circuits.

Description

BMXD●I/D●O/DRA discrete I/O modules are standard format (1 slot). They have an IP 20 case to protect the electronics, and are locked into position with a captive screw.

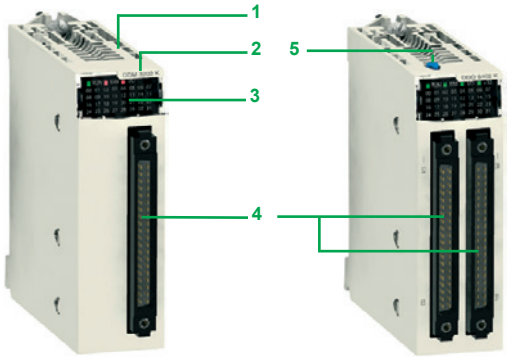


Module for connection via 20-way removable terminal block

I/O modules connected via 20-way removable terminal block

1 Rigid body providing support and protection for the electronic card
2 Module reference marking (a label is also visible on the right-hand side of the module)
3 Channel status display block
4 Connector taking the 20-way removable terminal block for connection of sensors or preactuators

To be ordered separately:
5 A **BMXFTB20●0** 20-way removable terminal block (identification label supplied with each I/O module) or a preassembled cordset with a 20-way removable terminal block at one end and flying leads at the other (see page 3/9).



32 and 64-channel modules for connection via one or two 40-way connector(s)

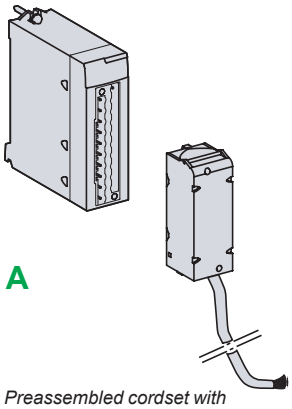
I/O modules connected via 40-way connector(s)

1 Rigid body providing support and protection for the electronic card
2 Module reference marking (a label is also visible on the right-hand side of the module)
3 Channel status display block
4 One or two 40-way connectors (32 or 64 channels) *(1)* for connection of sensors or preactuators
5 With the 64-channel module, a pushbutton which, with successive presses, displays the state of channels 0...31 or 32...63 on the display block **3** (see page 3/10)

To be ordered separately, depending on the type of module:
One or two preassembled cordset(s) with a 40-way connector (see page 3/9)

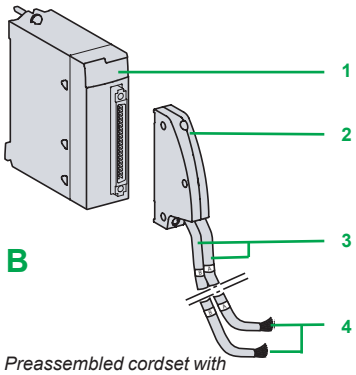
(1) Fujitsu FCN 40-way connector

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Discrete I/O modules



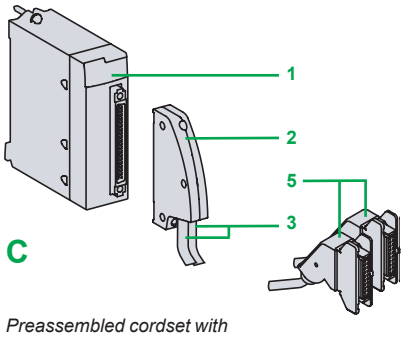
A

Preassembled cordset with 20-way removable terminal block at one end and flying leads at the other



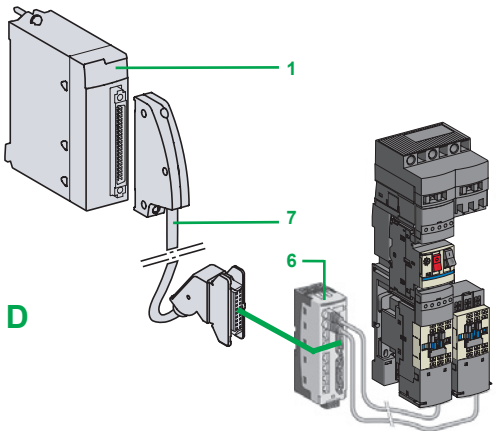
B

Preassembled cordset with 40-way connector and two ends with flying leads



C

Preassembled cordset with 40-way connectors and HE10 connectors for Modicon Telefast ABE7 system



D

Example of connection to the TeSys Quickfit installation help system

Connecting modules with removable terminal blocks

There are three types of 20-way removable terminal block:
- Screw clamp terminal block
- Caged terminal block
- Spring-type terminal block

Each removable terminal block can take:
- Bare wires
- Wires equipped with **DZ5CE** cable ends

A: One version of the removable terminal block is equipped with 3, 5 or 10 m cordsets with color-coded flying leads (**BMXFTW●●1**). Use limited to voltages of ⩽ 48 V.

Caged terminal blocks

The capacity of each terminal is:
- Minimum: One 0.34 mm² wire (*AWG 22*)
- Maximum: One 1 mm² wire (*AWG 18*)

BMXFTB2000 caged connectors are equipped with captive screws (maximum tightening torque 0.5 N.m/*0.37 lb-ft*).

Screw clamp terminal blocks

The capacity of each terminal is:
- Minimum: One or two 0.34 mm² wires (*AWG 22*)
- Maximum: Two 1.5 mm² wires (*AWG 15*)

BMXFTB2010 screw clamp connectors are equipped with captive screws (maximum tightening torque 0.5 N.m/*0.37 lb-ft*).

Spring terminals

The capacity of each terminal in the **BMXFTB2020** spring-type terminal blocks is:
- Minimum: One 0.34 mm² wire (*AWG 22*)
- Maximum: One 1 mm² wire (*AWG 18*)

Connecting modules with 40-way connectors

Preassembled cordsets with 40-way connector at one end and flying leads at the other

B: Preassembled cordsets can be used for easy direct wire-to-wire connection between the I/O of modules with 40-way connectors **1** and the sensors, preactuators or intermediate terminal blocks.
These preassembled cordsets comprise:
- At one end, a 40-way connector **2** with either of the following:
- One sheath containing 20 wires with a cross-section of 0.34 mm² (*AWG 22*) (**BMXFCW●●1**)
- Two sheaths **3**, each containing 20 wires with a cross-section of 0.34 mm² (*AWG 22*) (**BMXFCW●●3**)
- At the other end, color-coded flying leads **4** conforming to standard DIN47100.

Preassembled cordsets with 40-way connector and HE 10 connector(s)

C: Two types of cordset can be used for connecting the I/O of modules **1** with 40-way connectors to Modicon Telefast ABE7 rapid wiring connection and adaptation interfaces.*(1)*
These preassembled cordsets comprise:
- At one end, a 40-way connector **2** with either of the following:
  - One sheath containing 20 wires (**BMXFCC●●1**)
  - Two sheaths **3** each containing 20 wires (**BMXFCC●●3**)
- At the other end, one or two HE 10 connectors **5**.

Connection to TeSys Quickfit system

D: 1 **BMXDDI3202K/6402K** input modules, **BMXDDO3202K/6402K** output modules and **BMXDDM3202K** mixed I/O modules with 40-way connectors are designed, amongst other things, for use in conjunction with the TeSys Quickfit mounting system via the **LU9G02 splitter module 6** (for 8 motor starters).
The splitter modules are easily connected using **7** **BMXFCC●●1**/**●●3** preassembled cordsets.

(1) For more information, please refer to the "Telefast Pre-wired system -- Modicon ABE7 IP20 connection sub-bases" catalog or consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Compatibility: page 1/8
Racks and power supply modules: page 2/2
Communication: page 5/8
Ruggedized modules: page 6/2

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Discrete I/O modules

Run		Err		I/O		+32	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31

Display block for module BMXDDO6402K

Functions *(1)*

The discrete I/O modules provide the following functions:

■ **Hot swapping**: Due to their special integrated devices, I/O modules (including application-specific modules) can be removed or added while the power is on.

■ **I/O assignment**: The channels of discrete I/O modules are grouped into blocks of 4, 8 or 16 consecutive channels depending on the type of module. Each group of channels can be assigned to a specific application task, namely master or fast.

■ **Protection of DC inputs**: The 24 V ⎓ and 48 V ⎓ inputs are constant-current type. This characteristic limits the current consumed at the inputs.

■ **Protection of DC outputs**: Active transistor outputs can withstand overloads, short-circuits, reverse polarity and inductive over-voltage.

■ **Reactivation of DC outputs**: If a line fault has caused an output to trip, the output can be reactivated using this parameter if no other terminal line fault is present. Reactivation is controlled by means of a group of 8 channels. It can be programmed or automatic.

■ **RUN/STOP** command: An input can be configured to control the RUN/STOP changeover for the PLC.

■ **Output fallback**: This parameter defines the fallback mode used by the DC transistor outputs when the PLC stops. It can assume the “fallback” value at state 0 or state 1 for the corresponding group of 8 channels or the “maintain” value representing the state of the outputs before the PLC stops.

■ **I/O module diagnostics**: Each discrete I/O module is equipped with a display block on the front panel centralizing the information necessary for module control, diagnostics and maintenance.

Diagnostics via Unity Pro:
Using the integrated diagnostics in Unity Pro, local diagnostics on the module front panel is complemented by system diagnostics based on predefined screens at global hardware configuration level, module level and channel level.

Remote diagnostics using a web browser on a “Thin Client” PC:
In addition, the diagnostics described above can be performed remotely using a simple web browser thanks to the standard web server integrated in the Modicon X80 I/O platform (processor with integrated Ethernet port or Ethernet module), using the “ready-to-use” Rack Viewer function.

■ **Compatibility with 2-wire and 3-wire sensors**: The discrete input modules can be used in conjunction with OsiSense XS inductive proximity sensors (for compatibility, see page 7/4) and with OsiSense XU photo-electric sensors (for compatibility, see page 7/2).

(1) For further information, please consult our website at www.schneider-electric.com.

Complementary characteristics

The following characteristics complement those introduced in the selection guide on pages 3/2 to 3/7.

DC input modules BMXDDI16●●/1604T/3202K/6402K and BMXDAI1602

- Input impedance at nominal voltage: 6.4 to 19.2 kΩ, depending on model
- Reverse polarity: Protection for modules BMXDDI1602/1603/3202K
- Paralleling of inputs *(1)*: Yes, for modules BMXDDI1602/1603
- Dielectric strength between groups of channels: 500 V ⎓ for modules BMXDDI3202K/6402K
- Temperature derating for module BMXDDI1604T: No derating up to 40°C/*104°F*, a maximum of 25% of inputs at state 1 at 70°C/*158°F*

AC input modules BMXDAI16●●/08●●

- Input frequency: 47 to 63 Hz
- Current peak on activation at nominal voltage: 5 to 380 mA depending on model
- Input impedance at nominal voltage and F = 55 Hz: 6 to 28 kΩ, depending on model

Triac output module BMXDAO1605

- Current via common: 2.4 A
- Current for the 4 commons together: 4.8 A

Isolated triac output module BMXDAO1615

- Current per module: 10 A maximum continuous

DC transistor output modules BMXDDO16●●/3202K/6402K

- Dielectric strength between groups of channels: 500 V ⎓ for modules BMXDDO3202K/6402K

Relay output modules BMXDRA08●●●/1605 and BMXDRC0805

- Protection against AC inductive overvoltage: Use an RC circuit or ZNO surge limiter appropriate to the voltage in parallel on each output.
- Protection against DC inductive overvoltage: Use a discharge diode on each output.

Mixed I/O relay module BMXDDM16025

- Input impedance at nominal voltage: 6.8 kΩ
- Dielectric strength between groups of inputs: 500 V ⎓

DC mixed I/O modules BMXDDM16022/3202K

- Input impedance at nominal voltage: 6.8 to 9.6 kΩ, depending on model
- Reverse polarity on the inputs: Protection
- Paralleling of outputs: Yes, for a maximum of 2 outputs for module BMXDDM16022 and a maximum of 3 outputs for module BMXDDM3202K

(1) This characteristic allows several inputs to be wired in parallel on the same module or on different modules for input redundancy.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Discrete I/O modules
Input modules and output modules

BMXDDI160●●
BMXDAI●●●●

BMXDDI3202K

BMXDDI6402K

BMXDDO16●2

BMXDRA0815/ 0805/1605

BMXDDO3202K

BMXDDO6402K

References

Discrete input modules *(1)*

Type of current	Input voltage	Connection via *(2)*	IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity	No. of channels (common)	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
⎓	24 V (positive logic)	Caged, screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Type 3	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDDI1602**	0.115/ *0.254*
		One 40-way connector	Type 3	32 isolated inputs (2 x 16)	**BMXDDI3202K**	0.110/ *0.243*
		Two 40-way connectors	Non-IEC	64 isolated inputs (4 x 16)	**BMXDDI6402K**	0.145/ *0.320*
	24 V (negative logic)	Caged, screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Non-IEC	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDAI1602**	0.115/ *0.254*
	48 V (positive logic)	Caged, screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Type 1	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDDI1603**	0.115/ *0.254*
	125 V (positive logic)	Caged, screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block		16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDDI1604T**	0.144/ *0.317*
∼	24 V	Caged, screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Type 1	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDAI1602**	0.115/ *0.254*
	48 V	Caged, screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Type 3	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDAI1603**	0.115/ *0.254*
	100…120 V	Caged, screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Type 3	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDAI1604**	0.115/ *0.254*
		Caged or spring-type 40-way removable terminal block	Type 1	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDAI1614**	0.150/ *0.331*
	200…240 V	Caged, screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Type 2	8 isolated inputs (1 x 8)	**BMXDAI0805**	0.152/ *0.335*
		Caged or spring-type 40-way removable terminal block	Type 1	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDAI1615**	0.156/ *0.344*
	100…120 V	Caged, screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Type 3	8 isolated inputs (8 x 1)	**BMXDAI0814**	0.115/ *0.254*

Discrete output modules *(1)*

Type of current	Output voltage	Connection via *(2)*	IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity	No. of channels (common)	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
⎓ **transistor**	24 V/0.5 A (positive logic)	20-way removable terminal block, caged, screw or spring-type	Yes	16 protected outputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDDO1602**	0.120/ *0.265*
	24 V/0.5 A (negative logic)	20-way removable terminal block, caged, screw or spring-type	Yes	16 protected outputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDDO1612**	0.120/ *0.265*
	24 V/0.1 A (positive logic)	One 40-way connector	Yes	32 protected outputs (2 x 16)	**BMXDDO3202K**	0.110/ *0.243*
		Two 40-way connectors	Yes	64 protected outputs (4 x 16)	**BMXDDO6402K**	0.150/ *0.331*
∼ **triac**	100…240 V	20-way removable terminal block, caged, screw or spring-type	Yes	16 outputs (4 x 4)	**BMXDAO1605**	0.140/ *0.309*
	24…240 V	40-way removable terminal block, caged or spring-type	Yes	16 isolated outputs	**BMXDAO1615**	0.250/ *0.551*
⎓ **relay**	100…150 V ⎓/ 0.3 A	20-way removable terminal block, caged, screw or spring-type	Yes	8 non-protected outputs	**BMXDRA0804T**	0.178/ *0.392*
⎓ **or ∼ relay**	24 V ⎓/2 A 24…240 V ∼/2 A	20-way removable terminal block, caged, screw or spring-type	Yes	8 non-protected outputs (without common)	**BMXDRA0805**	0.145/ *0.320*
	24...240 V ∼/2 A 24...125 V ⎓/ 0.3 A	20-way removable terminal block, caged, screw or spring-type	Yes	8 normally open isolated relay outputs	**BMXDRA0815**	0.210/ *0.463*
	24 V ⎓/2 A 24…240 V ∼/2 A	20-way removable terminal block, caged, screw or spring-type	Yes	16 non-protected outputs (2 x 8)	**BMXDRA1605**	0.150/ *0.331*
	24…240 V ∼/2 A 5...125 V ⎓ /0.3 A	40-way removable terminal block, caged or spring-type	Yes	8 normally open/ normally closed isolated relay outputs	**BMXDRC0805**	0.189/ *0.417*

(1) Typical consumption: See the power consumption table available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) 64-channel modules have 2 connectors and therefore require 2 connection cables.

Compatibility: page 1/8 | Racks and power supply modules: page 2/2 | Communication: page 5/8 | Ruggedized modules: page 6/2

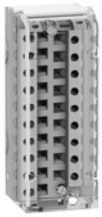

BMXDDM1602●


BMXDDM3202K

References (continued)

Discrete mixed I/O modules *(1)*

Number of connection I/O		No. of input channels (common)	No. of output channels (common)	IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
16	Caged, screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	8 (positive logic) (1 x 8)	8, transistor 24 V ⎓/0.5 A (1 x 8)	Inputs, type 3	**BMXDDM16022**	0.115/ *0.254*
			8, relay 24 V ⎓ or 24…240 V ∿ (1 x 8)	Inputs, type 3	**BMXDDM16025**	0.135/ *0.298*
32	One 40-way connector	16 (positive logic) (1 x 16)	16, transistor 24 V ⎓/0.1 A (1 x 16)	Inputs, type 3	**BMXDDM3202K**	0.110/ *0.243*


BMXFTB2000

Removable terminal blocks

Description	For use with	Type	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
20-way removable terminal blocks	For module with 20-way removable terminal block	Caged	**BMXFTB2000**	0.093/ *0.205*
		Screw clamp	**BMXFTB2010**	0.075/ *0.165*
		Spring	**BMXFTB2020**	0.060/ *0.132*
40-way removable terminal blocks	For standard version of module only with 40-way removable terminal block	Caged	**BMXFTB4000**	0.166/ *0.366*
		Spring	**BMXFTB4020**	0.098/ *0.216*


BMXFTW●01

Preassembled cordsets for 16-channel I/O modules with removable terminal block

Description	Composition	Cross-section	Length m/*ft*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Preassembled cordsets with one end with flying leads for 16-channel I/O modules Operating voltage ≤ 48 V	One 20-way spring-type removable terminal block (BMXFTB2020) and one end with color-coded flying leads	0.324 mm²/ *AWG 22*	3/*9.84*	**BMXFTW301**	0.850/ *1.874*
			5/*16.40*	**BMXFTW501**	1.400/ *3.086*
			10/*32.81*	**BMXFTW1001**	2.780/ *6.129*


BMXFCW●01


BMXFCW●03


BMXFCC●01

Preassembled cordsets for 16, 32 and 64-channel I/O modules with 40-way connectors

Description	No. of sheaths	Composition	Cross-section	Length m/*ft*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Preassembled cordsets with one end with flying leads	1 x 20 wires (16 channels)	One 40-way connector and one end with color-coded flying leads	0.324 mm²/ *AWG 22*	3/*9.84*	**BMXFCW301**	0.820/ *1.808*
				5/*16.40*	**BMXFCW501**	1.370/ *3.020*
				10/*32.81*	**BMXFCW1001**	2.770/ *6.107*
	2 x 20 wires (32 channels) *(2)*	One 40-way connector and two ends with color-coded flying leads	0.324 mm²/ *AWG 22*	3/*9.84*	**BMXFCW303**	0.900/ *1.984*
				5/*16.40*	**BMXFCW503**	1.490/ *3.285*
				10/*32.81*	**BMXFCW1003**	2.960/ *6.526*
Preassembled cordsets for Modicon Telefast ABE7 sub-bases	1 x 20 wires (16 channels)	One 40-way connector and one HE 10 connector	0.324 mm²/ *AWG 22*	0.5/*1.64*	**BMXFCC051**	0.140/ *0.309*
				1/*3.28*	**BMXFCC101**	0.195/ *0.430*
				2/*6.56*	**BMXFCC201**	0.560/ *1.235*
				3/*9.84*	**BMXFCC301**	0.840/ *1.852*
				5/*16.40*	**BMXFCC501**	1.390/ *3.064*
				10/*32.81*	**BMXFCC1001**	2.780/ *6.123*
	2 x 20 wires (32 channels) *(2)*	One 40-way connector and two HE 10 connectors	0.324 mm²/ *AWG 22*	0.5/*1.64*	**BMXFCC053**	0.210/ *0.463*
				1/*3.28*	**BMXFCC103**	0.350/ *0.772*
				2/*6.56*	**BMXFCC203**	0.630/ *1.389*
				3/*9.84*	**BMXFCC303**	0.940/ *2.072*
				5/*16.40*	**BMXFCC503**	1.530/ *3.373*
				10/*32.81*	**BMXFCC1003**	3.000/ *6.614*

(1) Typical consumption: See the power consumption table available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) 64-channel modules have 2 connectors and therefore require 2 connection cables.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Analog I/O modules
Input modules

Applications		Analog inputs	
			
Type of input		Isolated low-level inputs, voltage, thermocouples, temperature probes, resistors	
Type		Multirange	
Range	Voltage	± 40 mV, ± 80 mV, ± 160 mV, ± 320 mV, ± 640 mV, ± 1.28 V	
	Current	–	
	Thermocouple Temperature probe Resistor	Thermocouples, type B, E, J, K, L, N, R, S, T, U 2, 3 or 4-wire temperature probes, type Pt100, JPt100, Pt1000, JPt1000, Ni100, Ni1000 (in accordance with DIN43760) and Cu 10 2, 3 or 4-wire resistors, 400 Ω or 4000 Ω	
Modularity		4 inputs	8 inputs
Acquisition period		400 ms for the 4 inputs	400 ms for the 8 inputs
Conversion time		–	
Resolution		15 bits + sign	
Isolation	Between channels	750 V ⎓	
	Between channels and bus	1400 V ⎓	
	Between channels and ground	750 V ⎓	
Connection	Directly to the module	Via 40-way connector	Via two 40-way connectors
	Via preassembled cordsets	Cordsets with one end with color-coded flying leads BMXFCW●01S (3 or 5 m/*9.84 or 16.40 ft* long)	
Compatibility with Modicon Telefast ABE7 pre-wired system *(1)*	Connection sub-base	4-channel sub-base for direct connection of 4 thermocouples plus connection and provision of cold junction compensation	
	Type of connection sub-base	ABE7CPA412	
	Type of preassembled cordsets	BMXFCA●●2 (1.5, 3 or 5 m/*4.92, 9.84 or 16.40 ft* long)	
References		**BMXART0414**	**BMXART0814**
Pages		3/22	

(1) For more information, please refer to the "Telefast Pre-wired system -- Modicon ABE7 IP20 connection sub-bases" catalog or consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Analog inputs			
			
Isolated high-level inputs		Non-isolated high-level inputs	Isolated high-level inputs
Voltage/current			
± 10 V, 0…10 V, 0...5 V, 1..5 V, ± 5 V			
0...20 mA, 4…20 mA, ± 20 mA			
–			
4 inputs		8 inputs	
Fast: 1 + (1 x no. of declared channels) ms Default: 5 ms for the 4 channels		Fast: 1 + (1 x no. of declared channels) ms Default: 9 ms for the 8 channels	
–			
16 bits		15 bits + sign	
300 V ⎓		–	300 V ⎓
1400 V ⎓			
1400 V ⎓			
Via 20-way removable terminal block (caged, screw or spring-type) BMXFTB20●0		Via 28-way removable terminal block (caged) BMXFTB2800 or (spring) BMXFTB2820	
Cordsets with one end with color-coded flying leads BMXFTW●01S (3 or 5 m/*9.84 or 16.40 ft* long)		Cordsets with one end with color-coded flying leads BMXFTW●08S (3 or 5 m/*9.84 or 16.40 ft* long)	
4-channel sub-base for direct connection of 4 inputs, delivers and distributes 4 protected isolated power supplies		8-channel sub-base for direct connection of 8 current/voltage inputs	
ABE7CPA410		ABE7CPA02/03/31/31E	ABE7CPA02/31/31E
BMXFCA●●0 (1.5, 3 or 5 m/*4.92, 9.84 or 16.40 ft* long)		BMXFTA●●0 (1.5 or 3 m/*4.92, 9.84 or 16.40 ft* long)	
BMXAMI0410		**BMXAMI0800**	**BMXAMI0810**
3/22			

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Analog I/O modules
Output modules and mixed I/O modules

Applications		Analog outputs		
				
Type of I/O		Isolated high-level outputs	Isolated high-level outputs	Non-isolated high-level outputs
Type		Voltage/current		Current
Range	Voltage	± 10 V		–
	Current	0–20 mA, 4–20 mA		
Modularity		2 outputs	4 outputs	8 outputs
Acquisition period (inputs)		–		
Conversion time (outputs)		≤ 1 ms		≤ 4 ms
Resolution	Inputs	–		
	Outputs	15 bits + sign		
Isolation		Between channels: 750 V ⎓		
		Between channels and bus: 1400 V ⎓		
		Between channels and ground: 1400 V ⎓		
Connection	Directly to the module	Via 20-way removable terminal block (screw or spring-type) BMXFTB20●0		
	Via preassembled cordsets	Cordsets with one end with color-coded flying leads BMXFTW●01S (3 or 5 m/*9.84 or 16.40 ft* long)		
Compatibility with Modicon Telefast ABE7 pre-wired system *(1)*	Connection sub-base	4-channel sub-base for direct connection of 2/4 current/voltage outputs		8-channel sub-base for direct connection of 8 current/voltage inputs
	Type of connection sub-base	ABE7CPA21		ABE7CPA02
	Type of preassembled cordsets	BMXFCA●●0 (1.5, 3 or 5 m/*4.92, 9.84 or 16.40 ft* long)		BMXFTA●●2 (1.5 or 3 m/*4.92, 9.84 or 16.40 ft* long)
References		**BMXAMO0210**	**BMXAMO0410**	**BMXAMO0802**
Pages		3/22		

(1) For more information, please refer to the "Telefast Pre-wired system -- Modicon ABE7 IP20 connection sub-bases" catalog or consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Mixed analog I/O

Non-isolated high-level inputs and outputs
Voltage/current
Inputs: ± 10 V, 0…10 V, 0...5 V, 1..5 V Outputs: ± 10 V
Inputs: 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA Outputs: 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA
4 inputs and 2 outputs
Fast: 1 + (1 x no. of declared channels) ms Default: 5 ms for the 4 channels
≤ 1 ms
14…12-bit in U range 12-bit in I range
12-bit in U range 11-bit in I range
Between groups of input or output channels: 750 V ⎓
Between channels and bus: 1400 V ⎓
Between channels and ground: 1400 V ⎓
Via 20-way removable terminal block (screw or spring-type) BMXFTB20●0
BMXFTW●01S cordsets with one end with color-coded flying leads (3 or 5 m/*9.84 or 16.40 ft* long)
–
–
–
BMXAMM0600
3/22

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Analog I/O modules

Presentation

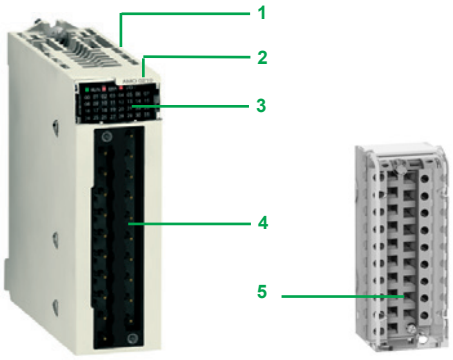
The Modicon X80 I/O analog I/O module offer comprises:
- ■ 5 analog input modules:
  - □ 2 modules with 4 and 8 isolated channels, low-level voltage, thermocouples, Pt, JPt, Ni, or Cu temperature probes and resistors, 15 bits + sign **BMXART0414/0814**
  - □ 1 module with 4 high-speed isolated analog channels, high-level voltage or current, 16 bits **BMXAMI0410**
  - □ 2 modules with 8 high-speed non-isolated analog channels, high-level voltage or current, 15 bits + sign **BMXAMI0800/0810**
- ■ 3 analog output modules:
  - □ 1 module with 2 isolated analog channels, high-level voltage or current, 15 bits + sign **BMXAMO0210**
  - □ 1 module with 4 isolated analog channels, high-level voltage or current, 15 bits + sign **BMXAMO0410**
  - □ 1 module with 8 non-isolated analog channels, high-level current, 15 bits + sign **BMXAMO0802**
- ■ 1 mixed analog I/O module with 4 input channels and 2 output channels (non-isolated), voltage or current, 12 to 14 bits according to type of channel and range **BMXAMM0600**

Analog I/O modules are equipped with a connector for a 20 or 28-way removable terminal block, except for **BMXART0414/0814** analog input modules for thermocouples/temperature probes, which are equipped with one or two 40-way connector(s).

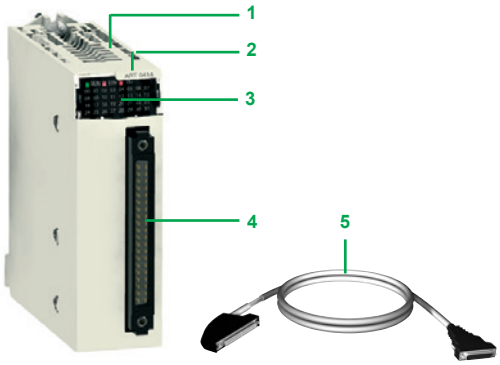
All analog modules occupy a single slot in **BMEXBP●●●** or **BMXXBP●●●** racks. These modules can be installed in any slot in the rack, except the first two (PS and 00), which are reserved for the power supply module and the processor module respectively.

The power supply for the analog functions is supplied by the backplane bus (3.3 V and 24 V). Analog I/O modules are hot-swappable (see page 3/10).

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Analog I/O modules



Module for connection via 20 or 28-way removable terminal block



Module for connection for 40-way connector

Description

BMXAM●/ART analog I/O modules are standard format (1 slot). They have a case, which provides IP 20 protection of the electronics, and are locked into position by a captive screw.

I/O modules connected via 20 or 28-way removable terminal block

BMXAM● analog I/O modules feature the following:

1 A rigid body providing support and protection for the electronic card
2 A module reference marking (a label is also visible on the right-hand side of the module)
3 A module and channel status display block
4 A connector taking the 20 or 28-way removable screw or spring-type terminal block for directly connecting the sensors or preactuators to the module

To be ordered separately:

5 A **BMXFTB20●0** or **BMXFTB28●0** 20 or 28-way removable terminal block (referencing label supplied with each I/O module) or pre-wired cables with:
- A 20-way terminal block at one end and flying leads at the other (**BMXFTW●01S**)
- A 28-way terminal block at one end and flying leads at the other (**BMXFTW●08S**)
- A 20 or 28-way terminal block and a 25-way SUB-D connector (**BMXFCA●●0** or **BMXFTA●●0**), for connection to Modicon Telefast ABE7 sub-bases (see page 3/23).

I/O modules connected via 40-way connector

BMXART analog input modules have the following on the front panel:

1 A rigid body providing support and protection for the electronic card
2 A module reference marking (a label is also visible on the right-hand side of the module)
3 A module and channel status display block
4 One (or two) 40-way connector(s) for connecting the sensors

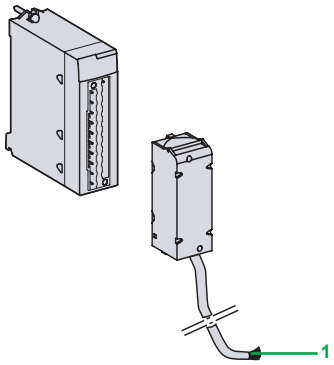
To be ordered separately:

5 Pre-wired cables with:
- A 40-way connector at one end and flying leads at the other (**BMXFCW●01S**)
- A 40-way connector and a 25-way SUB-D connector (**BMXFCA●●2**) for direct connection to the Modicon Telefast ABE7 sub-bases (see page 3/23)

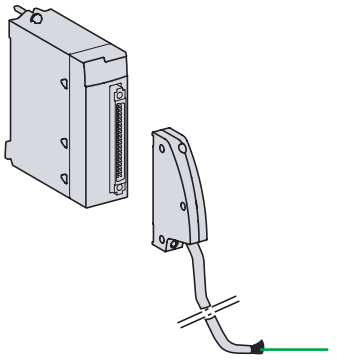
Must be ordered separately:

■ A shielding connection kit to help protect against electrostatic discharge, consisting of a metal bar and two sub-bases for mounting on the rack supporting the analog modules

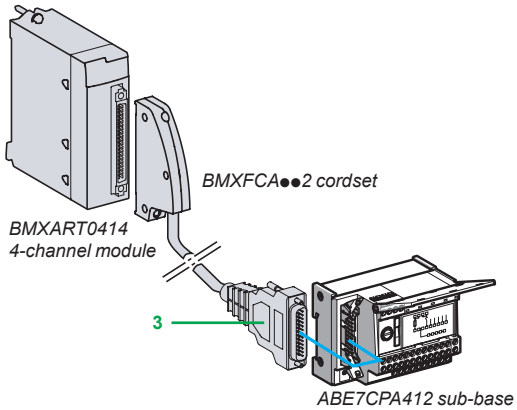
■ A set of **STBXSP3020** clamping rings for the shielding braids of analog signal cables



BMXFTW●01S cordset
(with 20-way removable terminal block at one end and flying leads at the other)



BMXFCW●01S cordset
(with 40-way connector at one end and flying leads at the other)



Connecting modules with removable terminal blocks

BMXAMI0410, BMXAMO, and BMXAMM modules with 20-way terminal block

The 20-way removable terminal blocks (**BMXFTB20●0**) are the same as those used for discrete I/O modules (screw clamp, caged or spring-type) (see page 3/9).
One version of the removable terminal block is equipped with a 3 or 5 m/*9.84 or 16.40 ft* cordset with color-coded flying leads (**BMXFTW●01S**). These preassembled cordsets with reinforced shielding have color-coded flying leads at the other end **1**.

BMXAMI0800/0810 modules with 28-way terminal block

The 28-way removable terminal blocks are caged (**BMXFTB2800**) or spring-type (**BMXFTB2820**).
One version of the removable terminal block is equipped with a 3 or 5 m/*9.84 or 16.40 ft* cordset with color-coded flying leads (**BMXFTW●08S**). These preassembled cordsets with reinforced shielding have color-coded flying leads at the other end **1**.

Connecting modules with 40-way connectors

BMXART0●14 modules with 40-way connectors

Two types of cordset are available:

- Preassembled **cordsets with reinforced shielding** (**BMXFCW●01S**) which have color-coded flying leads at the other end **2**. Available in 3 or 5 m/*9.84 or 16.40 ft* lengths, they enable easy direct wire-to-wire connection of the analog sensors via terminal blocks.
- Preassembled cordsets with reinforced shielding (**BMXFCA●02**) which have a 25-way SUB-D connector at the other end **3**. Available in 1.5, 3, or 5 m/*4.92, 9.84, or 16.40 ft* lengths, they enable direct connection to the Modicon Telefast **ABE7CPA412** sub-base (see below).

Use with Modicon Telefast ABE7 sub-bases

Using the Modicon Telefast ABE7 pre-wired system makes it easier to install the modules since the inputs (or outputs) can be accessed via screw terminals. 7 special sub-bases are available:

Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA410 sub-base

The Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA410 sub-base is mainly used in conjunction with the **BMXAMI0410** voltage/current analog 4-input module. This sub-base allows you to:

- Directly connect 4 sensors
- Remotely locate the input terminals in voltage mode
- Power the 4 to 20 mA conditioning units one channel at a time with a 24 V voltage, protected and limited to 25 mA, while maintaining isolation between channels
- Help protect the current impedance matching resistors integrated in the sub-base against overvoltages

Connection is via the **BMXFCA●●0** cordset (1.5, 3, or 5 m/*4.92, 9.84, or 16.40 ft* long).

Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA412 sub-base

The Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA412 sub-base is specially designed as a wiring interface for the **BMXART0414** and **BMXART0814** thermocouple modules. This sub-base allows you to:

- Connect 4 thermocouple probes
- Provide external cold junction compensation with a temperature probe integrated in the sub-base
- Provide continuity of the shielding

The **BMXART0814** module requires two Modicon Telefast **ABE7CPA412** sub-bases. The connection with each sub-base is made via a **BMXFCA●●2** cordset (1.5, 3, or 5 m/*4.92, 9.84, or 16.40 ft* long).

Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA21 sub-base

The Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA21 sub-base is compatible with the **BMXAMO0210** output module. This sub-base allows you to:

- Directly connect 2 current/voltage outputs
- Provide continuity of the shielding

Connection is via the **BMXFCA●●0** cordset **3** (1.5, 3, or 5 m/*4.92, 9.84, or 16.40 ft* long).

Use with Modicon Telefast ABE7 sub-bases (continued)

Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA02 sub-base

The Modicon Telefast **ABE7CPA02** sub-base can be used in combination with:
- The **BMXAMI0800/0810** analog current input modules with 8 inputs
- The **BMXAMO0802** analog current output modules with 8 outputs

This sub-base allows you to:
- Connect the 8 analog inputs or outputs point-to-point
- Provide continuity of the shielding

The **BMXAMI0800/0810** modules are connected by means of the 1.5 or 3 m/*4.92 or 9.84 ft* long **BMXFTA●●0** cables.
The **BMXAMO0802** module is connected by means of the 1.5, 3, or 5 m/*4.92, 9.84, or 16.40 ft* long **BMXFTA●●2** cables.

Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA03 sub-base

The Modicon Telefast **ABE7CPA03** sub-base can be used in combination with the **BMXAMI0800** voltage/current analog 8-input module.
This sub-base allows you to:
- Directly connect 8 analog inputs
- Power the current inputs one channel at a time with a voltage of 24 V that is protected and limited to 25 mA
- Provide continuity of the shielding

The **BMXAMI0800** module is connected by means of the 1.5 or 3 m/*4.92 or 9.84 ft* long **BMXFTA●●0** cables.

Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA31/31E sub-bases

The Modicon Telefast **ABE7CPA31/31E** sub-bases can be used in combination with the **BMXAMI0800/0810** voltage/current analog 8-input modules.
These sub-bases allow you to:
- Directly connect 8 analog inputs
- Power the current inputs one channel at a time with 24 V converters
- Provide continuity of the shielding

The **BMXAMI0800/0810** modules are connected by means of the 1.5 or 3 m/*4.92 or 9.84 ft* long **BMXFTA●●0** cables.

Complementary characteristics

BMXART0414/0814 analog input modules

The **BMXART0414/0814** modules are multirange input modules with 4 or 8 low-level isolated inputs (15 bits + sign) respectively.
Depending on the choice made during configuration, the modules offer, for each of the inputs, the following ranges:
- Temperature probe: Pt100, JPt100, Pt1000, JPt1000, Cu10, Ni100, or Ni1000 (in accordance with DIN43760), with open-circuit detection
- Thermocouple: B, E, J, K, L, N, R, S, T, or U with broken wire detection
- Resistor: 0…400 or 0…4000 Ω, 2, 3, or 4-wire
- Voltage: ± 40 mV, ± 80 mV, ± 160 mV, ± 320 mV, ± 640 mV, ± 1.28 V

BMXAMI0410 analog input modules

The **BMXAMI0410** module is a high-level analog input module with 4 isolated inputs (16 bits).
Used with sensors or transmitters, it performs monitoring, measurement, and process control functions for continuous processes.
The module offers the following ranges for each of the inputs depending on the choice made during configuration:
- Voltage ± 10 V, ± 5 V, 0…10 V, 0…5 V, and 1…5 V
- Current 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA, and ± 20 mA

BMXAMI0800/0810 analog input modules

BMXAMI0800/0810 analog input modules are modules with 8 high-level isolated/non-isolated analog inputs (15 bits + sign).
The modules offer the following ranges for each of the inputs depending on the choice made during configuration:
- Voltage: ± 10 V, 0…10 V, 0…5 V, 1…5 V, ± 5 V
- Current: 0–20 mA and 4–20 mA

3

Complementary characteristics (continued)

BMXAMO0210 analog output module

The **BMXAMO0210** module is a module with 2 high-level isolated outputs (15 bits + sign).
The **BMXAMO0210** module offers the following ranges for each of the inputs depending on the choice made during configuration:
- Voltage: ± 10 V
- Current: 0–20 mA and 4–20 mA

BMXAMO0410/0802 analog output modules

The **BMXAMO0410/0802** analog output modules are modules with 4 or 8 high-level isolated/non-isolated analog outputs (16 bits/15 bits + sign).
The **BMXAMO0410** module offers the following ranges for each of the outputs depending on the choice made during configuration:
- Voltage: ± 10 V
- Current: 0–20 mA and 4–20 mA

The **BMXAMO0802** module offers the current ranges 0–20 mA and 4–20 mA.

BMXAMM0600 analog mixed I/O module

The **BMXAMM0600** mixed module is a non-isolated I/O module with 4 inputs (14/12 bits) and 2 outputs (12 bits). The module offers the following ranges for each of the inputs or outputs depending on the choice made during configuration:
- Voltage: ± 10 V, 0…10 V, 0…5 V, and 1…5 V
- Current: 0–20 mA and 4–20 mA

References

BMXAM●0●●0

BMXART0414

Analog input modules *(1)*

Type of input	Input signal range	Resolution	Connection	No. of channels	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Isolated high-level inputs	± 10 V, 0…10 V, 0…5 V, 1…5 V, ± 5 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA, ± 20 mA	16 bits	Removable terminal block, 20-way, caged, screw clamp, or spring-type	4 channels	**BMXAMI0410**	0.143/ *0.315*
Non-isolated high-level inputs	± 10 V, 0…10 V, 0…5 V, 1…5 V, ± 5 V, 0–20 mA	15 bits + sign	Removable terminal block, 28-way, caged or spring-type	8 channels	**BMXAMI0800**	0.175/ *0.386*
Isolated high-level inputs	± 10 V, 0…10 V, 0…5 V, 1…5 V, ± 5 V, 0–20 mA	15 bits + sign	Removable terminal block, 28 way, caged or spring-type	8 channels	**BMXAMI0810**	0.175/ *0.386*
Isolated low-level inputs	Temperature probe, thermocouple, ± 40 mV, ± 80 mV, ± 160 mV, ± 320 mV, ± 640 mV, ± 1.28 V	15 bits + sign	40-way connector	4 channels	**BMXART0414**	0.135/ *0.298*
				8 channels	**BMXART0814**	0.165/ *0.364*

Analog output modules *(1)*

Type of outputs	Output signal range	Resolution	Connection	No. of channels	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Isolated high-level outputs	± 10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	16 bits	Removable terminal block, 20-way, caged, screw clamp, or spring-type	2 channels	**BMXAMO0210**	0.144/ *0.317*
High-level outputs isolated	± 10 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA, ± 20 mA	15 bits + sign	Removable terminal block, 20-way, caged, screw clamp, or spring-type	4 channels	**BMXAMO0410**	0.175/ *0.386*
Non-isolated high-level inputs	0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	15 bits + sign	Removable terminal block, 20-way, caged, screw clamp, or spring-type	8 channels	**BMXAMO0802**	0.175/ *0.386*

Analog mixed I/O module *(1)*

Type of I/O	Signal range	Resolution	Connection	No. of channels	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Mixed I/O, non-isolated	± 10 V, 0…10 V, 0…5 V, 1…5 V, 0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	14 bits or 12 bits depending on the range	Removable terminal block, 20-way, caged, screw clamp, or spring-type	Inputs: 4 channels Outputs: 2 channels	**BMXAMM0600**	0.155/ *0.342*

(1) Typical consumption: See the power consumption table available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Analog I/O modules
Accessories

BMXFTB20●0

BMXFTW●01S

ABE7CPA41●/21

BMXFCA●●0

BMXFCA●●2

References (continued)

Connection accessories for analog modules *(1)*

Description	For use with modules	Type, composition	Length	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
20-way removable terminal blocks	BMXAMI0410 BMXAMO0210 BMXAMO0410 BMXAMO0802 BMXAMM0600	Caged	–	**BMXFTB2000**	0.093/ *0.205*
		Screw clamp	–	**BMXFTB2010**	0.075/ *0.165*
		Spring	–	**BMXFTB2020**	0.060/ *0.132*
28-way removable terminal block	BMXAMI0800 BMXAMI0810	Caged	–	**BMXFTB2800**	0.111/ *0.245*
		Spring	–	**BMXFTB2820**	0.080/ *0.176*
Preassembled cordsets	BMXAMI0410 BMXAMO0210 BMXAMO0410 BMXAMO0802 BMXAMM0600	One 20-way terminal block (BMXFTB2020) and one end with color-coded flying leads	3 m/*9.84 ft*	**BMXFTW301S**	0.470/ *1.036*
			5 m/*16.40 ft*	**BMXFTW501S**	0.700/ *1.543*
	BMXAMI0800 BMXAMI0810	1 removable terminal block, 28-way, MX FTB 2820, and one end with color-coded flying leads	3 m/*9.84 ft*	**BMXFTW308S**	0.435/ *0.959*
			5 m/*16.40 ft*	**BMXFTW508S**	0.750/ *1.653*
	BMXART0414 BMXART0814	One 40-way connector and one end with color-coded flying leads	3 m/*9.84 ft*	**BMXFCW301S**	0.480/ *1.058*
			5 m/*16.40 ft*	**BMXFCW501S**	0.710/ *1.565*

Modicon Telefast ABE7 pre-wired system

Description	For use with modules	Type, composition	Length or connection technology	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Modicon Telefast ABE7 sub-bases	BMXAMI0410	Distribution of isolated power supplies. Delivers 4 protected isolated power supplies for 4–20 mA inputs. Direct connection of 4 inputs	Screws	**ABE7CPA410**	0.180/ *0.397*
	BMXART0414 BMXART0814 *(2)*	Connection and provision of cold-junction compensation for thermocouples Direct connection of 4 inputs	Screws	**ABE7CPA412**	0.180/ *0.397*
	BMXAMO0210 BMXAMO0410	Direct connection of 2/4 outputs	Screws	**ABE7CPA21**	0.210/ *0.463*
	BMXAMI0800 BMXAMI0810 BMXAMO0802	Point-to-point connection of 8 I/O	Screws	**ABE7CPA02**	0.317/ *0.699*
	BMXAMI0800	Direct connection of 8 inputs. Delivers 8x 24 V ⎓ power supplies limited to 25 mA to the 8 current inputs	Screws	**ABE7CPA03**	0.307/ *0.677*
	BMXAMI0800 BMXAMI0810	Direct connection of 8 inputs Delivers 8x 24 V ⎓ power supplies isolated and limited to 25 mA to the 8 current inputs	Screws	**ABE7CPA31**	0.498/ *1.098*
			Spring	**ABE7CPA31E**	0.508/ *1.120*
Preassembled cordsets for Modicon Telefast ABE7 sub-bases	BMXAMI0410 BMXAMO0210 BMXAMO0410	One 20-way removable terminal block and one 25-way SUB-D connector for ABE7CPA410/CPA21 sub-base	1.5 m/*4.92 ft*	**BMXFCA150**	0.320/ *0.705*
			3 m/*9.84 ft*	**BMXFCA300**	0.500/ *1.102*
			5 m/*16.40 ft*	**BMXFCA500**	0.730/ *1.609*
	BMXART0414 BMXART0814 *(2)*	One 40-way connector and one 25-way SUB-D connector for ABE7CPA412 sub-base	1.5 m/*4.92 ft*	**BMXFCA152**	0.330/ *0.728*
			3 m/*9.84 ft*	**BMXFCA302**	0.510/ *1.124*
			5 m/*16.40 ft*	**BMXFCA502**	0.740/ *1.631*
	BMXAMI0800 BMXAMI0810	One 28-way removable terminal block and one 25-way SUB-D connector for sub-bases ABE7CPA02/03/31/31E	1.5 m/*4.92 ft*	**BMXFTA150**	0.374/ *0.825*
			3 m/*9.84 ft*	**BMXFTA300**	0.500/ *1.102*
	BMXAMO0802	One 20-way removable terminal block and one 25-way SUB-D connector for ABE7CPA02 sub-bases	1.5 m/*4.92 ft*	**BMXFTA152**	0.374/ *0.825*
			3 m/*9.84 ft*	**BMXFTA302**	0.500/ *1.102*

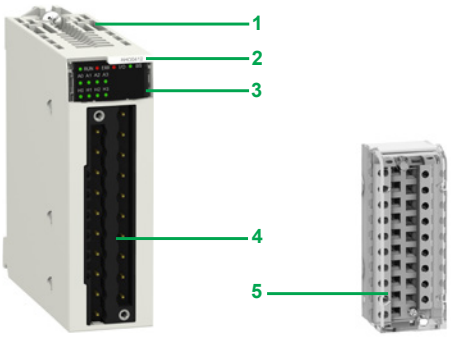
(1) The shielding on the cordsets carrying the analog signals must always be connected to the **BMXXSP●●00** *shielding connection kit mounted under the rack holding the analog modules (see page 2/3).*

(2) The **BMXART0814** *8-channel module requires two* **ABE7CPA412** *sub-bases and two* **BMXFCA●●2** *cordsets.*

Modicon X80 I/O platform
HART analog I/O modules

Applications		HART analog inputs	HART analog outputs
			
Type of I/O		Isolated analog inputs with HART	Isolated analog outputs with HART
Number of channels		8	4
Range	Current	4-20 mA	4-20 mA
Maximum load impedance		–	600 Ω (0-20 mA)
Operating temperature		0…60°C/*32…140°F*	0…60°C/*32…140°F*
Compatible devices		BMEP58●●●● processors, BMECRA31210 drop module, BMEXBP●●00(H) Ethernet + X-bus backplanes, 140NOC78000 Quantum Ethernet DIO module	BMEP58●●●● processors, BMECRA31210 drop module, BMEXBP●●00(H) Ethernet + X-bus backplanes, 140NOC78000 Quantum Ethernet DIO module
Resolution		15 bits + sign	15 bits + sign
Isolation	Between channels	1000 V ⎓ for 1 minute	1000 V ⎓ for 1 minute
	Between channels and bus	1400 V ⎓ for 1 minute	1400 V ⎓ for 1 minute
	Between channels and earth	1400 V ⎓ for 1 minute	1400 V ⎓ for 1 minute
Connection	Directly to the module	Via 20-way removable terminal blocks (screw or spring-type) BMXFTB20●0	Via 20-way removable terminal blocks (screw or spring-type) BMXFTB20●0
Compatibility with pre-wired ABE7	Connection sub-base	8-channel sub-base for direct connection of 8 current/voltage inputs	4-channel sub-base for direct connection of 2/4 current/voltage outputs
	Type of connection sub-base	ABE7CPA02/03/31	ABE7CPA21
	Type of preassembled cordsets	BMXFTA1522/3022 (1.5 or 3 m/*4.92 or 9.84 ft* long)	BMXFCA150/300/500 (1.5, 3 or 5 m/*4.92, 9.84 or 16.4 ft* long)
Field device support		2-wire/4-wire	2-wire/4-wire
HART specification	HART field device compliance	HART V5, V6, V7	HART V5, V6, V7
	HART field device connection	Point to point	Point to point
	HART I/O mapping	Yes	Yes
References		**BMEAHI0812**	**BMEAHO0412**
Page		3/27	3/27

3



Module for connection via 20-way removable terminal block

Presentation

BMEAH●0●12 HART analog I/O modules contain transceivers that master HART devices and information through the module. They can be managed by the AMS (Asset Management System) or by the automation platform CPU.

These modules require an Ethernet + X-bus backplane and can only be installed in the main local rack with the CPU or in RIO drops with a **BMECRA31210** performance EIO adapter module. They cannot be installed in expansion racks.

Description

BMEAH●0●12 HART analog I/O modules are standard format (1 slot). They have a case, which provides IP 20 protection of the electronics, and are locked into position by a captive screw. They are connected via a 20-way removable terminal block.

BMEAH●0●12 HART analog I/O modules feature the following:

1 A rigid body providing support and protection for the electronic card

2 A module reference marking (a label is also visible on the right-hand side of the module)

3 A module and channel status display block

4 A connector taking the 20-way removable screw or spring-type terminal block for directly connecting the sensors or preactuators to the module

To be ordered separately:

5 A **BMXFTB20●0** 20-way removable terminal block (referencing label supplied with each I/O module) or pre-wired cables with:

- A 20-way terminal block at one end and flying leads at the other (**BMXFTW●01S**)
- A 20-way terminal block and a 25-way SUB-D connector (**BMXFCA●●0** or **BMXFTA●●22**), for connection to Modicon Telefast ABE 7 sub-bases

BMXFTW●01S

Connecting modules using 20-way removable terminal blocks

The 20-way removable terminal blocks (**BMXFTB20●0**) are the same as those used for discrete I/O modules (screw clamp, caged or spring-type) (see page 3/13).

One version of the removable terminal block is equipped with a 3 or 5 m/*9.84 or 16.4 ft* cordset with color-coded flying leads (**BMXFTW●01S**). These preassembled cordsets with reinforced shielding have color-coded flying leads at the other end.

BMXFCA●●0

Use with Modicon Telefast ABE7 sub-bases

Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA21 sub-base

The Modicon Telefast **ABE7CPA21** sub-base is compatible with the **BMEAHO0412** output module.

This sub-base allows you to:

- Directly connect two current/voltage outputs
- Ensure continuity of the shielding

Connection is via the **BMXFCA●●0** cordset (1.5, 3, or 5 m/*4.92, 9.84, or 16.4 ft* long).

Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA02 sub-base

The Modicon Telefast **ABE7CPA02** sub-base can be used with the **BMEAHI0812** HART analog input module.

This sub-base allows you to:

- Connect the 8 analog inputs point-to-point
- Ensure continuity of the shielding

The **BMEAHI0812** module is connected by means of the 1.5 or 3 m/*4.92 or 9.84 ft* long **BMXFTA1522/3022** cables.

Use with Modicon Telefast ABE7 sub-bases

Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA03 sub-base

The Modicon Telefast **ABE7CPA03** sub-base can be used with the **BMEAHI0812** HART analog input module.

This sub-base allows you to:
- Directly connect the 8 analog inputs
- Power the current inputs one channel at a time with a voltage of 24 V that is protected and limited to 25 mA
- Ensure continuity of the shielding

The **BMEAHI0812** module is connected by means of the 1.5 or 3 m/*4.92 or 9.84 ft* long **BMXFTA1522/3022** cables *(1)*.

Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA31 sub-base

The Modicon Telefast **ABE7CPA31** sub-base can be used with the **BMEAHI0812** HART analog input module.

This sub-base allows you to:
- Directly connect the 8 analog inputs
- Power the current inputs one channel at a time with 24 V converters
- Ensure continuity of the shielding

The **BMEAHI0812** module is connected by means of the 1.5 or 3 m/*4.92 or 9.84 ft* long **BMXFTA1522/3022** cables.

Additional characteristics

BMEAHI0812 HART analog input module

The **BMEAHI0812** module is a module with 8 high-level isolated inputs (15 bits + sign).

The **BMEAHI0812** module offers the current range 4 - 20 mA for each of the inputs depending on the choice made during configuration.

BMEAHO0412 HART analog output module

The **BMEAHO0412** module is a module with 4 high-level isolated outputs (15 bits + sign).

The **BMEAHO0412** module offers the current range 4 - 20 mA for each of the inputs depending on the choice made during configuration.

BMEAHI0812

References

HART analog input module

Type of input	Input signal range	Resolution	Connection	No. of channels	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Isolated high-level inputs	4 - 20 mA	15 bits + sign	Removable terminal block, 20-way, caged, screw clamp, or spring-type	8 channels	**BMEAHI0812**	0.233/ *0.514*

HART analog output module

Type of input	Output signal range	Resolution	Connection	No. of channels	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Isolated high-level outputs	4 - 20 mA	15 bits + sign	Removable terminal block, 20-way, caged, screw clamp, or spring-type	4 channels	**BMEAHO0412**	0.223/ *0.492*

(1) The BMEAHI0812 HART analog input module loses its isolation between channels when connected to the Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA03 sub-base.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
BMXEHC0200/0800 counter modules

Presentation

BMXEHC0200 and **BMXEHC0800** counter modules for the Modicon X80 I/O platform are used to count the pulses generated by a sensor or to process the signals from an incremental encoder.

The two modules differ in their number of counter channels, maximum input frequencies, functions, and auxiliary input and output interfaces:

Counter module	No. of channels	Maximum frequency	Integrated functions	No. of physical inputs	No. of physical outputs
BMXEHC0200	2	60 KHz	Upcounting Downcounting Period meter Frequency meter Frequency generator Axis control	6	2
BMXEHC0800	8	10 KHz	Upcounting Downcounting Measurement	2	–

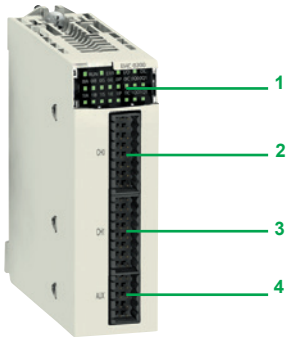
The sensors used on each channel can be:
- 2-wire 24 V proximity sensors
- 3-wire 24 V proximity sensors
- 10/30 V output signal incremental encoders with push-pull outputs

BMXEHC0200/0800 counter modules can be used to meet the demands of applications such as:
- Alarm generation on empty unwinder status using the ratio
- Sorting small parts using the period meter
- Single electronic cam using the dynamic setting thresholds
- Speed control using the period meter

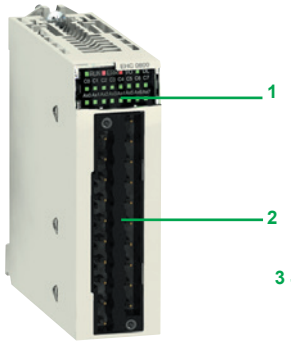
These standard format modules can be installed in any available slot of a Modicon X80 I/O PLC. They are hot-swappable.

In a Modicon X80 I/O PLC configuration, the number of **BMXEHC0200/0800** counter modules should be added to the number of application-specific modules (communication).

The function parameters are set by configuration using the Unity Pro software.



BMXEHC0200



BMXEHC0800

BMXFTB20●0

Description

BMXEHC0200/0800 counter modules are standard format. They occupy a single slot in **BM●XBP●●●** racks. They come in a plastic case, which provides IP 20 protection of the electronics, and are locked into position by a captive screw.

BMXEHC0200 module, 2 channels, 60 KHz

The front panel of the **BMXEHC0200** counter module features:
1. Module and channel status display block
2. 16-way connector for connecting the sensors of counter 0
3. 16-way connector for connecting the sensors of counter 1
4. 10-way connector for connecting:
   - Auxiliary outputs
   - Sensor power supplies

To be ordered separately:
- A **BMXXTSHSC20** kit containing two 16-pin connectors and one 10-pin connector
- A **BMXXSP●●00** shielding connection kit if the rack is not already equipped with one (see page 2/3)

BMXEHC0800 module, 8 channels, 10 KHz

The front panel of the **BMXEHC0800** counter module features:
1. Module and channel status display block
2. Connector taking the **BMXFTB20●0** 20-way removable terminal block **3** (same as that of I/O modules)

To be ordered separately:
- A 20-way removable terminal block **3** (caged, screw clamp, or spring-type) **BMXFTB20●0**
- A **BMXXSP●●00** shielding connection kit if the rack is not already equipped with one (see page 2/3)

Compatibility: page 1/8
Racks and power supply modules: page 2/2
Communication: page 5/8
Ruggedized modules: page 6/2

Operating modes for module BMXEHC0200

8 configurable modes	Frequency meter	This mode measures a frequency, speed, data rate, or an event stream. As standard, this mode measures the frequency received on the IN A input. This frequency is expressed in Hz (number of pulses/second), with a precision of 1 Hz. The maximum frequency on the IN A input is 60 kHz. The maximum cyclic ratio at 60 kHz is 60%.
	Event counting	This mode is used to determine the number of events received. In this mode, the counter calculates the number of pulses applied to the IN_A input at time intervals defined by the user. The module counts the pulses applied to the IN_A input each time the pulse for this input lasts longer than 5 µs (without anti-bounce filter).
	Period measurement	This mode is used to: ■ Determine the duration of an event ■ Determine the time between 2 events ■ Time and measure the execution time of a process It measures the time elapsed during an event or between 2 events (IN_A input) according to a selectable time base of 1 µs, 100 µs, or 1 ms. The IN_SYNC input can be used to enable or stop a measurement. The module can carry out a maximum of 1 measurement every 5 ms. The shortest measurable pulse is 100 µs, even if the unit defined by the user is 1 µs. The maximum measurable duration is 4,294,967,295 units (unit to be defined).
	Ratio counting	Ratio counting mode only uses the IN_A and IN_B inputs. There are 2 possible modes: ■ Ratio 1: Used to divide 2 frequencies. This is intended for applications such as flowmeters, mixers, etc. ■ Ratio 2: Used to subtract 2 frequencies. This is intended for the same applications, but for those requiring more precise regulation (more similar frequencies). Ratio 1 mode gives the results in thousandths for better accuracy (a display of 2000 corresponds to a value of 2) and ratio 2 mode gives the results in Hz. The maximum frequency that the module can measure on the IN_A and IN_B inputs is 60 kHz.
	Downcounting	This mode is used to list a group of operations. In this mode, activating the synchronization function starts the counter which, starting from a user-defined preset value, decreases with each pulse applied to the IN_A input, until it reaches 0. This downcounting is made possible when the enable function has been activated. The counting register is thus updated at 1 ms intervals. One basic use of this mode is to signal, using an output, the end of a group of operations (when the counter reaches 0). The shortest pulse applied to the IN_SYNC input is 100 µs. The maximum frequency applied to the IN_SYNC input is 1 pulse every 5 ms. The maximum user-defined preset value is 4,294,967,295. The maximum count value is 4,294,967,295 units.
	Loop (modulo) counting	This mode is used in packaging and labelling applications where actions are repeated on sets of moving objects: ■ In upcounting, the counter increases until it reaches the user-defined “modulo - 1” value. On the next pulse, the counter is reset to 0 and upcounting restarts. ■ In downcounting, the counter decreases until it reaches 0. On the next pulse, the counter is reset to the user-defined “modulo - 1” value. Downcounting can then restart. The maximum frequency applied to the IN_A and IN_B inputs is 60 kHz. The maximum frequency of the modulo event is 1 event every 5 ms. The maximum modulo value is 4,294,967,296 (possible by declaring 0 in the modulo adjust value).
	32-bit counter counting	This mode is mainly used in axis following. The maximum frequency applied simultaneously to the IN_A and IN_B inputs is 60 kHz. The maximum frequency of the referencing event is 1 event every 5 ms. The counter value is between - 2,147,483,648 and + 2,147,483,647.
	Width modulation	In this operating mode, the module uses an internal clock generator to supply a periodic signal on the module's O0 output. Only the O0 output is affected by this mode, as the O1 output is independent of it. The maximum output frequency is 4 kHz. As O0 is a source output, a load resistor is necessary for the O0 output signal to change to 0 at the correct frequency. The cyclic ratio adjustment range varies according to the frequency of the O0 output.

3

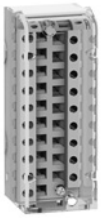
Operating modes for module BMXEHC0800

5 configurable 16-bit modes	Frequency meter	This mode measures a frequency, speed, rate, or data stream control. As standard, this mode measures the frequency received on the IN A input. This frequency is expressed in Hz (number of pulses per second), with a precision of 1 Hz. The maximum frequency on the IN A input is 10 kHz. The maximum cyclic ratio at 10 kHz is 60%.
	Event counting	This mode is used to determine the number of events received. In this mode, the counter calculates the number of pulses applied to the IN_A input at time intervals defined by the user. As an option, it is possible to use the IN_AUX input during a period of time, provided that the enable bit has been configured. The module counts the pulses applied to the IN_A input each time the pulse for this input lasts longer than 50 µs (without anti-bounce filter). Pulses with less than 100 ms synchronization are lost.
	Downcounting	This mode is used to list a group of operations. In this mode, when counting is enabled (software validation via the valid_sync command), a rising or falling edge on the IN_AUX input causes a value, defined by the user, to be loaded in the counter. The latter decreases with each pulse applied to the IN_A input until it reaches the value 0. Downcounting is made possible when the force_enable command is high (software positioning). The smallest pulse applied to the IN_AUX input varies according to the selected filter level. The maximum frequency applied to the IN_AUX input is 1 pulse every 25 ms.
	Loop (modulo) counting	This mode is used in packaging and labelling applications where actions are repeated on sets of moving objects. The counter increases with each pulse applied to the IN_A input until it reaches the user-defined “modulo - 1” value. On the next pulse in the upcounting direction, the counter is reset to 0 and upcounting restarts. The maximum frequency applied to the IN_A input is 10 kHz. The smallest pulse applied to the IN_AUX input varies according to the selected filter level. The maximum frequency of the modulo event is 1 event every 25 ms. The maximum modulo value is 65,536 units.
	Up/down counter	This mode is used for an accumulation, upcounting, or downcounting operation on a single input. Each pulse applied to the IN_A input produces: ■ Upcounting of pulses if the IN_AUX input is high ■ Downcounting of pulses if the IN_AUX input is low The counter values vary between the limits - 65,536 and + 65,535. The maximum frequency applied to the IN_A input is 10 kHz. Pulses applied to the IN_A input after a change of direction are only upcounted or downcounted after a period corresponding to the delay for taking account of the state of the IN_AUX input due to the programmable filter level on this input.
One 32-bit mode	32-bit counter counting	32-bit counter counting mode is available for channels 0, 2, 4, and 6 (channels 1, 3, 5, and 7 are now inactive). It behaves in the same way as the up/down counting mode using up to 3 physical inputs. It enables simultaneous upcounting and downcounting. The counter values vary between the limits - 2,147,483,648 and + 2,147,483,647 (31 bits + sign). The maximum frequency applied to the IN_A and IN_B inputs is 10 kHz. The smallest pulse applied to the IN_AUX input is defined according to the filtering applied to this input. The maximum frequency of loading the preset value is 1 every 25 ms.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
BMXEHC0200/0800 counter modules

BMXEHC0200

BMXEHC0800



BMXFTB20●0

References

BMXEHC0200/0800 counter modules *(1)*

Description	No. of channels	Characteristics	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Counter modules for 24 V ⎓ 2 and 3-wire sensors and 10/30 V ⎓ incremental encoders with push-pull outputs	2	60 kHz counting	**BMXEHC0200**	0.112/ *0.247*
	8	10 kHz counting	**BMXEHC0800**	0.113/ *0.249*

Connection accessories *(2)*

Description	Composition	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Pack of connectors for BMXEHC0200 module	Two 16-way connectors and one 10-way connector	**BMXXTSHSC20**	0.021/ *0.046*
20-way removable terminal blocks for BMXEHC0800 module	Caged	**BMXFTB2000**	0.093/ *0.205*
	Screw clamp	**BMXFTB2010**	0.075/ *0.165*
	Spring	**BMXFTB2020**	0.060/ *0.132*
Shielding connection kit for BMXEHC0200/0800 modules	Comprising a metal bar and two support bases for mounting on rack	See page 2/3	–

(1) Typical consumption: See the power consumption table available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.

(2) The shielding on the cordsets carrying the counter signals must always be connected to the **BMXXSP●●00** *shielding connection kit mounted under the rack that holds the* **BMXEHC0200** *module (see page 2/3).*

3

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Time stamping system

BMXERT1604T module

Presentation

The time stamping system is a complete solution providing a SCADA with a sequence of events that are time-stamped at source, enabling the user to analyze the source of any abnormal behavior in an automated system.

The SOE (sequence of events) is displayed in the alarms log or in the list of events for a client such as a SCADA.

Each event in the SOE is a change of value (transition) of a discrete I/O detected by a time stamping module.

Advantages

Using the time stamping system has the following advantages:
- No PLC programming
- Direct communication between the time stamping modules and the client; if the time stamping modules are in a Quantum Ethernet I/O drop, the bandwidth of the PLC communication is not used
- Consistency of the I/O values between the process (time stamping modules) and the client
- Consistency is maintained irrespective of the operating mode
- No loss of events under normal operating conditions
- Management of Hot Standby configurations on the PLC and/or SCADA redundancy

Composition of a time stamping architecture

BM●CRA312●0 module

This time stamping module can be at the source of any discrete I/O signal located in the drop with a resolution of 10 ms.
To help ensure no event is lost, all events are stored and kept in a buffer located in the product until OFS takes them.
Synchronization of the CRA module uses the NTP protocol.

BMXERT1604T module

This module has 16 discrete inputs which carry out the time stamping at source outputs with a resolution of 1 ms.
To help ensure no event is lost, all events are stored and kept in a buffer located in the product until OFS takes them.
This module can be placed either in an RIO drop, or in a local rack equipped with a BM●CRA31210 module.
The CRA module is synchronized via the DCF 77 or IRIG-B standards.

OFS V3.60

OFS V3.60 is used to access events stored in the various buffers in the architecture and to place them in the SCADA via the standard OPC DA protocol. For further information, consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Vijeo Citect V7.40

Vijeo Citect V7.40 receives events transmitted by OFS and displays them in the SOE or in the list of alarms.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
OPC data server software
OPC Factory Server
Time stamping system

Performance

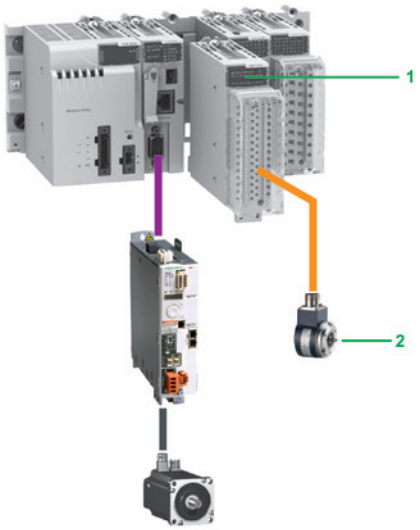
Performance	Event source module	Value
Between two identical source modules in the same rack	**BMXERT1604T**	1.6 < resolution < 3.3 ms
	BM●CRA31210	10 ms
Between two different inputs in the same source module	**BMXERT1604T**	1 ms
	BM●CRA31210	1 scan
Maximum number of events scanned	**BMXERT1604T**	400 events *(1)*
	BM●CRA31210	2048 events *(1)*
Maximum number of I/O and memory available	**BMXERT1604T**	16 discrete inputs on module
		512 events in internal buffer
	BM●CRA31210	256 discrete I/O configured
		4000 events in internal buffer
Maximum number of source modules in an Ethernet remote drop	**BM●CRA31210**	1 per drop
	BMXERT●●●●	9 per drop
Maximum number of event sources controlled	**BMXERT●●●●**	500 sources per second *(1)*

References

Description	Input type	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Multifunction time stamping input module	16 discrete inputs	**BMXERT1604T**	–

(1) This maximum value is not an absolute value. It depends on the overall system dynamics (total number of scanned items and number of events generated by the system).

Modicon X80 I/O platform
BMXEAE0300 SSI encoder interface module



Modicon X80 I/O platform with Modicon M340 processor

Presentation

The **BMXEAE0300** SSI encoder interface module **1** for the Modicon automation platform *(1)* is a 3-channel standard synchronous serial interface module designed for use with SSI absolute encoders **2**.

The **BMXEAE0300** module enables SSI encoder values to be processed on PAC platforms for applications requiring accurate and reliable position/angular control, such as:
- Hydro power, e.g. dam inlet gate position control
- Wind power, e.g. wind turbine blade pitch control
- Complex motion loop control, e.g. ship elevator, blast furnace, flame cutting, etc.

The **BMXEAE0300** module provides a migration path from Premium (with **TSXCTY2C** measurement and counter module) to the Modicon X80 I/O platform SSI solution to compete in the above market segments.

Like any other application-specific module, the **BMXEAE0300** module is installed in the rack slots (01 to 11). The number of modules is limited by the maxiumum number of application-specific channels, permitted according to the CPU type (consult our website www.schneider-electric.com).

Dam inlet gate control

Inlet gate control enables the water level in a dam to be monitored and controlled:
- The SSI encoder provides the PLC with accurate feedback of the gate position for precise monitoring of gate opening, adjustment, and positioning.
- The SSI interface converts the signals from the SSI encoders and transmits them to the CPU.

Wind turbine blade pitch control

Pitch control is required for adjusting the angle of the wind turbine blades in relation to the wind direction and strength, in order to achieve optimum energy conversion efficiency.
- The SSI absolute encoder is frequently used to feedback the position of the blade due to its reliability and robustness.
- Typically, the position of each of the 3 blades are read by the SSI encoders and then transmitted to the CPU via the SSI interface for motion loop control. Sometimes, 3 additional SSI inputs act as backup. Therefore, this new offer is adequately sized for the channel density.

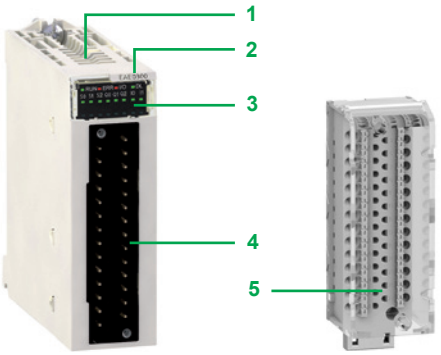
Description

The **BMXEAE0300** SSI encoder interface module is standard format (1 slot). Its housing provides IP 20 protection of the electronics and it is locked in each slot (**01** to **11**) by a captive screw.

The front panel of the **BMXEAE0300** module features:
1 A rigid housing providing support and protection for the electronic card
2 The module reference marking (a label is also visible on the right-hand side of the module)
3 A display block indicating:
- □ Module status, 4 LEDs:
  - RUN (green): module's operational status
  - ERR (red): internal fault detected in the module or a fault detected between the module and the rest of the configuration
  - I/O (red): external fault detected
  - DL (green): firmware download status
- □ Status of the 3 SSI channels, 8 LEDs:
  - Sx (green): channel x input (x = 0, 1, or 2)
  - Qx (green): reflex output for channel x (x = 0, 1, or 2)
  - I0/1 (green): capture inputs for the 3 SSI channels

4 A connector for a 28-way terminal block, for connecting to a removable caged or spring terminal block on sensors and preactuators

To be ordered separately:
5 A 28-way removable caged terminal block **BMXFTB2800** or spring terminal block **BMXFTB2820**, supplied with a channel identification label
□ A shielding connection kit to help protect against electrostatic discharge, consisting of a metal bar and two sub-bases for mounting on the rack: **BMXXSP●●00** (reference dependent on the number of slots in the rack) (see page 2/5)
□ A set of clamping rings **STBXSP30●0** for the connection cable shielding braids (reference dependent on the cable diameter) (see page 2/3)



BMXEAE0300 *BMXFTB28●0*

(1) Only for the Modicon automation platforms compatible with Modicon X80 I/O platform

Module specifications and functions

Specifications

The SSI module **BMXEAE0300** is a 3-channel, synchronous serial interface, absolute encoder interface for Modicon PLCs.
It supports:

- 3 channels of SSI inputs (DATA pair, CLK pair, 24 VDC field power supply to encoder)
- 1 reflex output for each SSI channel (Q)
- 2 capture inputs for the 3 SSI channels (CAP_IN0, CAP_IN1)
- 8 to 31 bits data width
- 4 ranks of baud rates (100 kHz, 200 kHz, 500 kHz, 1 MHz)
- capture and compare functions

Basic and optional functions

The following table presents the main functionalities of the **BMXEAE0300** module:

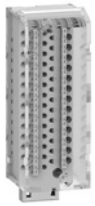
Function	Basic/ optional	Description
Absolute SSI encoder value acquisition	Basic	The position values of the SSI channel are automatically read by the module within 1 ms, unless the channel is disabled.
Modulo	Optional for motion	The modulo function limits the dynamics of the position value within the power of 2. An event (if enabled) detects the modulo passing. The reflex output can also be asserted at the passing of modulo (if configured).
Reduction	Optional for motion	This function reduces the intrinsic resolution of the encoder by a value defined by the “reduction” parameter. This reduction is carried out by a shift in the bit field provided by the encoder.
Offset	Optional for motion	The correction function of the encoder offset systematically corrects the offset produced by the encoder at mechanical position “0”. The user enters the absolute encoder offset parameter.
Capture	Optional for events	The two capture input registers (per channel) enable the PLC program to carry out a dynamic measurement function between two points. The capture action can be triggered by two capture inputs. The event will be triggered at each occurrence of capture.
Compare	Optional for events	Two independent comparators (per channel), with thresholds that can be modified by adjustment (explicit exchange), are able to generate an event or reflex output when the threshold is crossed.

Main features

- Supported by Unity Pro V6.0 (or higher).
- Supports absolute encoder 24 V model with standard SSI interface, including Telemecanique Sensors OsiSense SSI encoders. For further information, consult the website www.tesensors.com.
- Standards and approvals: CE, UL, CSA, C-Tick, GOST, etc.

References

BMXEAE0300



BMXFTB28●0

SSI encoder interface module *(1)*

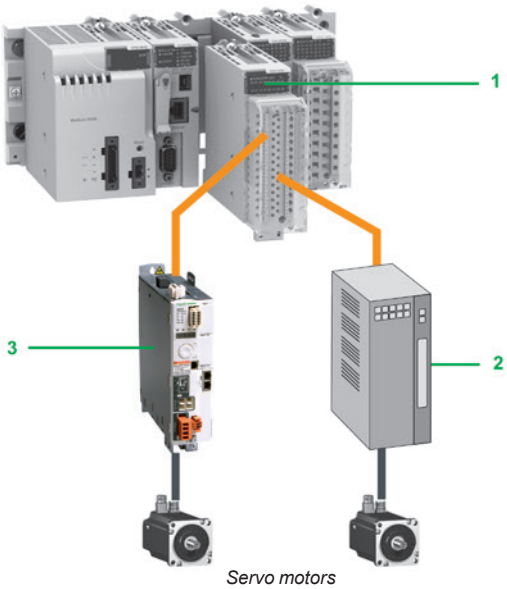
Description	Number of channels	Description per channel	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
SSI encoder interface module	3 SSI channels	1 reflex output for each SSI channel 2 capture inputs for the 3 SSI channels 8 to 31 bits data width 4 ranks of baud rates:100 kHz, 200 kHz, 500 kHz, 1 MHz Capture and compare functions	**BMXEAE0300**	0.138/ *0.304*

Cabling accessories

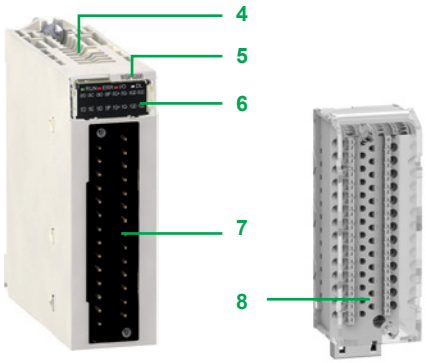
Description	Description, use	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
28-way removable terminal block	Caged	**BMXFTB2800**	0.111/ *0.245*
	Spring	**BMXFTB2820**	0.080/ *0.176*
Shielding connection kit for module BMXEAE0300 *(2)*	Comprising a metal bar and two support bases for mounting on rack	See page 2/3	–

(1) Typical consumption: See the power consumption table available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
*(2) The shielding on the cables carrying the power supply to the module, each SSI channel, the capture inputs and the reflex outputs (if any of them is wired) must always be connected to the **BMXXSP●●00** shielding connection kit mounted under the rack holding the **BMXEAE0300** module (see page 2/3).*

Modicon X80 I/O platform
BMXMSP0200 motion control module



Servo motors



BMXMSP0200

BMXFTB28●0

Presentation

The **1** **BMXMSP0200** motion control *pulse train output* (PTO) module for the Modicon X80 I/O platform is used for controlling third-party variable speed drives **2**, which have an integrated position loop and inputs that are compatible with open collector outputs.

The **BMXMSP0200** control module is also directly compatible with the Lexium 32C and 32M **3** servo drive ranges, which have an integrated pulse control interface.

The **BMXMSP0200** motion control PTO module has two independent PTO channels. Like any other application-specific module, it is installed in the rack slots (labelled **01** to **11**). The number of modules is limited by the maximum number of application-specific channels permitted according to the CPU type:

- Standard **BMXP341000**: Maximum of 20 application-specific channels *(1)*
- Performance **BMXP3420●0**: Maximum of 36 application-specific channels *(1)*
- **BMEP5810**: Maximum of 24 application-specific channels *(1)*
- **BMEP5820**: Maximum of 32 application-specific channels *(1)*
- **BMEP5830** and **BMEP5840**: Maximum of 64 application-specific channels *(1)*
- **BMEP585040**: Maximum of 180 application-specific channels *(1)*
- **BMEP586040**: Maximum of 216 application-specific channels *(1)*

Description

The **BMXMSP0200** motion control module is standard format (1 slot). Its housing provides IP 20 protection of the electronics and it is locked in each slot (**01** to **11**) by a captive screw.

The front panel of the **BMXMSP0200** motion control module features:

4 A rigid body providing support and protection for the electronic card

5 A module reference marking (a label is also visible on the right-hand side of the module)

6 A display block indicating:

- Module status, 4 LEDs (RUN, ERR, I/O and DL)
- Status of the auxiliary inputs, 4 per channel
- Status of the PTO outputs, 2 per channel
- Status of the auxiliary outputs, 2 per channel

7 A connector for a 28-way terminal block, for connecting to a removable spring terminal block on sensors and preactuators

To be ordered separately:

8 A 28-way removable caged terminal block **BMXFTB2800** or spring terminal block **BMXFTB2820**, supplied with a channel identification label

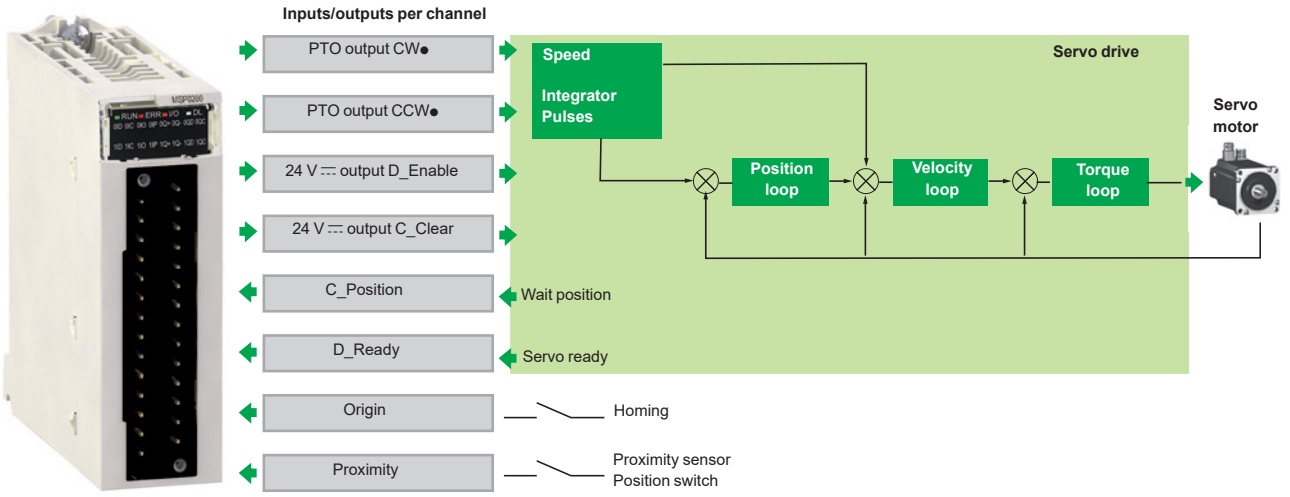
- A shielding connection kit to help protect against electrostatic discharge, consisting of a metal bar and two sub-bases for mounting on the rack: **BMXXSP●●00** (reference dependent on the number of slots in the rack) (see page 2/3)
- A set of clamping rings **STBXSP30●0** for the connection cable shielding braids (reference dependent on the cable diameter) (see page 2/3)

(1) Application-specific channels: **BMXEHC0200** *(2-channel) and* **BMXEHC0800** *(8-channel) counter modules,* **BMXMSP0200** *(2-channel) motion control module,* **BMXNOM0200** *(2-channel) and* **BMXNOR0200H** *(1-channel) serial communication modules,* **BMEAHI0812** *(8-channel) analog input module and* **BMEAHO0412** *(4-channel) analog output module,* **BMXEAE0300** *(3-channel) SSI module and* **BMXERT1604T** *(16-channel) discrete input module.*

Compatibility: page 1/8 | Racks and power supply modules: page 2/2 | Communication: page 5/8 | Ruggedized modules: page 6/2

Operation

Block diagram of a BMXMSP0200 module channel



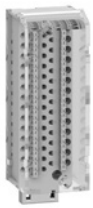
BMXMSP0200

References

Motion control modules *(1)*

Description	Number of channels	Description per channel	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
PTO module *(PTO = Pulse Train Output)*	2	2 x 200 kHz max. PTO outputs 2 x 24 V ⎓/50 mA auxiliary outputs 4 x 24 V ⎓ auxiliary inputs	**BMXMSP0200**	0.145/ *0.320*

BMXMSP0200



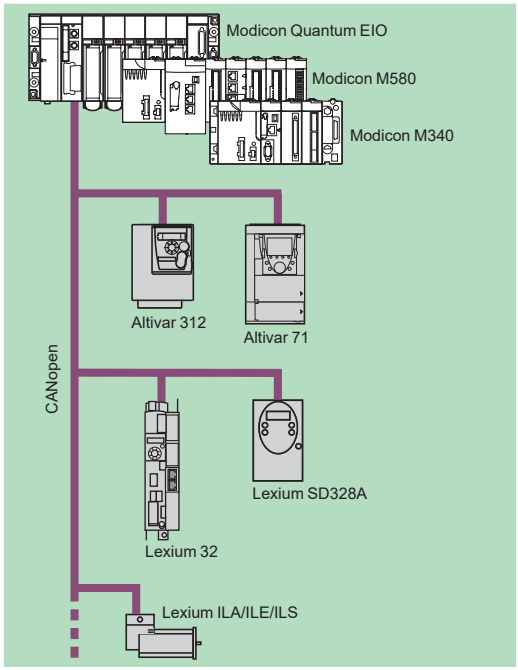
BMXFTB28●0

Cabling accessories

Description	Description, use	Length	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
28-way removable terminal block	Caged	–	**BMXFTB2800**	0.111/ 0.245
	Spring	–	**BMXFTB2820**	0.080/ *0.176*
Connection cable for daisy chain or pulse control *(2)*	From BMXMSP0200 (screw terminal block) module to Lexium 32C or 32M (RJ45 connector) *(cable with flying leads at one end and an RJ45 connector at the other)*	3 m/*9.84 ft*	**VW3M8223R30**	–
Shielding connection kit for module BMXMSP0200	Comprising a metal bar and two support bases for mounting on rack	–	See page 2/3	–

(1) Typical consumption: See the power consumption table available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) The shielding on the cordsets carrying the motion control signals must always be connected to the **BMXXSP●●00** *shielding connection kit mounted under the rack holding the* **BMXMSP0200** *module (see page 2/3).*

Modicon X80 I/O platform
MFB motion control



MFB: Motion control distributed over CANopen

Presentation

MFB *(Motion Function Blocks)* is a library of function blocks integrated in Unity Pro used to set up motion control in the architectures of drives and servo drives on CANopen buses:

- Altivar 312: For asynchronous motors from 0.18 to 15 kW
- Altivar 71: For synchronous or asynchronous motors from 0.37 to 500 kW
- Lexium 32: For servo motors from 0.15 to 7 kW
- Lexium ILA/ILE/ILS: Integrated motor drives from 0.10 to 0.35 kW
- Lexium SD328A: For 3-phase stepper motors from 0.35 to 0.75 kW.

In compliance with PLCopen specifications, the MFB library allows both easy and flexible motion programming with Unity Pro, as well as axis diagnosis.
In maintenance operations, drives can be replaced quickly thanks to drive parameter download blocks.
Setting up drives on the CANopen network is facilitated through *Motion Tree Manager* organization in the Unity Pro browser, making it easy for users to access the application drives.

Applications

The features of the *Motion Function Blocks* library are particularly suitable for machines with independent axes. In the case of these modular/special machines, MFB function blocks are an ideal solution for controlling single axes. The following are typical applications for this type of architecture:

- Automatic storage/removal
- Material handling
- Palletizers/depalletizers
- Conveyors
- Packaging, simple label application
- Grouping/ungrouping
- Adjustment axes in flexible machines, etc.

PLCopen motion control

Functions

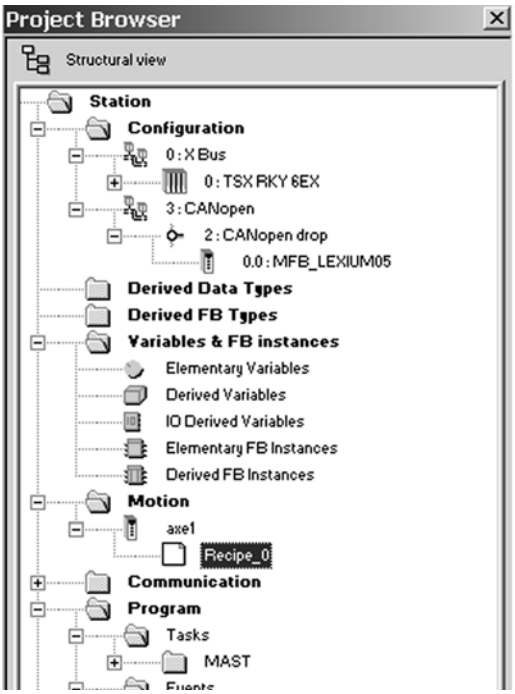
The table below lists the function blocks of the MFB library and the drives compatible with them. The prefix indicates the block family:

- MC: Function block defined by the Motion Function Blocks PLC Open standard
- TE: Function block specific to Schneider Electric products
- Lxm: Function block specific to Lexium servo drives

Type	Function	Function block	Altivar 312	Altivar 71	Lexium 32	Lexium ILA/ ILE/ILS	Lexium SD328A
Management and motion	Read an internal parameter	MC_ReadParameter	■	■	■	■	■
	Write an internal parameter	MC_WriteParameter	■	■	■	■	■
	Read the current position	MC_ReadActualPosition	■	■	■	■	■
	Read the instantaneous speed	MC_ReadActualVelocity	■	■	■	■	■
	Acknowledge detected error messages	MC_Reset	■	■	■	■	■
	Stop any active movement	MC_Stop	■	■	■	■	■
	Axis coming to standstill	MC_Power	■	■	■	■	■
	Movement to absolute position	MC_MoveAbsolute	■	■	■	■	■
	Relative movement	MC_MoveRelative	■	■	■	■	■
	Additional movement	MC_MoveAdditive	■	■	■	■	■
	Homing	MC_Home	■	■	■	■	■
	Movement at given speed	MC_MoveVelocity	■	■	■	■	■
	Read diagnostic data	MC_ReadAxisError	■	■	■	■	■
	Read servo drive status	MC_ReadStatus	■	■	■	■	■
	Torque control	MC_TorqueControl	■	■	■	■	■
	Read actual torque value	MC_ReadActualTorque	■	■	■	■	■
	Manual control	MC_Jog	■	■	■	■	■
Save and restore parameters (FDR)	Read drive parameters and store in PLC memory	TE_UploadDriveParam	■	■	■	■	■
	Write drive parameters from PLC memory	TE_DownloadDriveParam	■	■	■	■	■
Advanced Lexium functions	Read a motion task	Lxm_UploadMTask	■	■	■	■	■
	Write a motion task	Lxm_DownloadMTask	■	■	■	■	■
	Start a motion task	Lxm_StartMTask	■	■	*(1)*	■	■
	Set the reduction ratio, signed	Lxm_GearPosS	■	■	*(1)*	■	■
System	Communication with the servo drive	TE_CAN_Handler	■	■	■	■	■

■ Compatible

(1) The Lxm_StartMTask and Lxm_GearPosS function blocks are only compatible with the type Lexium 32 (LXM32M) servo drives.



Motion Tree Manager integrated in the Unity Pro browser

Motion Tree Manager

Motion Tree Manager is associated with Unity Pro's MFB library and integrated in its browser. It provides specific assistance for:

- Axis object management
- Axis variable definition
- Drive parameter management

Motion Tree Manager automatically creates links between the CANopen bus configuration and the MFB function block data using a limited amount of configuration data.

General axis parameters

In this tab, the designer is prompted to define:

- The name of the axis that will identify it in the browser for the entire application
- The address of the drive on the CANopen bus

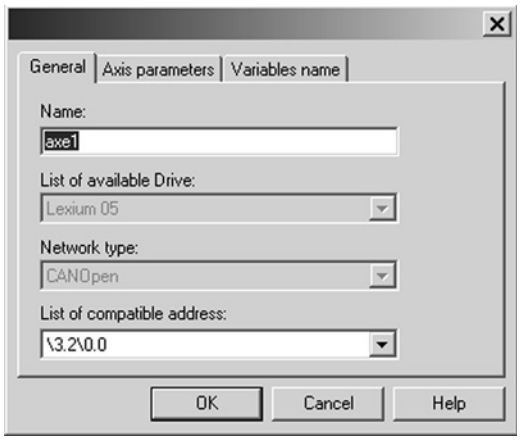
Axis parameters

The drop-down lists in this tab are used to determine the exact type of drive: family, version.

Variable names

This last tab is used to identify data structures:

- **Axis_Reference**: Used by the function block instances for the axis in question
- **CAN_Handler**: Used to manage communication with the drive via the CANopen network

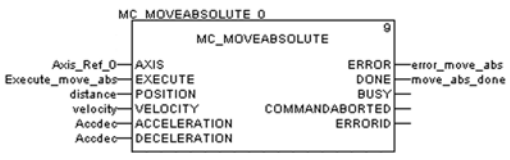


General parameters: Axis name and address

Recipe definition

The "recipes" attached to the axis are the data structures containing the adjustment parameters of a given drive. This data is used when:

- Changing the drive with restoration of the context during *"Faulty Device Replacement"* (FDR) maintenance
- Changing the manufacturing program of the machine and calling up an appropriate set of parameters: servo control gains, limitations, etc. adapted to the weight and size of the moving parts
- Saving parameters in the initial values of the PLC application



MFB: Programming a movement in absolute mode

Programming, diagnostics, and maintenance

Communication between the PLC and drive is automatically set up by the system as soon as a TE_CAN_Handler instance is declared in the Unity Pro task with which the axis is associated. Movements are then programmed by sequencing function blocks from the library in the user's chosen Unity Pro editor (LD, ST, FBD).

The two function blocks, MC_ReadStatus, and in some cases MC_ReadAxisError, are useful for determining the overall status of the axis, as well as the code of the active detected errors.

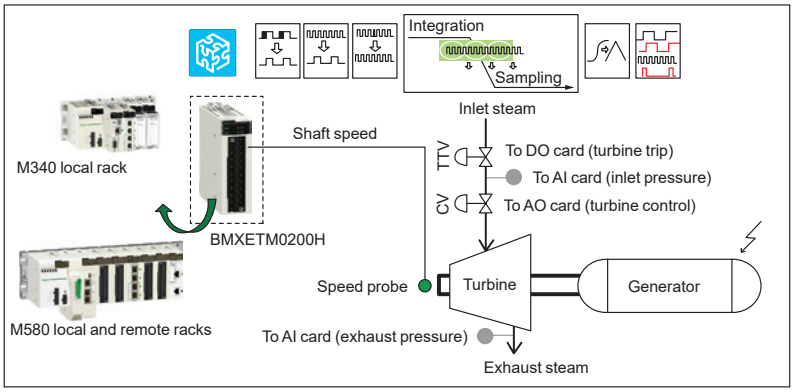
The function blocks TE_UploadDriveParam and TE_DownloadDriveParam allow the application to save the drive parameters (recipe) and to then quickly reload them into another drive when it is necessary to change the original one.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
BMXETM0200H frequency input module

Presentation

The **BMXETM0200H** frequency input module offers turbine shaft and engine speed monitoring functionality for general purpose turbomachinery control (TMC) applications. It can be integrated into Modicon M340 and M580 standard and high-availability systems.
TMC application include prime movers, driven equipment, auxiliaries, mechanical retrofits, and protection. With the Modicon Package solution, the frequency input and measurement function is available for the following general purpose TMC application types:

- Large hydro turbines
- Small steam turbine generators
- Small hydro turbines
- Small mechanical drive gas turbines
- Diesel generators
- Reciprocating compressors
- Packaged air compressors
- Single-stage mechanical drive turbines: pumps



TMC governor control system architecture

BMXETM0200H

Functionality

The purpose of the **BMXETM0200H** module is to monitor the turbine shaft or engine speed. It is designed to receive electrical pulses generated by the gear tooth sensing probe, cam, and crank etc. and convert these pulses into a numerical value. The measured value of the turbine shaft rotating velocity is highly accurate with a fast refresh rate.

With the **BMXETM0200H** module providing frequency input and measurement, Modicon PACs build up a closed loop control system as part of the turbomachinery governor. This control mechanism will automatically track and direct the speed of driven equipment (such as a generator or compressor) and a prime mover (such as a turbine or engine) under varying load conditions with the aim of:

- maintaining the selected speed
- limiting slow and fast speeds.
- helping to protect mechanical parts and customer investment by anticipating overspeeds by means of its acceleration and jerk detection capability

Modicon X80 I/O platform
BMXETM0200H frequency input module

Module specifications

Availability and compatibility

Available for Modicon M340 and M580 standalone and HSBY platforms, on local rack or RIO rack with hot swapping supported.

Ambient operating temperature

Hardened with extended temperature range from -25…70 °C/-13…158 °F and conformal coating.

Measurement performance

2 frequency input channels for 1V & 1Hz signal up to a maximum of 500 KHz with 100 KHz, 10 KHz, and 1 KHz input filters.

Supported signal source device type

Speed sensor inputs support passive pickup, active speed sensor (output OC, TTL, ST), potential transformer, and incremental encoder.

Digital reflex outputs

1 positive 24 VDC reflex digital output per channel controlled from an embedded comparator.

Error detection

Detects broken wire and probe health status.

Dedicated TMC functions

A set of dedicated TMC functions for turbine shaft monitoring, including:
- Frequency pattern recognition up to 512 pulses per pattern
- Acceleration and jerk detection
- Phase angle and ratio detection between channels
- Scaling factor for RPM measurement up to 1,024 teeth per revolution
- Alarm bits that can be time stamped by the Modicon M580 controller

Software configuration

Configurable using Unity Pro V11 (S, L, and XL) with TMC Hotfix integrated.

Reference

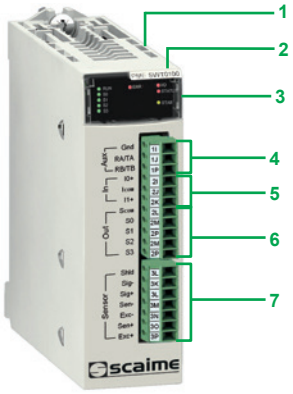
Frequency input module

Description	Composition	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ruggedized turbomachinery frequency input module (2 channels)	1 ms cycle time 2 digital reflex outputs 2 discrete inputs (for frequency measurement functions)	**BMXETM0200H**	0.124/ *0.273*

Modicon X80 I/O platform
PMESWT0100 weighing module

Technology approved by Schneider Electric

PMESWT0100 Scaime partner weighing module



PMESWT0100

Presentation

The **PMESWT0100** Scaime partner weighing module is integrated in a Modicon X80 I/O platform with an Ethernet + X-bus **BMEXBP●●00(H)** rack and a Modicon M580 **BMEP58●0●0** PLC or in a Modicon X80 RIO drop with an Ethernet + X-bus **BMEXBP●●00(H)** rack and a **BMECRA31210** adapter.

With this module it is possible to go beyond the scope a of simple weighing application.

It is suitable for static weighing applications such as silo level measurement and scale weighing and it also suits well for low speed dynamic weighing applications such as filling, dosing, and material transfer.

The Modicon X80 I/O platform can manage the whole weighing environment as well as the whole machine or industrial process associated with the weighing system. Indeed, weighing data is accessible by the PLC via implicit exchanges or explicit commands. Once the weighing signal is received, it is processed and transferred by the weighing module to the Modicon M580 PLC via the Ethernet backbone.

This Ethernet weighing transmitter offline configuration, online calibration, monitoring, and weighing diagnostics are done by Unity Pro software via FDT/DTM.

The Scaime partner weighing module has been developed to comply with the general standards and certifications of the Modicon X80 I/O platform. For more information, see page 8/2 or consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Description

The **PMESWT0100** weighing module features the following:

1 A rigid body providing support and protection for the electronic card
2 A module reference marking (a label is also visible on the right-hand side of the module)
3 A module and channel status display block
4 Screw terminals for connecting an external HMI output
5 Screw terminals for connecting discrete reflex inputs
6 Screw terminals for connecting discrete reflex outputs
7 Screw terminals for connecting input load cells

Main characteristics

Measurement input

1 weighing channel per module, comprising up to 8 load cells connected via junction box

Input load cell supply voltage

5 V ⎓

Internal resolution

24 bit converter

User resolution

up to 1,000,000, factory-calibrated 500,000 at 2 mV/V

Internal measurement rate

6 to 400 measurements per second

External measurement rate

100 measurements per second

Discrete reflex outputs

Number of applications

4 positive logic outputs, 2 for dosing and 2 for threshold monitoring

Maximum voltage

55 V ⎓

Nominal current

400 mA

Response time

2 ms discrimination

Discrete inputs

Number of applications

2 positive logic inputs, weighing functions

Low voltage range

0…3 V ⎓

High voltage range

9…28 V ⎓

High current

20 mA at 24 V ⎓

Modicon X80 I/O platform
PMESWT0100 weighing module

PMESWT0100

References

Weighing module

Description	Composition	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Scaime partner weighing module (1 weighing channel per module) Technology approved by Schneider Electric	- Load cell input 100 measurements/s (for 1 to 8 load cells) - 4 discrete reflex outputs (for threshold monitoring and dosing) - 2 discrete inputs (for weighing functions) - 1 output for an external HMI	**PMESWT0100** *(1)*	0.233/ *0.514*

(1) To order this product, please consult our Customer Care Centre.

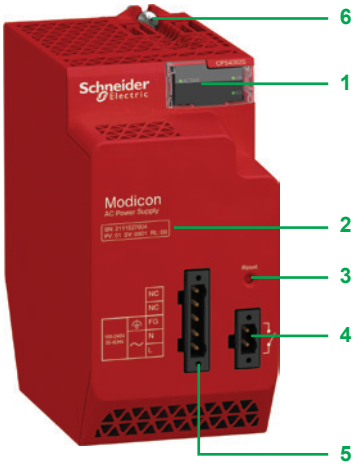
Contents

4 - Safety I/O and power modules

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Safety I/O modules

Applications		16-channel safety digital input module	8-channel safety digital output module	4-channel safety relay output module	4-channel safety analog input module
					
Type		DC	DC	AC/DC relays	Current
Voltage		24 V	24 V	24 V ⎓/24...230 V ∿	–
Current per channel		3.5 mA	0.5 A	5 A	–
Range	Voltage	–	–	–	6
	Current		–	–	4...20 mA
Modularity	Number of channels	16	8	4 isolated outputs	4 isolated inputs
	Number of groups	2: 0…3 (rank A & B) and 4…7 (rank A & B)	1		
	Number of channels per common	8	–		
Acquisition period	Hot-swap RAID HDD and battery backup	–	–	–	5 ms for the 4 inputs
Resolution		–	–	–	16 bits (12,500 counts)
Connection		Via 20-way caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removal terminal block BMXFTB2000/2010/2020	Via 20-way caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removal terminal block BMXFTB2000/2010/2020		
Isolated inputs	**IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity**	Type 3	–		
	Logic	Positive	–		
	Type of input	–	–		Resistive
	Sensor compatibility IEC/EN 60947-5-2	2-wire/3-wire	–		
Isolated outputs	**Fallback**	–	Configurable fallback setting for each channel	–	
	IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity	–	Yes		–
	Protection	–	Yes		–
	Logic	–	Positive	–	
Isolation	**Between channels**	Non-isolated	Non-isolated	3000 Vrms	500 Vrms
	Between channels and bus	1500 Vrms	1500 Vrms	3000 Vrms	1500 Vrms
	Between channels and ground	1500 Vrms	1500 Vrms	3000 Vrms	1500 Vrms
Sensor power supply (ripple included)		19…30 V	–		
Preactuator power supply (ripple included)		–	19…30 V	10…264 V ∿/10…34 V ⎓	–
Protection of inputs		Use a fast blow fuse, max 0.5 A, depending on the module current load	–		
Output fuse protection		–	Use a fast blow fuse, max 6 A, depending on the module current load	Use a fast blow fuse, max 6 A, depending on the relay contact current load	–
Maximum dissipated power		3.57 W	4.40 W	3.90 W	3.98 W
Conformal coated		Yes	Yes	Yes	*Yes*
Operating temperature		-25…60 °C/*-13…140 °F*	-25…60 °C/*-13…140 °F*		
References		**BMXSDI1602**	**BMXSDO0802**	**BMXSRA0405**	**BMXSAI0410**

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Safety power supply



BMXCPS●●●2S

Presentation

The safety power supply in the Modicon X80 I/O offer is the **BMXCPS●●●2S**.

The **BMXCPS4022S** power supply module:
- Converts 24...48 V ⎓ power into two output voltages, 24 V ⎓ and 3.3 V ⎓, which are distributed over the backplane
- Detects over voltage, overload, and short-circuit conditions on both the 3.3 V ⎓ and 24 V ⎓ backplane lines

The **BMXCPS3522S** power supply module:
- Converts 100...150 V ∿ power into two output voltages, 24 V ⎓ and 3.3 V ⎓, which are distributed over the backplane
- Detects over voltage, overload, and short-circuit conditions on both the 3.3 V ⎓ and 24 V ⎓ backplane lines

The **BMXCPS4002S** power supply module:
- Converts 110...240 V ∿ power into two output voltages, 24 V ⎓ and 3.3 V ⎓, which are distributed over the backplane
- Detects over voltage, overload, and short-circuit conditions on both the 3.3 V ⎓ and 24 V ⎓ backplane lines, and allows up to a maximum voltage of 30 V ⎓

Description

The **BMXCPS●●●2S** power supply module includes:

1 Display panel comprising LEDs whose combinations provide a quick diagnostic status of the supply power module:
- ACTIVE LED (green), on when the power supply is the master power supply, off when it acts as a slave supply in redundant application
- OK LED (green), on if rack voltages are present and correct
- RD LED (green), on when all the internal power supply modules function normally

2 Printed serial number and product version

3 Pencil-point Reset pushbutton for a cold restart of the application.

4 2-way connector that can take a removable terminal block (caged or spring-type) for connecting the alarm relay.

5 A 5-way connector that can take a removable terminal block (caged or spring-type) for connecting the following:
- AC or DC line supply
- Protective earth ground

6 1 hook and 1 screw for mechanical attachment and grounding connection to backplane.

Included with each power supply module: Set of two caged removable terminal blocks (5-way and 2-way) BMXXTSCPS10

To be ordered separately (if necessary): Set of two spring-type removable terminal blocks (5-way and 2-way) BMXXTSCPS20

Compatibility of the power supply with the rack

The **BMXCPS●●●2S** is a safety certified power supply that can be used as:
- a main local rack
- an extended local rack
- a main remote rack
- an extended remote rack

The **BMXCPS●●●2S** is a redundant power supply module. It can be installed alone in single power supply rack or dual power supply rack as a pair (master and slave)

For high available applications, two independent redundant power supplies can be used to increase the security of power supply. In case the master power supply fails to provide the whole current, the slave power supply changes to master mode and continue to function.

The power supply module has to be inserted in the leftmost power supply slots of each rack (marked CPS).

Advanced diagnostics

The **BMXCPS●●●2S** can provide advanced diagnostics such as current load, temperatures, remaining life time, under voltage thresholds. These are also representing unique values that will simplify the maintenance by predicting when to replace the power supply before it fails.

Note: *LED diagnostic display is provided for the module and for each input channel.*

Functions

Alarm relay

The alarm relay incorporated in each power supply module has a volt-free contact accessible on the front panel, on the 2-way connector.

The operating principle is as follows:
- The alarm relay is energized and its contact is closed (state 1) in normal operation, with the PLC in RUN.
- The relay de-energizes and its associated contact opens (state 0) whenever the application stops, even partially, due to any of the following:
  - Occurrence of a blocking fault (RAM detected error in memory check, Safety watchdog overrun detected on CPU, etc.)
  - Incorrect rack output voltages
  - Loss of supply voltage

Reset pushbutton

The power supply module in each rack has a Reset button on the front panel.

Pressing the Reset button on the power supply causes re-initialization of all modules in same rack as the power supply. If the **BMXCPS●●●2S** power supply module is in the main local rack, pressing the Reset button causes re-initialization of the CPU.

In a redundant design, with two **BMXCPS●●●2S** power supply modules, you can press the Reset button on either, or both, power supply modules to execute the reset function.
Pressing this pushbutton triggers a sequence of service signals, which is the same as that for:
- A power break, when the pushbutton is pressed.
- A power-up, when the pushbutton is released

In terms of the application, these operations represent a cold start (forcing the I/O modules to state 0 and initializing the processor).

References

Safety power supply module *(1)*

Line supply	Available power *(2)*			Nominal current	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
	3.3 V ⎓ *(3)*	24 V ⎓ rack *(3)*	Total	24 V ⎓ rack *(3)*		
24...48 V ⎓	18 W	40 W	40 W	1.67 A	**BMXCPS4022S**	0.810/ *1.786*
100...150 V ∿	180 W	40 W	40 W	1.67 A	**BMXCPS3522S**	0.610/ *1.345*
100...240 V ⎓	18 W	40 W	40 W	1.67 A	**BMXCPS4002S**	0.510/ *1.124*

Safety power supply module *(1)*

Description	Type	Composition	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Set of two removable connectors	Spring-type	One 5-way terminal block and one 2-way terminal block	**BMXXTSCPS20**	0.015/ *0.033*
	Caged	One 5-way terminal block and one 2-way terminal block	**BMXXTSCPS10**	0.020/ *0.044*

(1) Include a set of 2 caged removable connectors. Spring-type connectors available separately under reference BMXXTSCPS20.
(2) The sum of the power consumed on each voltage (3.3 V ⎓ and 24 V ⎓) must not exceed the total power of the module. See the power consumption table available on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(3) 3.3 V ⎓ and 24 V ⎓ rack voltages for powering modules in the Modicon X80 I/O rack.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Safety I/O modules
Safety discrete I/O modules

M580_62098_SPSCT17005

Modicon M580 Safety configuration with a mix of standard X80 & Safety I/O

M580_62098_SPSCT17008

Modicon Safety configuration with full safety X80 modules with removable terminal blocks

4

Presentation of safety I/O modules

Rely on a X80 powerful, proven solution to integrate an homogeneous automation architecture with a process and safety unique platform.

In the Modicon X80 offer, a safety project can include both safety modules and non-safety modules:
- Safety modules in the SAFE task.
- Non-safety modules only for the non-safe tasks (MAST, FAST, AUX0, and AUX1).

Only non-safety modules that do not interfere with the safety function can be added to a safety project

Safety I/O modules can be used to connect the safety PAC to the sensors and actuators that are part of the safety loop.
Each safety I/O module incorporates a dedicated safety processor.

Safety I/O modules can be installed in the local backplane or in RIO drops.

All safety I/O modules supports SIL3 standards according to IEC61508. Evaluation is indicated by category (Cat) and performance level (PL).

Each safety I/O module provides module and channel LED diagnostics on the front face of the module:
- The top four LEDs (Run, Err, I/O, and Lck) together describe the state of the module.
- The bottom rows of LEDs combine with the top four LEDs to describe the state and health of each input or output channel.

Presentation of safety discrete I/O modules

In the Modicon X80 I/O offer, there are three safety discrete I/O modules:
- **BMXSDI1602** digital input module
- **BMXSDO0802** digital output module
- **BMXSRA0405** digital relay output module.

These modules can only be used with a safety CPU.

BMXSDI1602

The **BMXSDI1602** safety digital input module presents these features:
- 16 Type 3 *(1)* inputs, in two electrically non-isolated groups of 8 inputs.
- 24 V ⎓ rated input voltage.
- Achieves SIL3, Cat2/PLd evaluation using 1 input channel and Cat4/PLe using 2 input channels.
- Compatible with 2 or 3 wire proximity sensors.
- Provides optionally two 24 V ⎓ outputs (VS1 and VS2) for short-circuit to 24 V ⎓ supervision.
- Monitor external 24 V ⎓ sensor supply voltage.

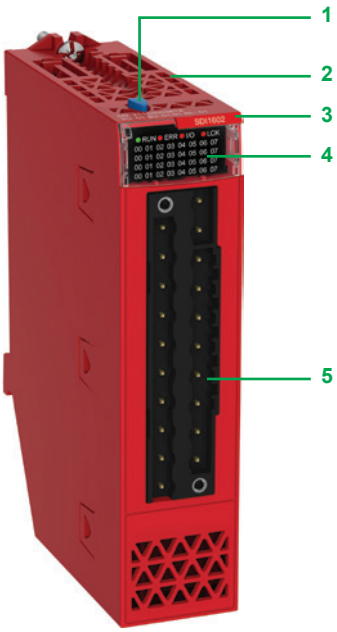
BMXSDO0802

The **BMXSDO0802** safety digital output module presents these features:
- 8 non-electrically isolated 0.5 A outputs.
- 24 V ⎓ rated output voltage.
- Achieves SIL3, Cat4/PLe evaluation.
- Monitors the external pre-actuator power supply.

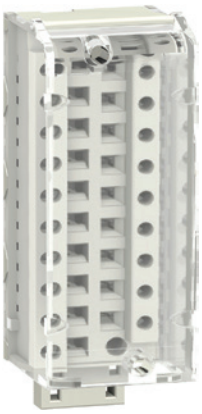
BMXSRA0405

The **BMXSRA0405** safety digital relay output module presents these features:
- 4 relay outputs with 5 A current.
- Rated output voltage of 24 V ⎓ and 24...230 V ∿ (over voltage category II).
- Achieves SIL2, Cat2/PLc evaluation using 1 relay and SIL3, Cat4/PLe using 2 relays.
- Support for 8 pre-defined application wiring configuration selections.
- Configurable automatic self-test monitoring of the relay capacity to execute the commanded output state (depending on the selected application wiring configuration).
- Configurable module settings for fallback mode and fallback timeout (in ms).

(1) According to IEC61131-2 standard



Safety discrete I/O module



BMXFTB2000

Description

Safety discrete I/O modules are standard format with one slot. They have an IP 20 case to protect the electronics, and are locked into position with a captive screw.

To be ordered separately: A BMXFTB20●0 20-way removable terminal block (identification label supplied with each I/O module) or a preassembled cordset with a 20-way removable terminal block at one end and flying leads at the other (see connections page 4/8):
The **BMXSDI1602**, **BMXSDO0802** and **BMXSRA0405** safety discrete modules include:
1 Lock/unlock configuration button.
2 Rigid body providing support and protection for the electronic card
3 Module reference marking (a label is also visible on the right-hand side of the module)
4 Display panel comprising LEDs whose varying combinations provide a quick diagnostic status of the module and each channel:
- RUN LED (green): module in operation
- ERR LED (red): module detected error
- I/O LED (red): detected I/O module error
- LCK LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the configuration status
- 1 LED per channel (bi-color green/red): indicates the channel status

5 Connector taking the 20-way removable terminal block for connecting sensors or preactuators

Connections

20-way removable terminal blocks are used to connect the 3 safety discrete I/O modules.

There are three types of 20-way removable terminal blocks:

- caged terminal block **BMXFTB2000** *(1)*
- screw clamp terminal block **BMXFTB2010** *(1)*
- spring-type terminal block **BMXFTB2020** *(1)*

Type of terminal block	Minimum capacity	Maximum capacity
Caged *(1)*	One 0.34 mm² wire *(AWG 22)*	One 1 mm² wire *(AWG 18)*
Screw clamp *(1)*	One or two 0.34 mm² wires *(AWG 22)*	Two 1.5 mm² wires *(AWG 15)*
Spring-type	One 0.34 mm² wire *(AWG 22)*	One 1 mm² wire *(AWG 18)*

(1) Connectors are equipped with captive screws: max. tightening torque 0.5 N.m/0.37 lb-ft.

Note: *No cordset is provided for cabling safety X80 I/O modules. Too many options are possible according to the kind of:*
- applications: full safety, safety mixed with availability, etc.
- safety level: SIL3/Cat2, SIL3/Cat4, SIL2, etc.
For more information on the different cabling options, please refer to detailed user manuals published on our website: www.schneider-electric.com.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Safety discrete I/O modules
Safety analog input module

M580_62098_CPSCT16001D

BMXSDI1602

M580_62098_CPSCT16002A

BMXSDO0802

M580_62098_CPSCT16004A

BMXSRA0405

References

Safety discrete input module

Type of current	Input voltage	Connnection via	IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity	N° of channels (common)	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
DC	24 V (logic positive)	Cage, screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Type 3	16 non-isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXSDI1602**	0.115/ *0.254*

Safety discrete output modules

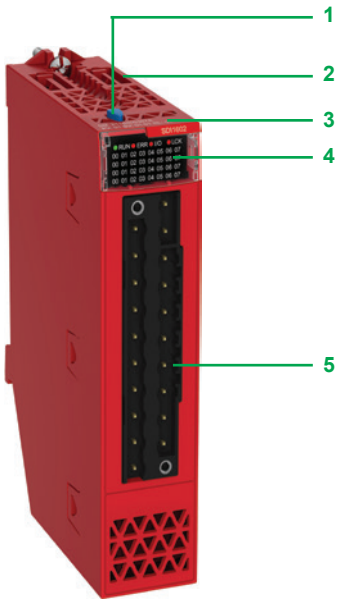
Type of current	Input voltage	Connnection via	IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity	N° of channels (common)	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
DC	24 V (logic positive)	Cage, screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Yes	8 non-isolated outputs (1 x 8)	**BMXSDO0802**	0.120/ *0.264*
AC/DC Relay	24 V⎓/ 24...230 V ∿	Cage, screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Yes	4 isolated outputs (1 x 4)	**BMXSRA0405**	0.145/ *0.320*

Removable terminal blocks

Description	For use with modules	Type composition	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
20-way removable terminal blocks	BMXSDI1602	Caged	**BMXFTB2000**	0.093/ *0.205*
	BMXSDO0802	Screw clamp	**BMXFTB2010**	0.075/ *0.165*
	BMXSRA0405	Spring	**BMXFTB2020**	0.062/ *0.132*

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Safety analog input module

M580_62098_CPSCT16001D



BMXSAI0410

Presentation

The safety analog input module in the Modicon X80 I/O offer is the **BMXSAI0410**:
The **BMXSAI0410** safety analog input module presents these features:
- 4 isolated analog 4...20 mA current input channels.
- 16 bit resolution (12,500 counts), spanning the data range of 0...25 mA
- Current out of range detection, for current values less than 3.75 mA or greater than 20.75 mA
- Achieves SIL3, Cat2/PLd evaluation using 1 input channel and SIL3, Cat4/PLe using 2 input channels

This module can only be used with a safety CPU.

Description

The **BMXSAI0410** safety analog input module includes:
1 Lock/unlock configuration button.
2 Rigid body providing support and protection for the electronic card
3 Module reference marking (a label is also visible on the right-hand side of the module)
4 Display pannel comprising LEDs whose varying combinations provide a quick diagnostic status of the module and each channel *(1)*:
- RUN LED (green): module in operation
- ERR LED (red): module detected error
- I/O LED (red): detected I/O module error
- LCK LED (bi-color green/red): indicates the configuration status
- 1 LED per channel (bi-color green/red): indicates the channel status

5 Connector taking the 20-way removable terminal block for connecting sensors or preactuators

M580_62098_OPF_IR17001A

SDI1602 red label

Connections

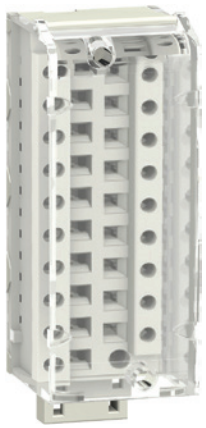
20-way removable terminal blocks are used to connect the 3 safety discrete I/O modules. *(2)*

There are three types of 20-way removable terminal blocks:
- caged terminal block **BMXFTB2000** *(3)*
- screw clamp terminal block **BMXFTB2010** *(3)*
- spring-type terminal block **BMXFTB2020**

Type of terminal block	Minimum capacity	Maximum capacity
Caged *(3)*	One 0.34 mm² wire *(AWG 22)*	One 1 mm² wire *(AWG 18)*
Screw clamp *(3)*	One or two 0.34 mm² wires *(AWG 22)*	Two 1.5 mm² wires *(AWG 15)*
Spring-type	One 0.34 mm² wire *(AWG 22)*	One 1 mm² wire *(AWG 18)*

Red labels are provided for safety I/O modules.

PF106141D



BMXFTB2000

References

Safety analog input modules

Type of input	Input signal range	Resolution	Connection	Nb of channels	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Isolated high level input	4–20 mA	16 bits	Removable terminal block, 20-way caged, screw clamp, or spring-type	4	**BMXSAI0410**	0.143/ *0.315*

Connection accessories for safety analog input module

Description	For use with modules	Type composition	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
20-way removable terminal blocks	BMXSAI0410	Caged	**BMXFTB2000**	0.093/ *0.205*
		Screw clamp	**BMXFTB2010**	0.075/ *0.165*
		Spring	**BMXFTB2020**	0.060/ *0.132*

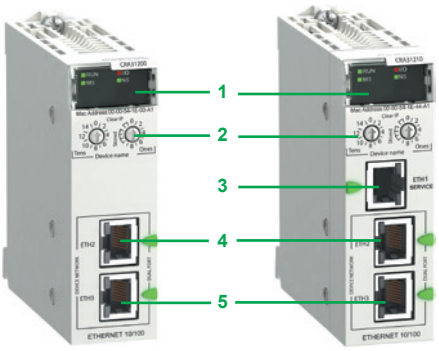
(1) LEDs in positions 4…7 are not used because the input module includes only four channels.
(2) No cordset is provided for cabling safety X80 I/O modules. Too many options are possible according to the kind of:
- applications: full safety, safety mixed with availability, etc.
- safety level: SIL3/Cat2, SIL3/Cat4, SIL2, etc.
For more information on the different cabling options, please refer to detailed user manuals published on our website: www.schneider-electric.com.
(3) Connectors are equipped with captive screws: max. tightening torque 0.5 N.m/0.37 lb-ft.

Contents

5 - Communication

Drop adapters

Communication, integrated ports, and modules



BMXCRA31200 *BMXCRA31210*

Modicon X80 CRA Ethernet drop adapters *(1)(2)*

Presentation

A Quantum EIO architecture with Modicon X80 EIO drops requires the use of a dedicated CRA drop adapter in each Modicon X80 drop:
- "Standard" drop adapter **BMXCRA31200** (capacity, see below)
- "Performance" drop adapter **BMXCRA31210** (capacity, see below)

These drop adapters are connected by Ethernet cordsets equipped with RJ45 connectors. The dual Ethernet network connection port on each drop adapter allows *Daisy Chain Loop* connections using the RSTP protocol (*Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol*).

Each module uses one slot in the Modicon X80 rack.
The **BMXCRA31210** adapter is also available in a conformal coating version for harsh environments.

Capacity of Quantum EIO architectures with Modicon X80 EIO

- 1 Quantum CPU drop that can have one primary rack and one secondary rack *(3)*, equipped with a **140CPU6●●●●** advanced CPU
- With **140CPU651●●** standard CPUs and the **140CPU67160** HSBY CPU:
  - Up to 16 Modicon X80 EIO drops, limited to a maximum of 31 EIO drops (Quantum + Modicon X80)
- With the **140CPU65260** standard CPU and **140CPU6726●** HSBY CPUs:
  - Up to 31 Modicon X80 EIO drops, limited to a maximum of 31 EIO drops (Ethernet Quantum and Modicon X80)
- Each Modicon X80 EIO drop can comprise one primary rack and one secondary rack *(3)*
- Distance:
  - 100 m/*328 ft* between stations (copper medium)
  - 2 km/*1.25 mi* between Modicon X80 drops, with **BMXNRP0200** multimode fiber optic repeaters
  - 16 km/*9.94 mi* between Modicon X80 drops, with **BMXNRP0201** single-mode fiber optic repeaters

Description

1. Display block indicating the module status
2. Rotary switches for addressing EIO drops (00…159)
3. On **BMXCRA31210** module: dedicated RJ45 SERVICE port for remote service tools such as a PC, an HMI terminal, or Ethernet DIO devices (identical to the SERVICE port on Quantum CRP/CRA modules, see page 2/6)
4. RJ45 DEVICE NETWORK port for connection to the Ethernet network
5. RJ45 DEVICE NETWORK port for connection to the Ethernet network

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) Requires Unity Pro Extra Large software ≥ V7.0.
*(3) Requires two **BMXXBE1000** rack expansion modules (one in the primary rack and one in the secondary rack) and a **BMXXBC●●●K** extension cable (0.8, 2, or 28 m/2.62, 6.56, or 91.86 ft) for connecting these two modules. See page 2/8.*

BMECRA31210

Modicon X80 performance EIO adapter

Presentation

An M580 Ethernet RIO (EIO) architecture with Modicon X80 I/O drops requires the use of a dedicated adapter in each Modicon X80 drop.

The **BMECRA31210** adapter supports Ethernet and X-bus communications across the remote backplane.

This EIO adapter module supports several expert modules such as counter and weighing modules and CCOTF (change configuration on the fly).

For Modicon X80 RIO drops on an Ethernet backplane, time stamping can be managed with a resolution of 10 ms when using a **BMECRA31210** performance EIO adapter.

Only one **BMECRA31210** module can be installed per Modicon X80 RIO drop.

This module can also support a BMXXBP●●00 expansion rack.

The **BMECRA31210** adapter is designed to be installed on an Ethernet backplane in the main remote rack. The adapter supports the Modicon X80 I/O and partner modules with both Ethernet and X-bus connections *(1)*.

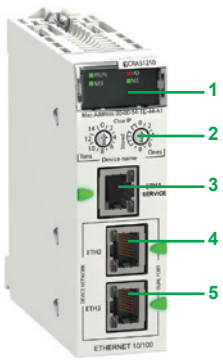
The keying pin on the rear side of the module means the **BMECRA31210** adapter cannot be installed on unsupported backplanes.

These adapters are connected by Ethernet cordsets equipped with RJ45 connectors. The dual Ethernet connection port on each adapter allows daisy chain loop connections using the RSTP protocol (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol).

The **BMECRA31210** adapter is also available in a conformal coating version for harsh environments.

Capacity of the Modicon CRA drop adapter

Type of module		**BMXCRA31200** "standard"	**BMXCRA31210** "high performace"	**BMECRA31210** "high performace"
Maximum number of racks per drop		Up to 2	Up to 2	Up to 2
SERVICE port		–	1	1
Discrete I/O modules		Up to 128	Up to 1024	Up to 1024
Analog I/O module		Up to 16	Up to 256	Up to 256
Expert modules supported:	■ Serial link	–	**BMXNOM0200**	**BMXNOM0200**
	■ Time and date stamping at 1 ms	–	**BMXERT1604T**	**BMXERT1604T**
	■ Counter	–	**BMXEHC0200/ BMXEHC0800**	**BMXEHC0200/ BMXEHC0800**
	■ Weighing	–	–	**PMESWT0100**
	■ Frequency input	–	**BMXETM0200H**	**BMXETM0200H**
	■ HART integrated analog I/O modules	–	–	**BMEAHI0812/ BMEAHO0412**
CCOTF function		–	Yes	Yes
Time and date stamping		–	10 ms	10 ms



BMECRA31210

Description

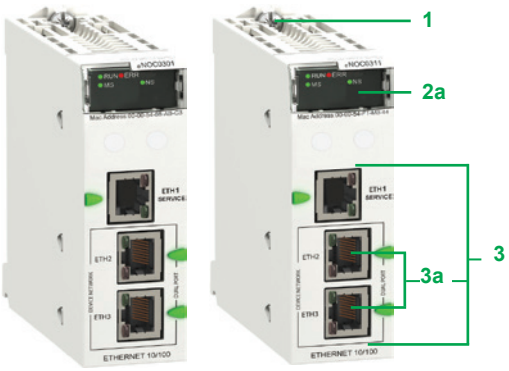
1 LED display block indicating the module status
2 Rotary switches for setting the address of an EIO drop (00…159)
3 Dedicated RJ45 service port (ETH 1) for remote service tools such as a PC, HMI terminal module, or Ethernet DIO devices
4 RJ45 device network port (ETH 2) for connection to the Ethernet network
5 RJ45 device network port (ETH 3) for connection to the Ethernet network

References

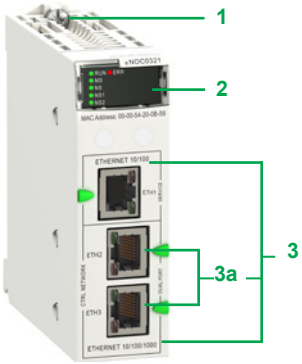
Ethernet drop adapter

Description	SERVICE port	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
X80 EIO drop adapter Provide one module per Modicon X80 EIO drop	1	**BMECRA31210**	–

(1) This module is also compatible with X-bus backplanes. In this case it has the same functionality as a **BMXCRA31210** *performance Ethernet drop adapter. For more details see our website www.schneider-electric.com.*



BMENOC0301 *BMENOC0311*



BMENOC0321

Example of BMEP58 and NOC module combination: BMEP581020/BMENOC0301/BMENOC0301

Presentation

BMENOC03●1 network modules act as an interface between the M580 PLC and other Ethernet network devices via the Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP communication protocols.
BMENOC03●1 network modules are standard format and occupy a single slot in the rack of the Modicon M580 platform. They have to be installed in the main Ethernet + X-bus backplane rack.

Functions

BMENOC03●1 modules offer the following functions:
- Modbus/TCP and EtherNet/IP protocols operating simultaneously
- Ring topologies on 2 Ethernet ports using RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)
- Priority of Ethernet packets using QoS (Quality of Service) service
- Automatic module configuration recovery using FDR (Fast Device Replacement) service
- Embedded web server for application monitoring and module diagnostics (this is an HTML5 web server, which means it can be read by any device (PC, tablet, smartphone) with the majority of operating systems (Android, iOS, Windows))
- Sharing data between PLCs (“local slaves” function)
- Network management using SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)

Description

The front panel of **BMENOC03●1** modules features:
1 A screw for locking the module in a slot in the rack
2 A display block with 4 LEDs:
- RUN LED (green): Operating status
- ERR LED (red): Error detected
- MS LED (green/red): Module status
- NS LED (green/red): Network connection status

Additionally for **BMENOC0321** modules, 2 LEDs are displayed as:
- NS1 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status
- NS2 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status

3 3 RJ45 connectors for connection to the Ethernet network. The 2 bottom connectors **3a** support ring topologies (RSTP protocol).
Each RJ45 connector has 2 associated LEDs:
- LNK LED (yellow): Ethernet link established
- ACT LED (green): Transmission/reception activity

FactoryCast

BMENOC0311/BMENOC0321 FactoryCast modules provide additional web-based visualization of ePAC diagnostics and system data, such as:
- Custom web pages: allow the user to define a personalized interface
- Rack Viewer: provides a graphical representation of the configured ePAC system including all modules and I/O status
- ePAC Program Viewer: provides a web-based view of the Unity Pro program code that animates logical states and variable values
- Customizable dashboard: allows a customized widget to be added to provide an optimum overview of the process data
- Trend Viewer: provides a graphical visualization of the variables
- Easy brand labeling: the website logo and colors can be ajusted online

Embedded router

The **BMENOC0321** embedded router provides bridge transparency from the control network to the device network and connectivity with functions such as:
- Embedded IP forwarding: enables communication from the control network to PACs, PLCs, PCs, HMIs, etc.
- IPSec feature: applicable when the IP forwarding function is disabled
- Time synchronization: to be able to synchronize with external time servers and update the internal clock
- SMTP (Email): to send messages and alerts about the ePAC system
- Embedded switch in the M580 platform: provides a direct connection to the processor without any cable, and no separate power supply is required
- Fast Device Replacement service
- Multiple diagnostics: supports advanced web pages to FactoryCast, MB Diagnostics, EIP Diagnostics, CNM (ConneXium Network Manager)

Combination of Ethernet modules and BMEP58 CPU

It is possible to combine Ethernet modules with the Modicon M580 CPU in order to increase its connectivity *(1)*.
In this example, the 3 NOC EtherNet/IP, Modbus/TCP network modules **5** are linked to the BMEP58●0●0 CPU module **4**:
4 **BMEP581020** CPU
5 **BMENOC03●1** EtherNet/IP, Modbus/TCP network module

*(1) For each M580 processor, up to 2 **BMENOC0321** modules can be integrated in the same rack.*

Compatibility: page 1/8 | Racks and power supply modules: page 2/2 | I/O modules: page 3/2 | Communication: page 5/8 | Ruggedized modules: page 6/2

Modicon X80 I/O platform

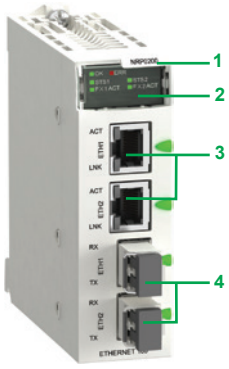
Modicon X80 NRP EIO drop fiber optic repeaters, NOS Ethernet network option switch

Modicon X80 EIO drop fiber optic repeaters *(1)(2)*

Presentation

BMXNRP0200/0201 fiber optic repeaters offer an alternative to the use of ConneXium managed dual ring switches (DRS), for fiber optic communications over long distances in Ethernet I/O systems.
When inserted in Modicon X80 EIO drops, **BMXNRP0200/0201** fiber optic repeaters make it possible to:
- Extend the total distance of the EIO network when EIO drops are located in areas of the factory more than 100 m/*328 ft* away
- Enhance immunity to noise
- Resolve grounding incompatibilities between sites with different grounding methods

NRP repeaters can be installed on the primary ring or on secondary rings. These modules cannot, however, be used to connect secondary rings to the primary ring.
The **BMXNRP0200** repeater for multimode optical fiber allows remote location up to 2 km/*1.25 mi*.
The **BMXNRP0201** repeater or single-mode optical fiber allows remote location up to 16 km/*9.94 mi*.
Depending on the configuration, the NRP repeater may be linked to the CRA adapter of the drop where it is installed, via 1 or 2 Ethernet Interlink cables.



BMXNRP020●

Description

1 Module reference
2 Display block indicating the module status
3 RJ45 Ethernet ports. 2 LEDs, LNK and ACT, indicate the status of each port
4 Fiber optic ports with SFP transceiver for LC type connector

References *(1)*

Modicon X80 EIO drop fiber optic repeaters *(2)*

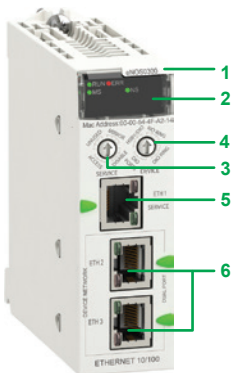
Description	Optical fiber	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Modicon X80 EIO drop fiber optic repeaters	Multimode	**BMXNRP0200**	–
	Single-mode	**BMXNRP0201**	–

Ethernet network option switch

Presentation

The **BMENOS0300** Ethernet network option switch offers an economic alternative to external DRSs for copper Ethernet communication over short distances. Based on the rotary switches on the front panel, the application of the 2 device network ports can be configured intuitively as:
- RIO ring
- DIO ring
- DIO ports

Depending on the architecture, the **BMENOS0300** switch can be used to communicate with the distributed I/O by simply inserting it in the local main rack or remote drops.



BMENOS0300

Description

1 Module reference
2 Display block indicating the module status
3 Rotary switch for configuring the ETH 1 service port
4 Rotary switch for configuring the 2 device network ports (ETH 2 and ETH 3)
5 ETH 1: Service port (Ethernet)
6 ETH 2/ ETH 3: Device network port (Ethernet)

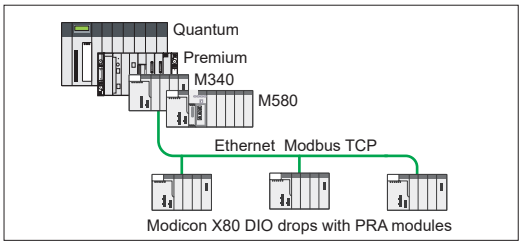
References *(1)*

Ethernet network option switch

Description	SERVICE port	Device network port (Ethernet)	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ethernet network option switch	1	2	**BMENOS0300**	–

(1) For additional characteristics, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) Requires Unity Pro Extra Large software ≥ V7.0, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Peripheral Remote I/O Adapter



Modicon X80 DIO drops in a Quantum/Premium/M340/M580 I/O architecture using Ethernet Modbus TCP

Presentation

The Peripheral Remote I/O Adapter (PRA) is specifically dedicated for Modicon X80 DIO drops in a Quantum/Premium/M340/M580 I/O architecture using Ethernet Modbus TCP.
The BMXPRA0100 module manages a remote X80 I/O rack on Ethernet Modbus TCP which includes:
- discrete I/O modules
- analog I/O modules

It communicates by I/O scanning with the master PAC (Quantum/ Premium/M340/ M580).
In case of a redundant Ethernet link, the use of a BMXNOE0100 Ethernet module is necessary.

Principal characteristics

Primary racks per drop

Up to 4

Discrete I/O modules

Up to 1024

Analog I/O modules

Up to 256

Intern memory

Up to 448 kBits

Memory card capacity

Up to 96 kBits

Average consumption

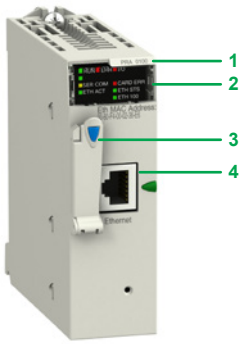
95 mA

Dissipated power

2.3 W

Savable real time clock

Yes



Description

1 Module reference
2 Display block indicating the module status
3 Protected memory card port
4 RJ45 Ethernet port

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Peripheral Remote I/O Adapter

PF122533A

BMXPRA0100

Reference *(1)*

Description	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Peripheral Remote I/O Adapter Provide 1 module per Ethernet Modbus TCP DIO drop	**BMXPRA0100**	–

(1) Requires Unity Pro software ≥ V4.1.

5

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Communication, integrated ports, and modules

Applications		RTU communication
Type of device		RTU module
		
Network protocols		◀ **Modbus/TCP, IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 (subset level 3)**
Structure	Physical interface	10BASE-T/100BASE-TX (Modbus/TCP), PPPoE (Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet) for ADSL external modem link
	Type of connector	One RJ45 connector
	Access method	CSMA-CD (Modbus/TCP), Master/slave (IEC 104/DNP3)
	Data rate	10/100 Mbps (Modbus/TCP)
Medium		Double twisted pair copper cable, category CAT 5E, optical fiber via ConneXium cabling system
Configuration	Maximum number of devices	128 (Modbus/TCP), 64 slaves/servers (IEC 104/DNP3)
	Max. length	100 m/*328 ft* (copper cable), 4,000 m/*13,123 ft* (multimode optical fiber), 32,500 m/*106,627 ft* (single-mode optical fiber)
	Number of modules of the same type per station	2 Ethernet or RTU modules per station with any BMXP34 or BMEP58 processor
Standard services		Modbus/TCP messaging
Transparent Ready conformity class		C30
Embedded web server services	Standard services	Rack Viewer PLC diagnostics, Data Editor access to PLC data and variables
	Configurable services	–
Transparent Ready communication services	I/O Scanning	Hosting and display of user web pages
	Global Data	–
	NTP time synchronization	–
	FDR	Yes
	SMTP e-mail notification	Yes (client)
	SOAP/XML web service	Yes
	SNMP network management	Server
	RSTP redundancy	Yes (agent)
	QoS (Quality of Service)	–
RTU communication services IEC 60870-5-104, DNP3 IP or IEC 60870-5-101, DNP3 serial	Master or Slave configuration	–
	Time and date stamped data exchange	Yes, IEC101/104 and DNP3
	RTU time synchronization	Interrogation via polling and exchanges on change of status (RBE), unsolicited messaging
	Management and buffering of time and date stamped events	Yes, IEC101/104 and DNP3
	Automatic transfer of time and date stamped events to the Master/SCADA	Yes, IEC101/104 and DNP3 Buffer holding 10,000 events (per connected client, 4 clients max.)
Data Logging service		Yes, on 128 MB SD memory card, in CSV files, access via FTP, or sent by e-mail
Compatibility with processor		Standard and Performance M340 processors All M580 processors
Processor or module references depending on other type of integrated port	No other integrated port	
	Serial link	
	Ethernet Modbus/TCP	**BMXNOR0200H**
Page		5/13

Applications		Serial link communication	CANopen communication	IEC 61850 communication
Type of device		2-channel serial link module	CANopen master module	IEC 61850 Ethernet module
				
Network protocols		◀ **Modbus and Character mode**	◀ **CANopen**	◀ **Ethernet Modbus/TCP, IEC 61850**
Structure	Physical interface	Non-isolated RS 232, 8-wire Isolated RS 485, 2-wire	ISO 11898 (9-way SUB-D connector)	10BASE-T/100BASE-TX
	Type of connector	2 RJ45 and 1 RJ45	Master/slave	3 RJ45 connectors (2 connectors for a ring topology) plus Ethernet backplane connection
	Access method	–	9-way SUB-D	CSMA-CD
	Data rate	0.3...115.2 Kbps in RS 232 0.3...57.6 Kbps in RS 485	500 Kbps at 100 m/*328 ft* 1 Mbps at 20 m/*65.62 ft*	10/100 Mbps
Medium		Shielded twisted pair copper cable	Twisted shielded pair cable	Double twisted pair copper cable, category CAT 5E
Configuration	Maximum number of devices	2 per drop, 16 per Ethernet remote I/O *(RIO)* network max.	63 slaves	16 clients, 32 IED servers
	Max. length	15 m/*49.21 ft* with non-isolated RS 232, 1,000 m/*3,280 ft* with non-isolated RS 485	100 m/*328 ft* 2,500 m/*8,202 ft* with repeater	100 m/*328 ft* (copper cable), 4,000 m/*13,123 ft* (multimode optical fiber), 32,500 m/*106,627 ft* (single-mode optical fiber)
	Number of links of the same type per station	20/36 application-specific channels with BMXP341000/P342●●●● (1 application-specific channel = 1 counter, motion control module, or serial link channel)	–	–
		36 application specific channels max. 2 BMXNOM0200 modules per BM●CRA31210 Ethernet drop adapter	–	Up to 4 Ethernet modules per station depending on processor
		All M580 processors: 36 application-specific channels	–	–
Standard services		Read/write bits and words, diagnostics in Modbus mode Send and receive character string in Character mode	Transparent exchanges with CANopen slaves and Ethernet-based processors	IEC 61850 MMS Client, Server, GOOSE SNMP, RSTP, NTP Client
Conformity class		–	EDS description files of the slaves	–
SMTP e-mail notification service		–	–	–
Compatibility with processor		Standard and Performance M340 processors All M580 processors	M580 standard processors	All M580 processors
Type of processor or module depending on other integrated port	None	**BMXEIA0100**	**BMXNOM0200**	**BMECXM0100**	**BMENOP0300**
	Serial link				
	Ethernet Modbus/TCP				
Page		5/17		5/20	5/22

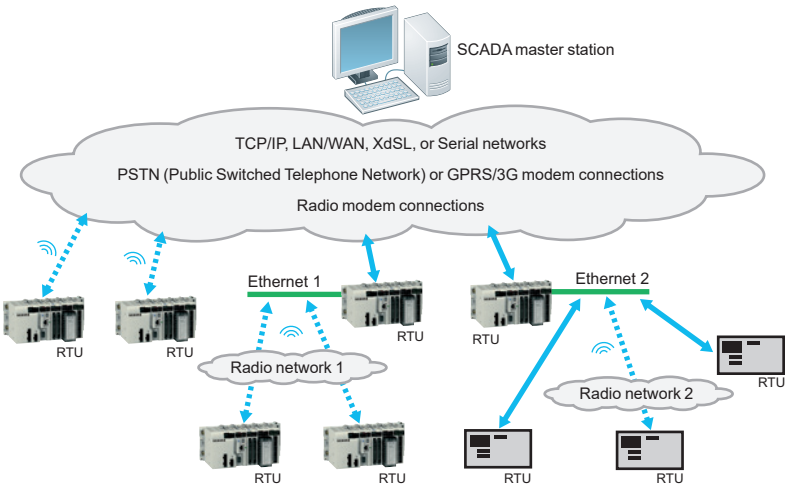
Modicon X80 I/O platform
RTU communication systems

Presentation

RTU systems are designed to meet the needs of the water industry, the oil and gas sector, and other infrastructures, where remote monitoring and telecontrol are essential to the good management of sites and substations spread over a wide geographical area.

RTU protocols and Telemetry systems provide robust, reliable means of communication which are suitable for the process values, maintenance, and remote monitoring needs of infrastructures disseminated over a vast geographical area which may be difficult to access.

An RTU system consists of the following elements:
- A Telemetry Supervisor (SCADA) in a central control room
- A network infrastructure and a variety of suitable communication methods (LAN, WAN, modems, etc)
- A large number of RTU substations geographically distributed throughout the field



Example of an RTU system architecture

Main functions

The main RTU system functions are as follows:
- Remote communications:
  - Between remote RTU sites (coordination, synchronization)
  - With the SCADA host system, controlling the central operator station (monitoring, alarm reports) and centralized databases (archiving of alarms or events)
  - With the on-call staff (alarm indication)
  - With the technical station (diagnostics, maintenance)

- Data acquisition, processing, and memorization:
  - Process data sampling using standard or dedicated sensors, validation
  - Exchange of data with other devices within the station, including controllers and operator consoles
  - Use of discrete or analog I/O, serial links, fieldbuses, and LANs
  - Event detection, time and date stamping, prioritization, and logging as required by the application

- Other functions:
  - IEC 1131-3 programmable control: forcing, access control, load sharing, servo control
  - Data logging
  - Alarm and report notification by e-mail/SMS
  - Web HMI: displaying the process, alarm handling, trend analysis, telecontrol

Presentation (continued)

Currently, people working in the industrial Telemetry sectors use standard protocols for communication between control centres (SCADA) and RTU stations.

The most commonly used protocols are as follows:
- IEC 60870-5: IEC (International Electrotechnical Commission), in particular IEC 60870-5-101/104 (commonly known as IEC 101 or 104)
- DNP3: Distributed Network Protocol version 3

DNP3 is the predominant protocol in North America, Australia, and South Africa whereas, in certain European countries, the IEC protocol is required by the legislation. IEC is also commonly used in the Middle East.

The geographical distribution of these protocols is as follows:
- DNP3: North America, Australia, New Zealand, UK, Asia, South America, etc.
- IEC 60870-5: Europe, Middle East, Asia, South America, etc.

These protocols offer similar functions.
They are both particularly suited to “transient communications” (modem, radio) and data exchanges with limited bandwidth for the following reasons:
- They transfer data in a very robust and reliable manner between the SCADA system and the RTU devices
- They are essentially “event-triggered” protocols (exchanges on changes of state, exchanges of time and date stamped events).

They offer the following transmission modes:
- Interrogation via polling
- Data exchanges on changes of state *(RBE: Report By Exception)*
- Unsolicited messaging (a slave station can start an exchange of data with the master station)

Both protocols offer native data management and time and date stamped events:
- Time synchronization between the master station and auxiliary stations via protocol functions
- Time and date stamping of data and events
- Automatic transfer of time and date stamped events between the RTU stations and SCADA (control room)

Presentation (continued)

The **BMXNOR0200H** communication module integrates the RTU *(Remote Terminal Unit)* functions and protocols in the Modicon X80 I/O platform for industrial Telemetry applications and other widely distributed infrastructures.

The **BMXNOR0200H** module can be used to connect an RTU X80 I/O PLC directly to a Telemetry supervisor or to other RTU stations, via the standard DPN3 protocols (subset level 3) or IEC 60870-5-101/104 with different connection methods: Ethernet TCP/IP, LAN, WAN, serial link, or modem connections (radio, PSTN, GSM, GPRS/3G, ADSL).

The **BMXNOR0200H** module is designed to operate in a harsh environment (conformal coating), in an extended temperature range (-25 to +70 °C/*-13 to +158 °F*).

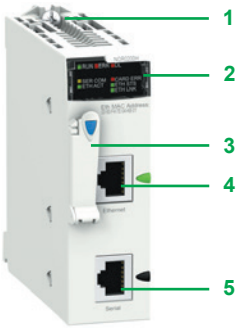
Functions

The **BMXNOR0200H** module offers the following functions:
- Upstream RTU communication to the SCADA (server or slave mode)
- Downstream RTU communication to field devices (master mode)
- RTU protocols: Time synchronization, exchanges of time and date stamped data via polling (on change of state and unsolicited), management of time and date stamped events
- Application Data Logging with time and date stamping in the module Flash memory card
- Event notifications via e-mail or SMS
- Embedded Web server for setting the RTU protocol parameters, diagnostics, and monitoring

- Communications on Ethernet port:
  - 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX physical interface
  - Modbus/TCP protocol (client and server)
  - Integrated RTU protocols for Ethernet communications: DNP3 IP (client or server) and IEC 60870-5-104 (over IP) (client or server)
  - Connection of ADSL external modem on the Ethernet port, via the PPPoE *(Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet)* protocol
  - Advanced Ethernet functions: NTP client, FTP client or server, HTTP server, SOAP/XML server, SNMP agent, SMTP agent

- Communications on serial port:
  - Isolated RS232/RS485 point-to-point serial links
  - Integrated RTU protocols for serial and modem communications: IEC 60870-5-101 (master or slave) and DNP3 serial (master or slave)
  - Connection of external modems (radio, PSTN, GSM, GPRS/3G) via the PPP *(Point-to-Point Protocol)* protocol

Description



The **BMXNOR0200H** module can be installed in either a standard or “ruggedized” configuration, equipped with a standard **BMXP34●●●●● /BMEP58●●●●** or “ruggedized” **BMXP34●●●●●H/BMEP58●●●●H** processor.

The front panel of the **BMXNOR0200H** module features:
1. A screw for locking the module in a slot in the rack
2. A display block with 8 LEDs, 4 of which relate to the serial and Ethernet communication ports
3. A slot for a Flash memory card (SD card), with protective cover
4. An RJ45 connector for the connection to the Ethernet network
5. An RJ45 connector for connection of the serial link or an external modem

On the rear panel, 2 rotary switches for selecting the IP address assignment method for the module.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
RTU communication module

BMXNOR0200H

References

Description	Communication port	Protocol	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
RTU communication module *(1)*	Ethernet 10BASE-100BASE-TX	■ Modbus/TCP (client or server), Transparent Ready class C30 ■ DNP3 IP (client or server) ■ IEC 60870-5-104 (over IP) (client or server)	**BMXNOR0200H** *(2)*	0.205/ *0.452*
	Serial, External modems	■ Isolated RS232/RS485 point-to-point serial links ■ DNP3 serial (master or slave) ■ IEC 60870-5-101 (master or slave)		

Spare parts

Description	Usage	Supplied with module	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
128 MB Flash memory card supplied as standard with the module	Web pages, Storage of data logging files (CSV)	**BMXNOR0200H**	**BMXRWS128MWF**	0.002/ *0.004*

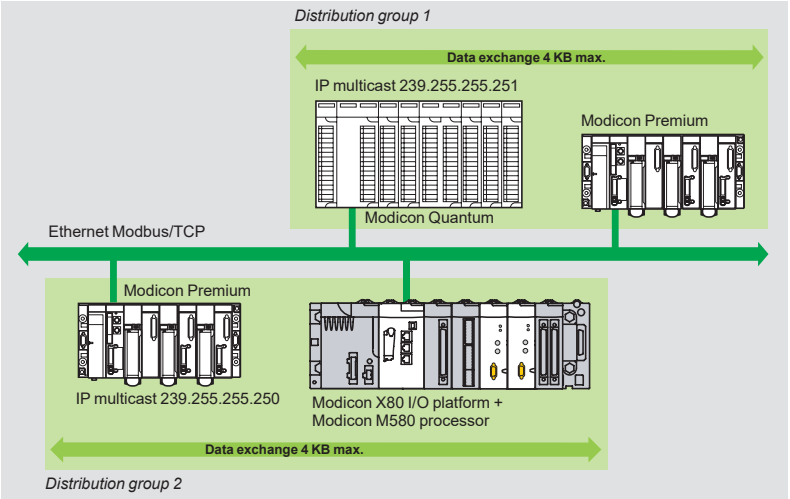
(1) See ruggedized module characteristics, page 6/2.
(2) The Web Designer software is supplied on CD-ROM with the module. This software can be used to configure and download the embedded website and to configure advanced services: data logging, sending alarm notifications via SMS or e-mail. For further information, please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

5

Modicon X80 I/O platform
BMXNGD0100
Ethernet Global Data module

Presentation

Global Data service

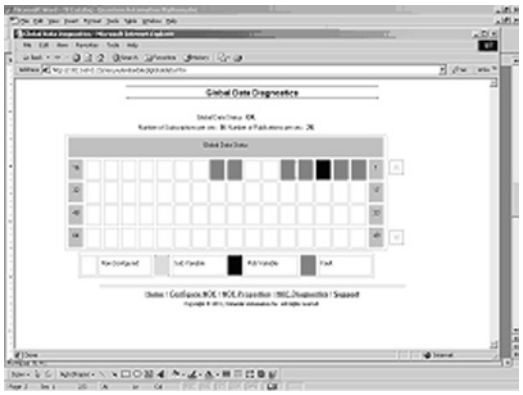


The Global Data service performs data exchanges in real time between stations belonging to the same distribution group. It is used to synchronize remote applications, or to share a common database between a number of distributed applications. Exchanges are based on a standard producer/consumer protocol, helping to ensure optimum performance with a minimum load on the network. This RTPS (*Real Time Publisher Subscriber*) protocol is promoted by Modbus-IDA (*Interface for Distributed Automation*), and is already a standard adopted by several manufacturers.

Characteristics

A maximum of 64 stations can participate in Global Data within a single distribution group. Each station can:
- Publish one 1024-byte variable. The publication rate can be configured between 10 ms and 1500 ms in increments of 10 ms.
- Subscribe to between 1 and 64 variables. The validity of each variable is controlled by status bits (*Health Status bits*) linked to a refresh timeout configurable between 50 ms and 15 s. Access to an element of the variable is not possible. The total size of subscribed variables amounts to 4 K contiguous bytes.

To further optimize the performance of the Ethernet network, Global Data can be configured with the “multicast filtering” option which, together with switches in the ConneXium range, broadcasts data only to Ethernet ports where there is a Global Data service subscriber station. If these switches are not used, Global Data is sent in “multicast” mode to all switch ports.



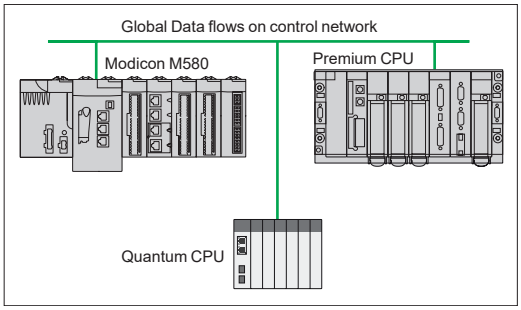
Global Data diagnostics

Global Data service diagnostics

The diagnostic screens use a color code to show the Global Data status:
- Configured/not configured/detected fault
- Published/subscribed

Global Data service diagnostics can be performed in one of four ways:
- Via the application program from a specific PLC data zone
- From the setup software debug screen
- From the PLC system diagnostic function displayed by means of a web browser on a PC station
- Using standard SNMP manager software

Modicon X80 I/O platform
BMXNGD0100
Ethernet Global Data module



Example of architecture to implement BMXNGD0100

BMXNGD0100

Description

BMXNGD0100

The **BMXNGD0100** Ethernet Global Data module is specifically designed to modernize the large and complex Modicon installed base (mainly Premium and Quantum) by running the Global Data service more easily.

In addition to the Global Data service, the **BMXNGD0100** module also has the following embedded services, as it can also be used for inter-controller communication to provide solutions for complex processing and high-end applications:

- Ipconfig
- Modbus TCP explicit messaging (client and server)

Designed as a neat solution specifically for the Global Data service, some services, such as IO-Scanner, Web, FDR, and NTP, are not supported by the **BMXNGD0100** module. This module is only compatible with **BMEXBP●●●●** Ethernet racks in standalone architectures on the X80 platform, to keep the global data transferring internally only, isolated from the external world to help ensure a strict level of cybersecurity.

If these functions are required, please check with our Customer Care Center for alternative products that can fulfill these needs.

References

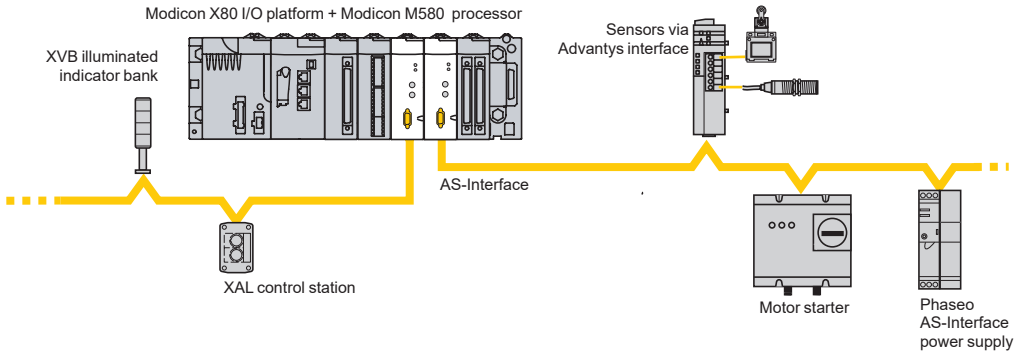
Description	Usage	Reference	Weight kg/lb
The Ethernet Global Data module supplied Flash memory card (BMXRWSC016M)	Inter-controller communication service to transfer global data between each controller for complex multi-controller architectures	**BMXNGD0100**	0.200/ *0.440*
Flash memory card	Store global data for applications	**BMXRWSC016M**	0.002/ *0.004*

Modicon X80 I/O platform

BMXEIA0100 master module
for AS-Interface cabling system

Presentation

The **BMXEIA0100** master module for AS-Interface cabling system provides the AS-Interface system master function for the Modicon X80 I/O platform.



The AS-Interface cabling system consists of a master station (Modicon X80 I/O platform) and slave stations. The master supporting the AS-Interface profile interrogates the devices connected on the AS-Interface line one by one and stores the information (actuator/sensor status, device operating status) in the PLC memory. Communication on the AS-Interface line is managed totally transparently in relation to the application PLC program.

The **BMXEIA0100** master module supports the latest management profile for AS-Interface devices *(AS-Interface V3)*, which is able to manage level V1, V2, and V3 AS-Interface slaves:

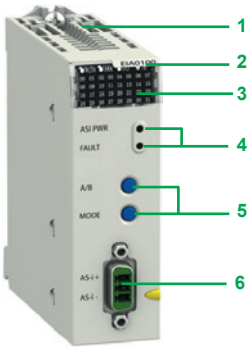
- Discrete slave devices (up to 62 devices of 4 inputs/4 outputs organized in 2 banks (A/B) of 31 addresses each)
- Analog devices (up to 31 devices (4 channels) in bank A)
- Safety interfaces (up to 31 devices in bank A)

An AS-Interface power supply is essential for powering the various devices on the line. Ideally it should be placed near stations that consume a great deal of energy. Please refer to the “Phaseo power supplies and transformers - AS-Interface range” catalog.

A Modicon M340 Performance configuration with a **BMXP3420●0/20●02** processor or a Modicon M580 configuration with a **BMEP58●●●●** processor can take 4 **BMXEIA0100** modules. A Standard configuration with **BMXP341000** processor can take 2 **BMXEIA0100** modules.

Description

The **BMXEIA0100** AS-Interface master module is standard format (1 slot). Its housing provides IP 20 protection of the electronics and it is locked into each rack slot (**01** ….**11**) by a captive screw.



BMXEIA0100

The front panel of the **BMXEIA0100** AS-Interface master module features:

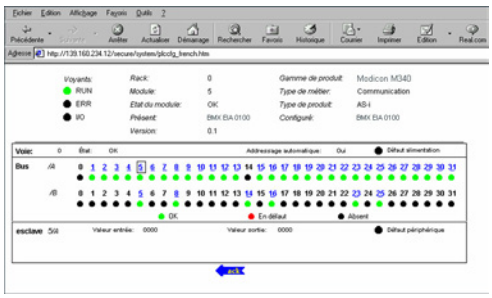
1 A rigid body providing support and protection for the electronic card
2 A module reference marking
3 A display block with 5 LEDs indicating the module operating modes:
- RUN (green): Module running
- ERR (red): Detected module fault
- A/B (green): Displays the group of 31 slaves
- I/O (red): Detected I/O fault on AS-Interface line
- 32 LEDs for diagnostics of the AS-Interface line and each slave connected on the line depending on the A/B pushbutton selection *(1)*

4 2 LEDs marked ASI POWER and FAULT: AS-Interface external power supply present and AS-Interface line fault (see diagnostics on page 5/17)
5 Two pushbuttons marked A/B and MODE (see diagnostics on page 5/17)
6 A 3-way male SUB-D connector for the AS-Interface cable (female screw connector supplied)

(1) Depending on whether A or B is selected, this displays either the first 31 slaves (standard addressing) or the last 31 slaves (extended addressing).

Modicon X80 I/O platform

BMXEIA0100 master module
for AS-Interface cabling system



Diagnostics

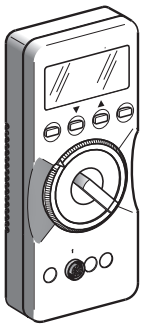
BMXEIA0100 module

The two LEDs **4** on the module front panel are used in conjunction with the two pushbuttons **5** for module diagnostics:

LEDs		Pushbuttons	
4 ASI PWR: AS-Interface power supply present	**4** FAULT: Detected AS-Interface line fault	**5** A/B: Selects the group of slaves on the display block **3**	**5** MODE: Module Offline/Online

The display block on the front panel of the **BMXEIA0100** master module can be used to perform simplified local diagnostics by displaying the slave devices present on the AS-Interface line.
Detailed diagnostics of each of the slave devices is also possible using:

- The **ASITERV2** adjustment terminal
- A web browser using the Rack Viewer function in the standard Web server on the Modicon X80 I/O platform. For further information, please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.



ASITERV2

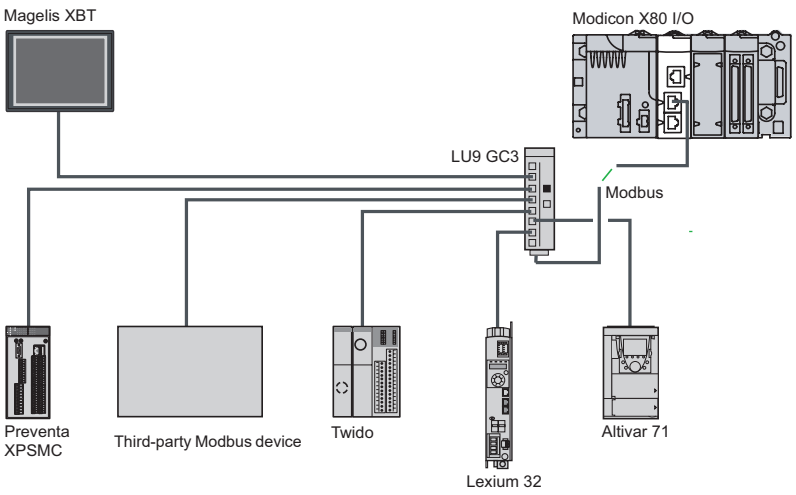
References

Description	Usage	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
AS-Interface master module supplied with 3-way male SUB-D connector	M4 AS-Interface profile for level V1, V2, and V3 slaves	**BMXEIA0100**	0.340/ *0.750*
Adjustment terminal	For addressing and diagnostics of AS-Interface level V1, V2, and V3 interfaces Powered by LR6 batteries	**ASITERV2**	1.000/ *2.205*

5

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Modbus and Character mode serial links

Presentation



The Modbus serial link is used for master/slave architectures (it is necessary, however, to check that the Modbus services used by the application have been implemented on all relevant devices).

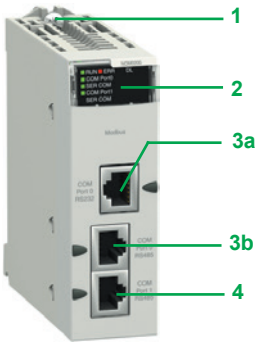
The bus consists of a master station and slave stations. Only the master station can initiate the exchange (direct communication between slave stations is not possible). Two exchange mechanisms are available:
- Question/response, where requests from the master are addressed to a given slave. The master then waits for the response from the slave that has been interrogated.
- Broadcasting, where the master broadcasts a message to all slave stations on the bus. The latter execute the order without transmitting a reply.
- It is necessary to use **BM●CRA31210** modules as drop adapters. On one drop it is possible to plug a maximum of two **BMXNOM0200** modules.

The following services are not available in the slave stations:
- Modbus slave
- Modem services

Although most processors have a serial link that can support modems, the **BMXNOM0200** 2-channel serial link module is particularly recommended for this type of use.
Its performance and numerous parameter-setting options make it ideal for any type of configuration, especially when using radio modems.

Description

BMXNOM0200 serial link module



BMXNOM0200

The front panel of the **BMXNOM0200** serial link module features:
1 A screw for locking the module in a slot in the rack
2 A display block with 4 LEDs:
- RUN (green) and ERR (red): Module status
- For each of the two channels: SER COM (green): Activity on the serial link (lit)/ detected fault on a device present on the serial link (flashing)

3 Two RJ45 connectors (exclusive use) for connection of channel 0 (with black indicator):
- **3a** A connector for RS 232C connection, marked COM Port 0 RS232
- **3b** A connector for RS 485 connection, marked COM Port 0 RS485

4 An RJ45 connector for RS 485 connection of channel 1, marked COM Port 1 RS485, with black indicator

To be ordered separately:
RS 485 cordsets (see our “Modicon M580 automation platform” catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com) or RS 232 cordsets for DCE terminal (see page 5/19).

Complementary characteristics

The following characteristics complement those indicated in the selection guide on page 5/9.

BMXNOM0200 module serial links

- Physical interface:
  - RS 232 port 0: RS 232 8-wire, non-isolated
  - RS 485 port 0 and port 1: RS 485 2-wire, isolated
- Frame:
  - Modbus: RTU/ASCII, full duplex in RS 232, half duplex in RS 485
  - Character mode: full duplex in RS 232, half duplex in RS 485
- Data rate:
  - RS 232 port 0: 0.3...115 Kbps (Modbus/Character mode)
  - RS 485 port 0 and port 1: 0.3...57.6 Kbps (Modbus/Character mode)
- Line polarization:
  - Modbus RS 485: automatic
  - RS 485 character mode: configurable with Unity Pro software
- Maximum length of a tap link in RS 485 2-wire:
  - 15 m/*49.21 ft* in a non-isolated link
  - 40 m/*131.23 ft* in an isolated link
- Expert mode (from version V1.2 of the module and version V5 of Unity Pro): used to configure the time out links individually from the application and thus adapt to the specific characteristics of certain modems.

BMXNOM0200

References *(1)*

Serial link module

Designation	Protocol	Physical layer	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
2-channel serial link module *(2)*	Modbus master/slave RTU/ASCII, Character mode, GSM/GPRS modem	1 non-isolated RS 232 channel (Port 0) 2 isolated RS 485 channels (Port 0 and Port 1)	**BMXNOM0200**	0.230/ *0.507*

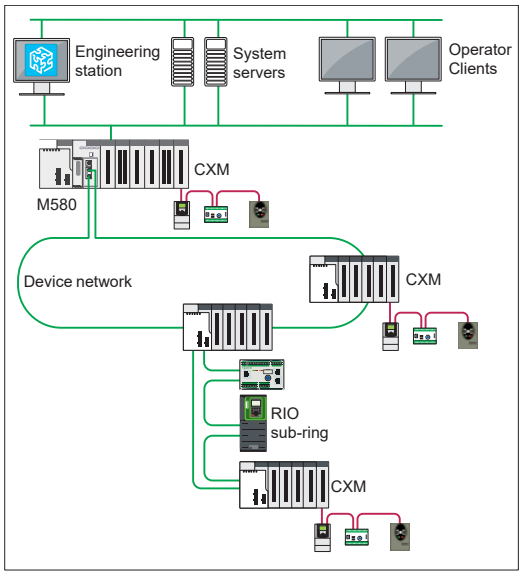
Cordsets for RS 232 serial link *(3)*

Designation	Description		Length m/*ft*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Cordset for Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) (printer)	Equipped with an RJ45 connector and a 9-way female SUB-D connector		3/ *9.84*	**TCSMCN3M4F3C2**	0.150/ *0.331*
Cordset for Data Communication Equipment (DCE) (modem, etc.)	Equipped with an RJ45 connector and a 9-way male SUB-D connector	4-wire (RX, TX, RTS, CTS)	3/ *9.84*	**TCSMCN3M4M3S2**	0.150/ *0.331*
		8-wire (excluding RI signal)	3/ *9.84*	**TCSXCN3M4F3S4**	0.165/ *0.364*

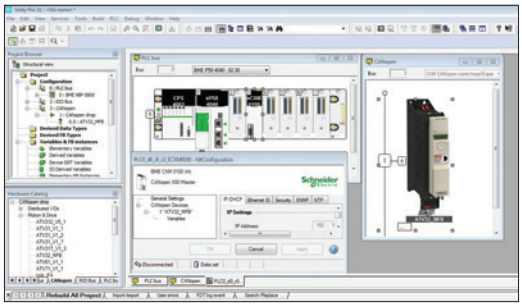
(1) Requires Unity Pro software ≥ V1.4.
(2) For the ruggedized version, **BMXNOM0200H**, *see characteristics on page 6/8.*
(3) RS 485 serial link connection (see our "Modicon M580 automation platform" catalog available on our website www.schneider-electric.com).

Modicon X80 I/O platform

BMECXM0100 CANopen master X80 module for CANopen fieldbus communication



Typical topology to connect CANopen devices to M580/X80 platforms with BMECXM0100



CANopen configuration in Unity Pro with BMECXM0100

Presentation

CANopen is an open network supported by more than 600 companies worldwide, and promoted by CAN in Automation (CiA). With the general acceptance of CANopen, Schneider Electric has the accumulated and proven experience of applying CANopen in machine solution platforms.

CANopen helps to ensure reliable and deterministic access to real-time data in field devices. As a consequence, products using CANopen are increasingly used in control system architectures. The **BMECXM0100** CANopen master module provides powerful access to the CANopen slaves from the M580 local rack or a remote X80 drop.

Advantages

BMECXM0100 is designed to fulfill customer needs by offering the following advantages:

- ■ Operational intelligence:
  - □ Complete software integration into Unity with a predefined catalog of preferred devices and numerous automated operations such as device variable creation, IP/DHCP settings, and IO scanner configuration
  - □ Simple integration of third-party devices
- ■ Maintenance excellence:
  - □ Robust and well-designed with a long life cycle following X80 standards
  - □ Built to withstand extreme temperatures (-25 ºC to +70 ºC/*-13 ºF to +158 ºF*), ATEX certified
  - □ Easy diagnostics by maintenance engineers via a simple web browser (no need for Unity) and the FDR (Fast Device Replacement) service
- ■ Investment protection: Totally flexible topologies with the possibility of using several **BMECXM0100** modules in a single M580, or in a remote I/O drop closest to the process
- ■ Time-to-market: Simple, compact size, all in one, which reduces installation time
- ■ Enhanced protection and security: Integrated cybersecurity design helps to protect plant operations

Description

The **BMECXM0100** CANopen X80 master module is standard format (1 slot) and supports one CANopen port (SUB-D9 male connector).

The **BMECXM0100** supports up to 63 slaves with a maximum process image size of 4 Kbytes IN/4 Kbytes OUT.

Standardized baudrates between 20 Kbd and 1 Mbd (20 Kbd, 50 Kbd, 125 Kbd, 250 Kbd, 500 Kbd, 1 Mbd) are supported.

Depending on the performance level required by the process, the **BMECXM0100** module can be scanned by the RIO or the DIO scanner of the M580 CPU. RIO scanning helps to ensure optimum performance, in sync with the PLC task (MAST, FAST or AUX).

Several BMECXM modules can be connected to the same or different I/O scanners in the same M580 PAC.

BMECXM0100 modules are not compatible with redundant M580 architectures, and cannot be scanned by an Ethernet module including **BMENOC03●1** and **BMXNOC0402**. See page 5/4 for more information.

Third-party CANopen slaves can only be configured in **BMECXM0100** modules from their EDS description files and via the hardware catalog manager. They cannot be configured from their DTM. Communication between the device and its DTM over Ethernet IO is also not supported.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
BMECXM0100 CANopen master X80 module for CANopen fieldbus communication

BMECXM0100

Diagnostics

BMECXM0100

The 5 LEDs **1** on the module front panel are used for quick CANopen communication diagnostics:

LED	Color	Description
I/O	Red	Indicates the exchange status with CANopen devices
BS (Bus Status)	Red / Green	Indicates the EtherNet/IP connection status
	Yellow	Firmware upgrade in progress
CAN RUN	Green	Indicates the status of the CANopen fieldbus
CAN ERR	Red	Indicates the status of the CANopen physical layer and indicates detected errors due to missing CAN messages (SYNC, node-guarding, or heartbeat)
CAN COM	Yellow	Dedicated to SDO transmission

References

Description	Usage	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
CANopen X80 master module supplied with male 9-way SUB-D connector **2**	CANopen communication module used in M580/X80 Ethernet platform	**BMECXM0100** *(1)*	–

(1) For the "Conformal coating" version BMECXM0100H, see page 6/9.

5

Modicon X80 I/O platform
BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 X80 module

Presentation

IEC 61850 is the latest worldwide standard for electrical utilities. It covers information modeling, configuration language, and communication networks. Initially developed for communication in substations, implementation of the standard has advanced at a remarkable rate since its introduction, with huge numbers of IEC 61850 devices having been installed. Now considered to be the de facto standard for substation automation, it is encompassing an increasing number of new application areas, such as:

- Wind power (IEC 61400-25)
- Distributed energy resources (IEC 61850-7-420)
- Hydro power (IEC 61850-7-410)

The long-term active participation of Schneider Electric experts in IEC and UCA working groups has resulted in a state-of-the-art Schneider Electric IEC 61850 offer with full IEC 61850-8-1 functionality.
IEC 61850 with M580 helps reduce customer investment and operational costs by easily connecting their power device to the process systems.
M580 IEC 61850 helps to improve system reliability and security by:

- Getting the right data at the right time to be able to act proactively, thus increasing the reliability and availability of both the process and the power system
- Implementing robust M580 cybersecurity features to help ensure secure communication

Functionality

IEC 61850 MMS server, client, and GOOSE services can work in either Ed. 2.0 or Ed. 1.0 mode. M580 controllers support IEC 61850 standard engineering process and data objects. They also support the following data models:

- Substation automation systems (IEC 61850-7-4)
- Hydroelectric power plants (IEC 61850-7-410)
- Distributed energy resources (IEC 61850-7-420)

The **BMENOP0300** module from the Schneider Electric EcoStruxure platform is used to implement an engineering approach by enabling IEC 61850 compliant data exchange across industrial, energy, and power system applications. This offer helps our existing PLC customers from both process and energy applications to modernize smoothly and sustainably to the new IEC 61850 standard.

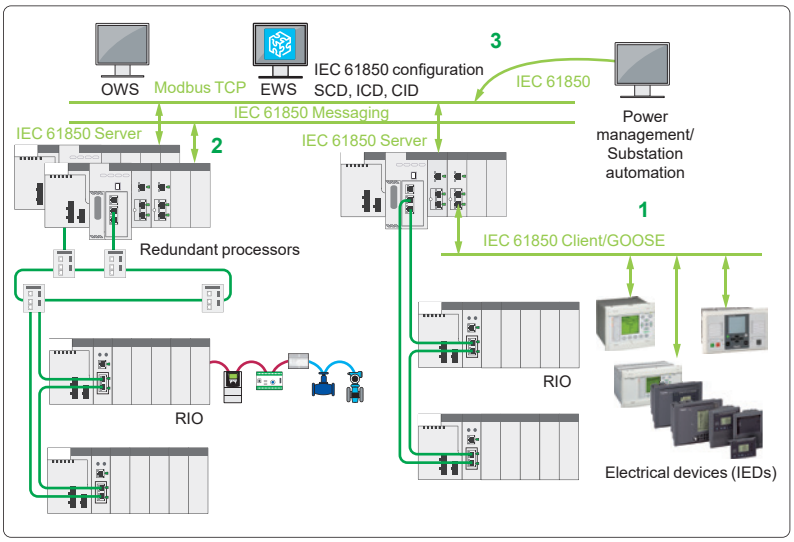
Application cases

The **BMENOP0300** module can provide different services under different roles, primarily in the following three areas:

1 Electrical device integration
   - IEC 61850 Client is used to communication with IEDs.
   - GOOSE is also possible.

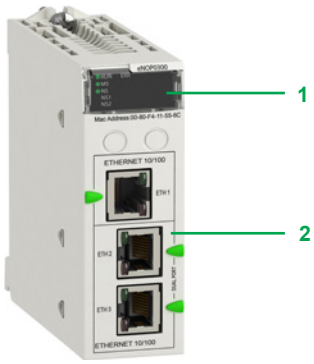
2 IEC 61850 based process control
   - Process control objects are modeled with IEC 61850 (hydro, DERs, etc.).
   - Server to SCADA and Client to IEDs is possible when needed.

3 M580 provides information to other systems.
   - IEC 61850 Server is used.



*Different services that **BMENOP0300** can provide*

Modicon X80 I/O platform
BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 X80 module



BMENOP0300

Description

The **BMENOP0300** IEC 61850 module is installed on the local Ethernet backplane of an M580 system.

The 6 LEDs on the front panel **1** are used to diagnose operating conditions:
- RUN LED (green): Operating status
- ERR LED (red): Error detected
- MS LED (green/red): Module status
- NS LED (green/red): Network connection status
- NS1 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status
- NS2 LED (green/red): Ethernet network status

With three Ethernet ports **2** to link external intelligent electrical devices (IEDs), the module provides interfaces for IEC 61850 communication as well as device management software that utilizes the IEC 61850 standard *(1)*.

The maximum number of **BMENOP0300** modules that can be mounted on a local rack is determined by the M580 processor model:

Standalone processor model	**BMEP581020** **BMEP582020** **BMEP582040**	**BMEP583020** **BMEP583040**	**BMEP584020** **BMEP584040** **BMEP585040** **BMEP586040**
High-availability processor model	**BMEH582040**		**BMEH584040** **BMEH586040**
Maximum number	**2**	**3**	**4**

Main features

The main features of the **BMENOP0300** module are as follows:
- Compatible with the entire range of M580 CPUs, in both standalone and redundant configuration:
  - Ring topologies on 2 Ethernet ports using RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol)
- Cybersecurity features:
  - IEC 62443/ISA99 Achilles Level 2 certification
  - IPSec for IP based communication
- IEC 61850 services:
  - MMS messaging server and client
  - GOOSE publisher and subscriber
- Network management using SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol)
- Time synchronization: to be able to synchronize with external time servers and update the internal clock
- Modbus TCP support (limited, no I/O scanning)

Capabilities

The capabilities per module are:
- 16 logical devices
- MMS server: 16 concurrent connections, 64 report control blocks instances, 8 instances for one report control block, 68 data sets, 256 data attributes/data set, URCB and BRCB reports
- Control model: DOes, SBOes, DOns, SBOns
- MMS client: 32 concurrent connections
- GOOSE: 4 control blocks for GOOSE publish and 32 control blocks for GOOSE subscribe, up to 256 inputs/data set

References

Description	Usage	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
M580 IEC 61850 communication module	IEC 61850 communication module used in M580 local rack Ethernet backplanes	**BMENOP0300** *(2)*	0.345/ *0.761*

(1) Requires Unity Pro software V12.0 or later, see our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(2) For the "Conformal coating" version BMENOP0300C, see page 6/9.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Wi-Fi network
PMXNOW0300 Wi-Fi access point

PMXNOW0300 Wi-Fi access point

Presentation

The PMXNOW0300 Wi-Fi access point consists of a WLAN wireless connection combined with a 3-port 10/100 Ethernet switch.
This module is designed to be integrated in the Modicon X80 I/O platform Modicon processor *(1)*. It retrieves the 24 V voltage from the backplane rack and occupies one slot in it. An Ethernet cable, supplied with the module, must be used to connect the Wi-Fi module to the processor or the communication module (BMXNO●●●●●).
This module offers the following functions:

- access point
- Ethernet bridge
- Wi-Fi repeater

The PMXNOW0300 is compatible with the majority of Ethernet-based protocols, including Modbus TCP, EtherNet/IP, etc.
It also allows Wi-Fi access to the associated Modicon processor from Vijeo Citect and Unity Pro software as well as exchange of data between automation platforms.

The PMXNOW0300 module can be removed and replaced while the rack is powered up. It is compatible with Vijeo Design' Air and Vijeo Design' Air Plus, allowing the HMI to be remotely located on a tablet or smartphone *(2)*.

Main characteristics

Type of device
Wi-Fi access point, client and repeater

Wi-Fi standards
IEEE 802.11 a/b/g/h

Operating frequencies
2.4 GHz and 5 GHz

IP rating
IP 30

Mounting
On the rack

Number of radios
1

Nominal data rate
≤108 Mbps (Super AG mode, 54 Mbps in standard mode)

Antenna connections
1 x RP-SMA

Ethernet connections
3 x 10/100 BASE TX, MDI-MDIX

Wi-Fi connections
1 x WLAN interface

Range
Up to 300 m/*984.25 ft* in free field with the antenna supplied as standard and up to 5 km/*3.11 mi* with external antenna (frequency range and data rate dependent on antenna type)

Dimensions
97 x 32 x 104 mm/*3.82 x 1.26 x 4.09 in.*

Storage temperature
- 40 °C to + 80 °C/*- 40 °F to + 176 °F*

Humidity
Max. 95% (non-condensing)

Supply voltage
+ 24 V ⎓ from the Modicon X80 I/O platform rack

Consumption
3.5 W typical

(1) Only for processors compatible with the Modicon X80 I/O platform (see page 1/8).
(2) For more information, please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Wi-Fi network
PMXNOW0300 Wi-Fi access point

References

Wi-Fi access points

Description	Number of radios	Data rate	IP rating	Reference	Weight
		Mbps			kg/*lb*
Wi-Fi 802.11a/b/g/h access point with antenna and 50 cm/*19.69 in.* long Ethernet cable equipped with two RJ45 connectors, plus CD-ROM Technology approved by Schneider Electric	1	⩽108 (Super AG mode, 54 Mbps in standard mode)	IP 30	**PMXNOW0300** *(1)*	0.205/ *0.452*

(1) To order this product, please consult our Customer Care Centre.

Contents

6 - Ruggedized modules

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Treatment for severe environments
Ruggedized modules

Presentation

Protective treatment of Modicon X80 I/O platform

The Modicon X80 I/O platform complies with “TC” (Treatment for all Climates) treatment requirements. It is designed as standard to operate in temperatures ranging from 0 to + 60 °C/*32 to 140 °F*.
For installations in industrial environments corresponding to “TH” (Treatment for Hot and humid environments), devices must be housed in enclosures providing at least IP 54 protection as specified by standard IEC/EN 60529, or an equivalent level of protection according to NEMA 250.

The Modicon X80 I/O platform offers **IP 20 degree of protection** *(1)*. It can therefore be installed without an enclosure in reserved access areas that do not exceed **pollution level 2** (control room with no conductive dust). **Pollution level 2** does not take account of harsher environments, such as those where the air is polluted with conductive dust, fumes, corrosive or radioactive particles, vapors or salts, molds, insects, etc. All the safety hardware in-rack modules in red color (processor, coprocessor, X80 I/O) are conformal coated for a default use in severe environments.

Treatment for severe environments

If the Modicon X80 I/O platform has to be used in more severe environments or is required to start and operate in an extended temperature range, from
- 25 °C to + 70 °C/*- 13 °F to 158 °F*, the “***ruggedized***” offer features industrially hardened processor and power supply modules, X-bus and Ethernet I/O modules and racks that have a protective coating on their circuit boards.

***Note**: Capable of **starting** within an extended temperature range (from **- 25 °C to + 70 °C/ - 13 °F to 158 °F**, a single-rack configuration is also able to **operate at extremely low temperatures** (as low as **- 40 °C/- 40 °F**) if placed in an appropriate enclosure. Please contact our Customer Care Center.*

The coated/harsh offer provides the Safety CPU/Coprocessor and Safety I/O modules with “AVR 80” coating on their electronic cards.This treatment increases the isolation capability of the circuit boards and their resistance to:
- Condensation
- Dusty atmospheres (conducting foreign particles)
- Chemical corrosion, in particular during use in sulfurous atmospheres (oil refinery, purification plant, etc.) or atmospheres containing halogens (chlorine, etc.) or chemical vapors

F19_ACC_CPMFS17008

BMXGEL0025

This protection, combined with appropriate installation and maintenance, enables Modicon X80 I/O products to be used in the following environments:

- **Harsh chemical environments (products with suffix ‘H’ and ‘C’):**

The use of contact grease protection on connectors, removal blocks is mandatory to meet these requirements. The lubricant protection seals electrical contacts from oxygen, moisture, aggressive gasses and other hostile elements.

- **IEC/EN 60721-3-3 class 3C4:**
  - 7 days; 25 °C/*77 °F* relative humidity 75%
  - Concentrations (ppb): H_2S: 9,900/SO_2: 4,800/Cl_2: 200
- **ISA S71.04 classes G1 to Gx:**
  - 14 days; 25 °C/*77 °F* relative humidity 75%
  - Concentrations (ppb): H_2S: 60/SO_2: 350/Cl_2: 1,450/NO_2: 12
- **IEC/EN 60068-2-52 salt mist, Kb test severity level 2:**
  - 3 x 24-hour cycles
  - 5% NaCl
  - 40 °C/*104 °F* relative humidity 93%
- **Extreme climatic environments (products with suffix ‘H’ and ‘T’):**
- Temperatures ranging from -25 to +70 °C/*-13 to 158 °F*
- Relative humidity levels up to 93% from -25 °C/*-13 °F* to +60 °C/*140 °F*
- Formation of ice
- Altitudes from 0 to 5,000 m/*0 to 16,404 ft*

Specific characteristics for Safety modules

All the Safety modules are coated and only exist with this surface treatment. There is no T, C, H extension in part numbers. Safety modules are compatible for:
- temperature range from -25...+60 °C/-13...140 °F
- corrosive environment using common H components

For corrosive environment, additional protecting gel need to cover all electrical connection of M580 harsh products.

This 25 g gel tube can be ordered separately under reference **BMXGEL0025**.

*(1) Each slot in a **BM●XBP●●00** rack is equipped as standard with a protective cover that should only be removed when inserting a module. If any covers are subsequently misplaced, replacements can be ordered under reference **BMXXEM010** (sold in lots of 5).*

BMXCPS3020H

BMXCPS3500H

BMXCPS4002H

BMXCPS4022H

BMXCPS3522H

Composition

References and characteristics

To order ruggedized modules and racks, see the reference pages 6/3 to 6/11 (the references of the ruggedized products available include the suffix "**H**" and the conformal coated products available include the suffix "**C**").
The standard separate parts (cordsets, cables, sub-bases, etc.) that are compatible with the ruggedized modules offer are listed in the reference pages (see pages 6/3 to 6/11).
The majority of operating and electrical characteristics of ruggedized modules are identical to those of their equivalent standard versions. However, some characteristics are subject to either derating or limitation. Please consult our website www.schneider-electric.com.

Ruggedized power supply modules

Each **BM●XBP●●00H** rack must be equipped with a power supply module. **BMEXBP●●02H** must be equipped with 1 or 2 redundant power supply modules. These modules are inserted in the leftmost power supply slots of each rack (marked CPS).

The available power values given below in ***bold italic*** correspond to operation at -25 °C/*-13 °F* and +70 °C/*+158 °F* (see temperature derating curves on our website www.schneider-electric.com).
The power required to supply each rack depends on the type and number of modules installed in the rack. It is therefore necessary to draw up a power consumption table for each rack in order to determine which is the most appropriate **BMXCPS●●●●H** power supply module for your requirements (consult our website www.schneider-electric.com).

Power supply modules *(1)*

Line supply	Available power *(2)*				Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
	3.3 V ⎓ *(3)*	24 V ⎓ rack *(3)*	24 V ⎓ sensors *(4)*	Total		
24...48 V ⎓ isolated	15 W ***11.3 W***	32 W ***23.4 W***	–	32 W ***23.4 W***	**BMXCPS3020H**	0.340/ *0.750*
100...240 V ∿	15 W ***11.3 W***	31.2 W ***23.4 W***	21.6 W ***16.2 W***	36 W ***27 W***	**BMXCPS3500H**	0.360/ *0.794*
	18 W ***18 W***	40 W ***40 W***	–	40 W ***40 W***	**BMXCPS4002H**	0.360/ *0.794*
24...48 V ⎓	18 W ***18 W***	40 W ***40 W***	–	40 W ***40 W***	**BMXCPS4022H**	0.810/ *1.786*
125 V ⎓	18 W ***18 W***	40 W ***40 W***	–	40 W ***40 W***	**BMXCPS3522H**	0.610/ *1.345*

Standard separate part

Description	Type	Composition	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Set of 2 removable connectors	Spring-type	One 5-way terminal block and one 2-way terminal block	**BMXXTSCPS20**	0.015/ *0.033*

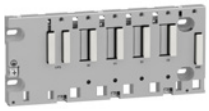
Standard replacement part

Description	Type	Composition	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Set of 2 removable connectors	Caged	One 5-way terminal block and one 2-way terminal block	**BMXXTSCPS10**	0.020/ *0.044*

*(1) Includes a set of 2 removable caged connectors **BMXXTSCPS10**.*
(2) The total power consumed on each voltage (3.3 V ⎓ and 24 V ⎓) must not exceed the total power of the module. See the power consumption table on our website www.schneider-electric.com.
(3) 3.3 V ⎓ and 24 V ⎓ rack voltages for powering Modicon M340 and M580 PLC modules.
(4) 24 V ⎓ sensor voltage for powering the input sensors (voltage available via the 2-way removable connector on the front panel).

6

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Dedicated parts for severe environments
Ruggedized racks and rack expansion module



BMXXBP0400H

Ruggedized racks

Description	Type of module to be inserted	No. of slots *(1)*	Power consumption *(2)*	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ruggedized X-bus racks	BMXCPS power supply, BMXP34 or BMEP58 processor, BMEH58 processor, I/O modules, and application-specific (counter and communication) modules	4	1 W	**BMXXBP0400H**	0.630/ *1.389*
		6	1.5 W	**BMXXBP0600H**	0.790/ *1.742*
		8	2 W	**BMXXBP0800H**	0.950/ *2.094*
		12	0.74 W	**BMXXBP1200H**	1.270/ *2.800*
Ruggedized Ethernet + X-bus racks	BMXCPS power supply, BMEP58 processor, BMEH58 processor, I/O modules, and application-specific (counter and communication) modules	4	2.8 W	**BMEXBP0400H**	0.715/ *1.576*
		8	3.9 W	**BMEXBP0800H**	1.070/ *2.359*
		12	3.9 W	**BMEXBP1200H**	1.387/ *3.058*
Ruggedized Ethernet + X-bus dual power supply racks	BMEP58 processor, BMEH58 processor, BMXCPS400* redundant power supply, I/O modules, and application-specific (counter and communication) modules	6	3.9 W	**BMEXBP0602H**	1.387/ *3.058*
		10	3.9 W	**BMEXBP1002H**	1.387/ *3.058*

BMXXBE1000H

Description	Use	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ruggedized rack expansion module *(3)*	Standard module to be installed in each rack (**XBE** slot) Used to daisy chain up to 4 racks	**BMXXBE1000H**	0.178/ *0.392*

BMXXSP0●00 + BMXXSP30●0

Standard accessories for racks

Description	For use with	Sold in lots of	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Shielding connection kits comprising: - 1 metal bar - 2 support bases	BM●XBP0400H rack	–	**BMXXSP0400**	0.280/ *0.617*
	BMXXBP0600H rack	–	**BMXXSP0600**	0.310/ *0.683*
	BM●XBP0800H rack BMEXBP0602H rack	–	**BMXXSP0800**	0.340/ *0.750*
	BM●XBP1200H rack BMEXBP1002H rack	–	**BMXXSP1200**	0.400/ *0.882*
Spring clamping rings	Cables, cross-section 1.5...6 mm²/*AWG 16...9*	10	**STBXSP3010**	0.050/ *0.110*
	Cables, cross-section 5...11 mm²/*AWG 10...7*	10	**STBXSP3020**	0.070/ *0.154*
Protective covers (replacement parts)	Unoccupied slots on BM●XBP●●00H rack	5	**BMXXEM010**	0.005/ *0.011*
Contact protection grease 25 g	Purchase one unit each 24 slots of racks	1	**BMXGEL0025**	–

(1) Number of slots taking the processor module, I/O modules, and application-specific modules (excluding power supply module).
(2) Power consumption of anti-condensation resistor(s).
(3) Module and cordsets do not operate properly at temperatures ***lower than -25 °C/-13 °F****.*

6

Compatibility: page 1/8 | Racks and power supply modules: page 2/2 | I/O modules: pages 3/2 | Communication: page 5/8

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Dedicated parts for severe environments
Ruggedized racks and rack expansion module

Angled connector on extension cordsets

Standard cordsets and connection accessories

Description	Use	Composition	Type of connector	Length	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
X-bus extension cordsets total length 30 m/ *98 ft* max. *(1)*	Between 2 BMXXBE1000H rack expansion modules	2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors	Angled	0.8 m/ *2.63 ft*	**BMXXBC008K**	0.165/ *0.364*
				1.5 m/ *4.92 ft*	**BMXXBC015K**	0.250/ *0.551*
				3 m/ *9.84 ft*	**BMXXBC030K**	0.420/ *0.926*
				5 m/ *16.40 ft*	**BMXXBC050K**	0.650/ *1.433*
				12 m/ *39.37 ft*	**BMXXBC120K**	1.440/ *3.175*
			Straight	1 m/ *3.28 ft*	**TSXCBY010K**	0.160/ *0.353*
				3 m/ *9.84 ft*	**TSXCBY030K**	0.260/ *0.573*
				5 m/ *16.40 ft*	**TSXCBY050K**	0.360/ *0.794*
				12 m/ *39.37 ft*	**TSXCBY120K**	1.260/ *2.778*
				18 m/ *59.06 ft*	**TSXCBY180K**	1.860/ *4.101*
				28 m/ *91.86 ft*	**TSXCBY280KT** *(2)*	2.860/ *6.305*
Cable reel *(1)*	Length of cable to be equipped with TSXCBYK9 connectors	Ends with flying leads, 2 line testers		100 m/ *328.08 ft*	**TSXCBY1000**	12.320/ *27.161*

TSXTLYEX

Description	Use	Composition	Sold in lots of	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Line terminator	Required on both BM●XBP●●●0H modules at each end of the daisy chain	2 x 9-way SUB-D connectors marked A/ and /B	2	**TSXTLYEX**	0.050/ *0.110*
X-bus straight connectors	For ends of TSXCBY1000 cables	2 x 9-way SUB-D straight connectors	2	**TSXCBYK9**	0.080/ *0.176*
Connector assembly kit	For attaching TSXCBYK9 connectors	2 crimping pliers, 1 pen *(3)*	–	**TSXCBYACC10**	–

*(1) Module and cordsets do not operate properly at temperatures **lower than -25 °C/-13 °F**.*
(2) Cable supplied with a set of 2 TSXTVSY100 electrical transient suppressors.
(3) To attach the connectors to the cable, you also need a wire stripper, a pair of scissors, and a digital ohmmeter.

6

BMXD●I160●H

References

Ruggedized discrete input modules

Type of current	Input voltage	Connection via *(1)*	IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity	No. of channels (common)	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
⎓	24 V (positive logic)	Screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Type 3	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDDI1602H**	0.115/ *0.254*
	24 V (negative logic)	Screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Non-IEC	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDAI1602H**	0.115/ *0.254*
	48 V (positive logic)	Screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Type 1	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDDI1603H**	0.115/ *0.254*
∼	24 V	Screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Type 1	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDAI1602H**	0.115/ *0.254*
	48 V	Screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Type 3	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDAI1603H**	0.115/ *0.254*
	100…120 V	Screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Type 3	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDAI1604H**	0.115/ *0.254*
		Caged or spring-type 40-way removable terminal block	Type 1	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDAI1614H**	0.150/ *0.331*
	200…240 V	Caged or spring-type 40-way removable terminal block	Type 1	16 isolated inputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDAI1615H**	0.156/ *0.344*

BMXDDO16●2H

BMXDRA0815H/ 0805H/1605H

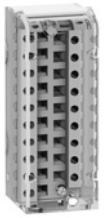
Ruggedized discrete output modules

Type of current	Output voltage	Connection via *(1)*	IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity	No. of channels (common)	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
⎓ **transistor**	24 V/0.5 A (positive logic)	Screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Yes	16 protected outputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDDO1602H**	0.120/ *0.265*
	24 V/0.5 A (negative logic)	Screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Yes	16 protected outputs (1 x 16)	**BMXDDO1612H**	0.120/ *0.265*
∼ **triac**	100…240 V	Screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Yes	16 outputs (4 x 4)	**BMXDAO1605H**	0.140/ *0.309*
	24…240 V	Caged, screw or spring-type 40-way removable terminal block	Yes	16 isolated outputs	**BMXDAO1615H**	0.250/ *0.551*
⎓ **or** ∼ **relay**	12…24 V ⎓/2 A 24…240 V ∼/2 A	Screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Yes	8 non-protected outputs (without common)	**BMXDRA0805H**	0.145/ *0.320*
	24...240 V ∼/2 A 24...125 V ⎓/0.3 A	Screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Yes	8 normally open isolated relay outputs	**BMXDRA0815H**	0.210/ *0.463*
	24 V ⎓/2 A, 240 V ∼/2 A	Screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	Yes	16 non-protected outputs (2 x 8)	**BMXDRA1605H**	0.150/ *0.331*
	24…240 V ∼/2 A 24...125 V ⎓ /0.3 A	Caged or spring-type 40-way removable terminal block	Yes	8 normally open/ normally closed isolated relay outputs	**BMXDRC0805H**	0.189/ *0.417*

BMXDDM1602●H

Ruggedized mixed discrete I/O modules

Number of I/O	Connection via *(1)*	No. of input channels (common)	No. of output channels (common)	IEC/EN 61131-2 conformity	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
16	Screw or spring-type 20-way removable terminal block	8 (positive logic) (1 x 8)	8, transistor 24 V ⎓ /0.5 A (1 x 8)	Inputs, type 3	**BMXDDM16022H**	0.115/ *0.254*
			8, 24 V ⎓ or 24…240 V ∼ relay (1 x 8)	Inputs, type 3	**BMXDDM16025H**	0.135/ *0.298*



BMXFTB2000

Standard removable connection blocks

Description	Use	Type	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
20-way removable terminal blocks	For module with 20-way removable terminal block	Caged	**BMXFTB2000**	0.093/ *0.205*
		Screw clamp	**BMXFTB2010**	0.075/ *0.165*
		Spring-type	**BMXFTB2020**	0.060/ *0.132*
40-way removable terminal blocks (with gold plating)	For hardened version of module only with 40-way removable terminal block	Caged	**BMXFTB4000H**	0.166/ *0.366*
		Spring	**BMXFTB4020H**	0.098/ *0.216*

Standard preformed cordsets for I/O modules with removable terminal block

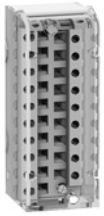
Description	Composition	Length	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Preassembled cordsets with one end with flying leads	One 20-way spring-type removable terminal block (BMXFTB2020) One end with color-coded flying leads	3 m/ *9.84 ft*	**BMXFTW301**	0.850/ *1.874*
		5 m/ *16.40 ft*	**BMXFTW501**	1.400/ *3.086*
		10 m/ *32.80 ft*	**BMXFTW1001**	2.780/ *6.129*

(1) By connector, module supplied with cover(s)

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Dedicated parts for severe environments
Ruggedized analog I/O modules

BMXAM●0●●0H

BMXART0414H



BMXFTB20●0

References

Ruggedized analog input modules

Type of inputs	Input signal range	Resolution	Connection	No. of channels	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Isolated high-level inputs	± 10 V, 0…10 V, 0…5 V, 1…5 V, ± 5 V 0…20 mA, 4…20 mA, ± 20 mA	16 bits	Via caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable terminal block	4 high-speed channels	**BMXAMI0410H**	0.143/ *0.315*
			Via caged or spring-type removable terminal block	8 isolated high-speed channels	**BMXAMI0810H**	0.175/ *0.386*
Isolated low-level inputs	Temperature probe, thermocouple ± 40 mV, ± 80 mV, ± 160 mV, ± 320 mV, ± 640 mV, ± 1.28 V	15 bits + sign	40-way connector	4 channels	**BMXART0414H**	0.135/ *0.298*
				8 channels	**BMXART0814H**	0.165/ *0.364*

Ruggedized analog output module

Type of outputs	Output signal range	Resolution	Connection	No. of channels	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Isolated high-level outputs	± 10 V, 0…20 mA, 4…20 mA	16 bits	Via caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable terminal block	2 channels	**BMXAMO0210H**	0.144/ *0.317*
				4 channels	**BMXAMO0410H**	0.175/ *0.386*

Ruggedized mixed analog I/O module

Type of outputs	Signal range	Resolution	Connection	No. of channels	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Mixed I/O, non-isolated	± 10 V, 0…10 V, 0…5 V, 1…5 V, 0…20 mA, 4…20 mA	14 bits or 12 bits depending on the range	Via caged, screw clamp, or spring-type removable terminal block	I: 4 channels Q: 2 channels	**BMXAMM0600H**	0.155/ *0.342*

6

BMXFTW●01S

ABE7CPA41●

BMXFCA●●0

BMXFCA●●2

References

Standard connection accessories for analog modules *(1)*

Description	For use with modules	Type, composition	Length	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
20-way removable terminal blocks	BMXAMI0410H BMXAMO0210H BMXAMM0600H	Caged	–	**BMXFTB2000**	0.093/ *0.205*
		Screw clamp	–	**BMXFTB2010**	0.075/ *0.165*
		Spring	–	**BMXFTB2020**	0.060/ *0.132*
Preassembled cordsets	BMXAMI0410H BMXAMO0210H BMXAMM0600H	One 20-way removable terminal block (BMXFTB2020) One end with color-coded flying leads	3 m/ *9.84 ft*	**BMXFTW301S**	0.470/ *1.036*
			5 m/ *16.40 ft*	**BMXFTW501S**	0.700/ *1.543*
	BMXART0414H BMXART0814H *(2)*	One 40-way connector One end with color-coded flying leads	3 m/ *9.84 ft*	**BMXFCW301S**	0.480/ *1.058*
			5 m/ *16.40 ft*	**BMXFCW501S**	0.710/ 1.565

Modicon Telefast ABE7 pre-wired system

Modicon Telefast ABE7 sub-bases	BMXAMI0410H	Distribution of isolated power supplies Delivers 4 protected isolated power supplies for 4...20 mA inputs Direct connection of 4 inputs	–	**ABE7CPA410**	0.180/ *0.397*
	BMXART0414H BMXART0814H	Connection and provision of cold-junction compensation for thermocouples Direct connection of 4 inputs	–	**ABE7CPA412**	0.180/ *0.397*
Preformed cordsets for Modicon Telefast ABE7CPA41●	BMXAMI0410H BMXAMO0210H	One 20-way removable terminal block and one 25-way SUB-D connector for ABE7CPA410/CPA21 sub-base	1.5 m/ *4.92 ft*	**BMXFCA150**	0.320/ *0.705*
			3 m/ *9.84 ft*	**BMXFCA300**	0.500/ *1.102*
			5 m/ *16.40 ft*	**BMXFCA500**	0.730/ *1.609*
	BMXART0414H BMXART0814H	One 40-way connector and one 25-way SUB-D connector for ABE7CPA412 sub-base	1.5 m/ *4.92 ft*	**BMXFCA152**	0.330/ *0.728*
			3 m/ *9.84 ft*	**BMXFCA302**	0.510/ *1.124*
			5 m/ *16.40 ft*	**BMXFCA502**	0.740/ *1.631*

*(1) The shielding on the cordsets carrying the analog signals must always be connected to the **BMXXSP●●00** shielding connection kit mounted under the rack holding the analog modules (see page 2/3).*
*(2) The **BMXART0814H** 8-channel module requires two **ABE7CPA412** sub-bases and two **BMXFCA●●2** cordsets.*

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Dedicated parts for severe environments
Ruggedized communication modules

BMXNOE0100H/0110H

BMXNOM0200H

BMXNOR0200H

BMECXM0100H

Communication

BMXNOE0100H/0110H ruggedized Ethernet communication modules

Description	Data rate	Transparent Ready class	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ethernet Modbus/ TCP network modules	10/100 Mbps	B30	**BMXNOE0100H**	0.200/ *0.441*
		C30	**BMXNOE0110H**	0.200/ *0.441*

BMXNOM0200H ruggedized serial link module

Description	Protocol	Physical layer	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Serial link module (2-channels)	Modbus master/slave RTU/ASCII, Character mode, GSM/GPRS modem	1 non-isolated RS 232 channel (SL0) 2 isolated RS 485 channels (SL0 and SL1)	**BMXNOM0200H**	0.230/ *0.507*

BMXNOR0200H ruggedized RTU communication module

Description	Protocols	Physical layer	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
RTU communication module	Modbus TCP, IEC 60870-5-104, or DNP3 IP (client or server)	1 Ethernet port 10BASE-T/ 100BASE-TX	**BMXNOR0200H**	0.205/ *0.452*
	IEC 60870-5-101 or DNP3 serial (master or slave)	1 non-isolated RS 232/485 serial link port		

BMECXM0100H ruggedized communication module

Description	Protocols	Physical layer	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
CANopen communication module	CiA 301 V4.2 standard (master or slave); Ethernet/IP	ISO 11898 (9-way SUB-D connector)	**BMECXM0100H**	0.200/ *0.441*

6

Modicon X80 I/O platform

Dedicated parts for severe environments

Ruggedized communication modules and network gateway

BMECRA31210

BMXCRA31210

BMENOC0321C

BMENOS0300C

BMENOP0300C

TCSEGPA23F14FK

Communication

"Conformal Coating" EIO drop adapters

Description	SERVICE port	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Modicon X80 EIO drop adapter for Ethernet + X-bus racks	1	**BMECRA31210C**	–
Modicon X80 EIO performance drop adapter	1	**BMXCRA31210C**	–

"Conformal Coating" Ethernet network option switch

Description	SERVICE port	Device network port (Ethernet)	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
EtherNet/IP, Modbus/TCP network module	1	2	**BMENOC0301C**	0.345/ *0.761*
FactoryCast network module	1	2	**BMENOC0311C**	0.345/ *0.761*
NOC control network module	1	2	**BMENOC0321C**	0.345/ *0.761*

"Conformal Coating" Ethernet network option switch

Description	SERVICE port	Device network port (Ethernet)	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Ethernet network option switch	1	2	**BMENOS0300C**	–

"Conformal Coating" IEC 61850 communication module

Description	Protocols	Physical layer	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
IEC 61850 communication module	IEC 61850 standard	10BASE-T/ 100BASE-TX	**BMENOP0300C**	0.345/ *0.761*

Ruggedized Profibus DP network gateway

Description	Protocols	Physical layer	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Profibus Remote Master (PRM) module	Modbus TCP	1 Ethernet switch, 2 ports 10BASE-T/ 100BASE-TX	**TCSEGPA23F14FK**	–
	Profibus DP V1 and Profibus PA (via gateway)	1 isolated RS 485 Profibus DP port		

Standard connection accessory

Designation	Description	RS 232 interface	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Cordset for DCE terminal (modem, etc.)	Equipped with 1 x RJ45 connector and 1 x 9-way male SUB-D connector Length 3 m/*9.84 ft*	Simplified 4-wire (RX, TX, RTS, and CTS)	**TCSMCN3M4M3S2**	0.150/ *0.331*
		Full 8-wire (except RI signal)	**TCSXCN3M4F3S4**	0.165/ *0.364*

6

Compatibility: page 1/8 | Racks and power supply modules: page 2/2 | I/O modules: pages 3/2 | Communication: page 5/8

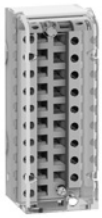
Modicon X80 I/O platform
Dedicated parts for severe environments
Ruggedized application-specific modules

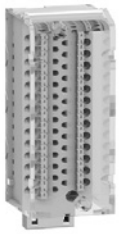

BMXEHC0200H


BMXEHC0800H


BMXETM0200H


BMXEAE0300H


BMXFTB20●0


BMXFTB28●0

Application-specific modules

BMXEHC0200H/0800H ruggedized counter modules

Description	No. of channels	Characteristics	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Counter modules for 24 V ⎓ 2- and 3-wire sensors and 10/30 V ⎓ incremental encoders with push-pull outputs	2	60 kHz counting	**BMXEHC0200H**	0.112 *0.247*
	8	10 kHz counting	**BMXEHC0800H**	0.113 *0.249*

BMXETM0200H ruggedized frequency input module

Description	No. of channels	Characteristics	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Speed and frequency control module for turbomachinery application	2	Input frequency: 0…500Hz, reflex digital output	**BMXETM0200H**	0.124/ *0.273*

BMXEAE0300H ruggedized SSI encoder interface module

Description	No. of channels	Characteristics	Reference	Weight kg/*lb*
SSI encoder interface module	3	8 to 31 bits data width 4 baud rates: 100 kHz, 200 kHz, 500 kHz, 1 MHz	**BMXEAE0300H**	0.138/ *0.304*

Standard connection accessories *(1)*

Description	Composition	Unit reference	Weight kg/*lb*
Connector kit for BMXEHC0200H module	Two 16-way connectors and one 10-way connector	**BMXXTSHSC20**	0.021/ *0.046*
20-way removable terminal blocks for BMXEHC0800H module	Caged	**BMXFTB2000**	0.093/ *0.205*
	Screw clamp	**BMXFTB2010**	0.075/ *0.165*
	Spring	**BMXFTB2020**	0.060/ *0.132*
28-way removable terminal blocks for BMXEAE0300H module	Caged	**BMXFTB2800**	0.111/ *0.245*
	Spring	**BMXFTB2820**	0.080/ *0.176*
Shielding connection kits for BMXEHC0200H/0800H and BMXEAE0300H modules	Comprising a metal bar and 2 support bases for mounting on rack	**See page 2/3**	–

*(1) The shielding on the cordsets carrying the counter signals must always be connected to the **BMXXSP●●00** shielding connection kit mounted under the rack holding the **BMXEHC0200H** module (see page 2/3).*

6

7

Contents

7 - Compatibility with OsiSense XU/XS

Compatibility with sensors

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Inputs and OsiSense XU photo-electric sensors

Photo-electric sensors				⎓ inputs, BMXDDI						⎓ inputs, BMXDDM			⎓ inputs, BMXAMI		∼ inputs, BMXDAI				
Type			**Reference**	**1602**	**1603**	**1604T**	**3202K**	**6402K**		**16022**	**16025**	**3202K**	**0810**	**0800**	**1602**	**1603**	**1604**	**0805**	**0814**
General purpose																			
Design Ø 18	Metal	3 wire, PNP 24V	XUB0/1/2/4/5/9B●P●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUB0/1/2/4/5/9B●N●●●												■				
	Plastic	3 wire, PNP 24V	XUB0/1/2/4/5/9A●P●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUB0/1/2/4/5/9A●N●●●												■				
Design	Miniature	3 wire, PNP 24V	XUM0/2/5/9AP●●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUM0/2/5/9AN●●●●												■				
	Compact 50x50	3 wire, PNP 24V	XUK1/2/5/8/9AP●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUK1/2/5/8/9AN●●●												■				
		3 wire, programmable PNP/NPN DC	XUK0AK●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■			■				
		5 wire, programmable AC/DC	XUK0/1/2/5/8/9AR												■	■	■	■	■
	Compact 92x71	3 wire, programmable PNP/NPN DC	XUX0/1/2/5/8/9AK	■			■	■		■	■	■			■				
		5 wire, programmable AC DC	XUX0/1/2/5/8/9AR												■	■	■	■	■
Application																			
Material handling	Optical fork	3 wire, PNP 24V	XUVR●●●●P●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUVR●●●●N●●												■				
		3 wire, PNP 24V	XUVA●●●●P●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUVA●●●●N●●												■				
		4 wire, PNP, or NPN 24V	XUYF●●●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■			■				
		4 wire, PNP, or NPN 24V	XUVU06●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■			■				
		4 wire, PNP, or NPN 24V	XUVK●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■			■				
		3 wire, PNP 24V	XUVH●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUVJ●●●												■				
		4 wire, PNP, or NPN 24V	XUVF●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■			■				
Packaging	Fiber	4 wire, PNP, or NPN 24V	XUYDCF●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■			■				
	Compact	4 wire, PNP, or NPN 24V	XUK●S●●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■			■				
	M 18, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XU5M18U1D	■			■	■		■	■	■							
	Fiber	4 wire, PNP, or NPN 24V	XUYAFL●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■			■				
	M 18, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XUBT●P●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUBT●N●●●												■				
	Compact	4 wire, PNP, or NPN 24V	XUKT●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■			■				
		3 wire, PNP 24V	XUKC1N●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUKC1P●●●												■				
		3 wire, PNP 24V	XURC3P●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XURC3N●●●												■				
		4 wire, PNP, or NPN 24V	XUMW●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■			■				
	M 18, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XUB0SP●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUB0SN●●●												■				
		3 wire, PNP 24V	XU●N18P●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XU●N18N●●●												■				
	M 8, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XUAH●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUAJ●●●												■				
	Miniature	3 wire, PNP 24V	XUYP●●●●P●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUYP●●●●N●●												■				
		3 wire, PNP 24V	XUM2/5/9BP●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUM2/5/9BN●●●												■				
		3 wire, PNP 24V	XUY●●●929●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
Hoisting	M 18, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XUBLBP●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUBLBN●●●												■				
	Compact	2 wire 4…20 mA; 3 wire 0…10V	XUJK803538										■	■					
	M 18, threaded	2 wire 4…20 mA	XU5M18AB20D										■	■					
		PNP, 2 wire 4…20 mA	XU2M18AB20D										■	■					
	Compact	PNP, 2 wire 4…20 mA	XUYP●●●925										■	■					
		4 wire, PNP, or NPN 24V	XUYPS●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■			■				
	Fiber	3 wire, PNP 24V	XUDA●P●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XUDA●N●●●												■				
		4 wire, PNP, or NPN 24V	XUYAF●●●	■			■	■		■	■	■			■				
	Other formats	3 wire, programmable PNP/NPN DC	XUC2/8/9AK●●●	■	■		■	■		■	■	■			■				
		5 wire, programmable AC/DC	XUC2/8/9ARC●●●												■	■	■	■	■
		3 wire, NPN 24V + analog	XUE●AA●●●												■				
		2 wire, AC	XULA●●●												■	■	■	■	■
		5 wire, programmable AC/DC	XULM●●●												■	■	■	■	■
		3 wire, programmable PNP/NPN DC	XUYB●●●S	■	■		■	■		■	■	■			■				
		5 wire, programmable AC/DC	XUYB●●●R												■	■	■	■	■
	M 18, threaded	2 wire, AC/DC	XU5/8/9M18MA●●●												■	■	■	■	■

■ Compatible
Incompatible

Modicon X80 I/O platform

Inputs and OsiSense XS inductive proximity sensors

Proximity sensors				⎓ inputs, BMXDDI					⎓ inputs, BMXDDM				⎓ inputs, BMXAMI		∿ inputs, BMXDAI				
Type			**Reference**	**1602**	**1603**	**1604T**	**3202K**	**6402K**	**16022**	**16025**	**3202K**	**0810**	**0800**	**1602**	**1603**	**1604**	**0805**	**0814**
General purpose																		
Cylindrical, flush, standard sensing distance, short barrel	Ø 6.5 plain short	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS506B1P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS506B1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS506BSC●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
	M8, threaded short	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS508B1P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS508B1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS508BSC●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
	M12, threaded short	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS512B1P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS512B1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS512BSD/C●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
	M18, threaded short	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS518B1P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS518B1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS518BSD/C●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
	M30, threaded short	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS530B1P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS530B1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS530BSD/C●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
Cylindrical, flush, standard sensing distance, long barrel	M8, threaded long	3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS508BLP●●●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS508BLN●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V-48V	XS508B1D/C●●●	■	■		■		■	■	■							
	M12, threaded long	3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS512BLP●●●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS512BLN●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V-48V	XS512B1D/C●●●	■	■		■		■	■	■							
	M18, threaded long	3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS518BLP●●●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS518BLN●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V-48V	XS518B1D/C●●●	■	■		■		■	■	■							
	M30, threaded long	3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS530BLP●●●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS530BLN●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V-48V	XS530B1D/C●●●	■	■		■		■	■	■							
	M12, threaded long	2 wire, AC/DC	XS512B1M●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
	M18, threaded long	2 wire, AC/DC	XS518B1M●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
	M30, threaded long	2 wire, AC/DC	XS530B1M●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
Cylindrical, flush, extended sensing distance, short barrel	Ø 6,5 plain short	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS106B3P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS106B3N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS606B3C●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
	M8, threaded short	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS108B3P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS108B3N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS608B3C●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
	M12, threaded short	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS112B3P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS112B3N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS612B3D●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
	M18, threaded short	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS118B3P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS118B3N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS618B3D●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
	M30, threaded short	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS130B3P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS130B3N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS630B3D●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
Cylindrical, flush, extended sensing distance, long barrel	M8, threaded long	3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS608B1P●●●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS608B1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V-48V	XS608B1D●●●	■	■		■		■	■	■							
	M12, threaded long	3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS612B1P●●●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS612B1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V-48V	XS612B1D●●●	■	■		■		■	■	■							
	M18, threaded long	3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS618B1P●●●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS618B1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V-48V	XS618B1D●●●	■	■		■		■	■	■							
	M30, threaded long	3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS630B1P●●●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS630B1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V-48V	XS630B1D●●●	■	■		■		■	■	■							
	M12, threaded long	2 wire, AC/DC	XS612B1M●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
	M18, threaded long	2 wire, AC/DC	XS618B1M●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
	M30, threaded long	2 wire, AC/DC	XS630B1M●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
Cylindrical, non flush, extended sensing distance, long barrel	M12, threaded long	3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS612B4P●●●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS612B4N●●●											■				
	M18, threaded long	3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS618B4P●●●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS618B4N●●●											■				
	M30, threaded long	3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS630B4P●●●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS630B4N●●●											■				
	M12, threaded long	2 wire, AC/DC	XS612B4M●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
	M18, threaded long	2 wire, AC/DC	XS618B4M●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
	M30, threaded long	2 wire, AC/DC	XS630B4M●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■

■ Compatible
Incompatible

Modicon X80 I/O platform

Inputs and OsiSense XS inductive proximity sensors *(continued)*

Proximity sensors				⎓ inputs, BMXDDI					⎓ inputs, BMXDDM				⎓ inputs, BMXAMI		∿ inputs, BMXDAI				
Type			**Reference**	**1602**	**1603**	**1604T**	**3202K**	**6402K**	**16022**	**16025**	**3202K**	**0810**	**0800**	**1602**	**1603**	**1604**	**0805**	**0814**
General purpose																		
Flat, flush mountable, standard sensing distance	Format J 8x22x8	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS7J1A1P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■			■				
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS7J1A1N●●●															
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS7J1A1D●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
	Format F 15x22x8	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS7F1A1P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS7F1A1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS7F1A1D●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
	Format E 26x26x13	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS7E1A1P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS7E1A1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS7E1A1D/C●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
	Format C 40x40x15	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS7C1A1P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS7C1A1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS7C1A1D/C●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
	Format D 80x80x26	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS7D1A1P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS7D1A1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, DC 24V	XS7D1A1D/C●●●	■			■		■	■	■							
Format 40X40X70 and 40X40X117 Plastic, with turret head: 5 positions	NO + NC	4 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS7/XS8C2/C4A1/A4P●●●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		4 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS7/XS8C2/C4A1/A4N●●●											■				
	NO/NC programmable	2 wire, DC 24V-48V	XS7/XS8C2/C4A1/A4D●●●	■	■		■		■	■	■							
		2 wire, AC/DC	XS7/XS8C2/C4A1/A4M●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
Flat, flush mountable, extended sensing distance	Format E 26x26x13	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS8E1A1P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS8E1A1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, AC/DC	XS8E1A1M●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
	Format C 40x40x15	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS8C1A1P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS8C1A1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, AC/DC	XS8C1A1M●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
	Format D 80x80x26	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS8D1A1P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS8D1A1N●●●											■				
		2 wire, AC/DC	XS8D1A1M●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
Cylindrical multi-voltage	M12, threaded	2 wire, AC/DC	XS1/2M12M●250			■								■	■	■	■	■
	M18, threaded	2 wire, AC/DC	XS1/2M18M●250			■								■	■	■	■	■
	M30, threaded	2 wire, AC/DC	XS1/2M30M●250			■								■	■	■	■	■
Cylindrical Metal, 4 wire	Ø 6.5, plain	4 wire, PNP 24V	XS1L06PC410	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		4 wire, NPN 24V	XS1L06NC410											■				
	M8, threaded	4 wire, PNP 24V	XS1/2M08PC410●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		4 wire, NPN 24V	XS1/2M08NC410●											■				
	M12, threaded	4 wire, PNP 24V	XS1/2N12PC410●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		4 wire, NPN 24V	XS1/2N12NC410●											■				
	M18, threaded	4 wire, PNP 24V	XS1/2N18PC410●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		4 wire, NPN 24V	XS1/2N18NC410●											■				
	M30, threaded	4 wire, PNP 24V	XS1/2N30PC410●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		4 wire, NPN 24V	XS1/2N30NC410●											■				
Cylindrical Metal, 4 wire PNP + NPN	M12, threaded	4 wire, PNP+NPN, prog. 24V	XS1/2/4M12KP340●	■			■	■	■	■	■			■				
	M18, threaded	4 wire, PNP+NPN, prog. 24V	XS1/2/4M18KP340●	■			■	■	■	■	■			■				
	M30, threaded	4 wire, PNP+NPN, prog. 24V	XS1/2/4M30KP340●	■			■	■	■	■	■			■				
Cylindrical Plastic, non flush, standard sensing distance	M8, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS4P08P●340●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS4P08P●370●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS4P08N●340●											■				
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS4P08N●370●											■				
		2 wire, AC/DC	XS4P08M●230●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
	M12, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS4P12P●340●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS4P12P●370●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS4P12N●340●											■				
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS4P12N●370●											■				
		2 wire, AC/DC	XS4P12M●230●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
	M18, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS4P18P●340●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS4P18P●370●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS4P18N●340●											■				
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS4P18N●370●											■				
		2 wire, AC/DC	XS4P18M●230●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
	M30, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS4P30P●340●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS4P30P●370●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS4P30N●340●											■				
		3 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS4P30N●370●											■				
		2 wire, AC/DC	XS4P30M●230●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■

■ Compatible
Incompatible

Modicon X80 I/O platform

Inputs and OsiSense XS inductive proximity sensors *(continued)*

Proximity sensors				⎓ inputs, BMXDDI					⎓ inputs, BMXDDM				⎓ inputs, BMXAMI		∿ inputs, BMXDAI				
Type			**Reference**	**1602**	**1603**	**1604T**	**3202K**	**6402K**	**16022**	**16025**	**3202K**	**0810**	**0800**	**1602**	**1603**	**1604**	**0805**	**0814**
General purpose																		
Cylindrical basic flush or non flush, standard sensing distance, Plastic or Metal	Ø 6.5 plain	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS1/206BLP●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS1/206BLN●●●											■				
	M8, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS1/208A/BLP●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS1/208A/BLN●●●											■				
	M12, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS1/212A/BLP●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS1/212A/BLN●●●											■				
	M18, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS1/218A/BLP●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS1/218A/BLN●●●											■				
	M30, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS1/230A/BLP●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS1/230A/BLN●●●											■				
Cylindrical, almost flush, extended sensing distance	M18, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS1N18P●349●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS1N18N●349●											■				
	M30, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS1N30P●349●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS1N30N●349●											■				
Cylindrical, miniature	Ø 4 plain	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS1L04P●31●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS1L04N●31●●											■				
	M5, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS1N05P●31●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS1N05N●31●●											■				
	Ø 6.5 plain	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS2L06P●340●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS2L06N●340●											■				
Application																		
Cylindrical, adjustable sensing distance	M12, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS612B2P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS612B2N●●●											■				
	M18, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS618B2P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS618B2N●●●											■				
	M30, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS630B2P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS630B2N●●●											■				
Rotation monitoring	M18, threaded	3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XSAV11/2373	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		2 wire, AC/DC	XSAV11/2801			■								■	■	■	■	■
	Format E 26x26x13	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS9●11RP●●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
	Format C 40x40x15	2 wire, AC/DC	XS9●11RM●●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
Analog output	M12, threaded	2 wire 4…20mA; 3 wire 0…10V	XS●12AB●●●●									■	■					
	M18, threaded	2 wire 4…20mA; 3 wire 0…10V	XS●18AB●●●●									■	■					
	M30, threaded	2 wire 4…20mA; 3 wire 0…10V	XS●30AB●●●●									■	■					
	Block format	2 wire 4…20mA; 3 wire 0…10V	XS9C2/C4A2A●●●●									■	■					
		2 wire 4…20mA; 3 wire 0…10V	XS9●111A●●●●									■	■					
Food and beverage	Cylindrical threaded Metal	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS2●●SAP●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, PNP 24V	XS908/12/18/30R/S●P●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS2●●SAN●●●											■				
		2 wire, AC/DC	XS2●●SAMA●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
	Cylindrical threaded Plastic	3 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS2●●AAP●●●	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS2●●AAN●●●											■				
		2 wire, AC/DC	XS2●●AAMA●●●			■								■	■	■	■	■
Factor 1	Cylindrical threaded Metal	4 wire, PNP+NPN 24V	XS1M●●KPM40	■			■	■	■	■	■			■				
	Format C, 40 x 117 x 41	4 wire, PNP+NPN 24V	XS9C2/C4A●●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■			■				
	Cylindrical threaded Metal	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS1M18PAS●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
Packaging	Format 12x26x40	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS7G12P●140	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		3 wire, NPN 24V	XS7G12N●140											■				
		4 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS7G12P●440	■	■		■	■	■	■	■							
		4 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS7G12N●440											■				
		2 wire, AC/DC	XS7G12M●230			■								■	■	■	■	■
Material handling	Format C 40x40x40	2 wire, DC 24V-48V	XS7T4DA●●●	■	■		■		■	■	■							
		4 wire, PNP 24V-48V	XS7T4PC●●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		4 wire, NPN 24V-48V	XS7T4NC●●●											■				
	Format D 80x80x26	2 wire, DC 24V-48V	XS7D1●●●●	■	■		■		■	■	■							
Welding	Cylindrical Metal	3 wire, PNP 24V	XS1M●●PAW●●	■			■	■	■	■	■							
		2 wire, DC 24V-48V	XSLC●●●	■	■		■		■	■	■							

Compatible
Incompatible

Contents

8 - Standards and certifications

Technical appendices

8

Standards and certifications

The Modicon X80 I/O platform has been developed to comply with the principal national and international standards concerning electronic equipment for industrial automation systems.

- Requirements specific to programmable controllers: functional characteristics, immunity, resistance, safety, etc.: IEC/EN 61131-2 and IEC/EN/UL/CSA 61010-2-201, UL508
- Requirements specific to power utility automation systems: IEC/EN 61000-6-5, IEC/EN 61850-3
- Merchant navy requirements of the major international organizations: unified in IACS (International Association of Classification Societies)
- Compliance with European Directives for CE marking:
  - Low voltage: 2014/35/EU
  - Electromagnetic compatibility: 2014/30/EU
  - Machinery: 2006/42/EC
  - Ex areas:
    - For USA and Canada: Hazardous location class I, division 2, groups A,B,C, and D
    - For other countries: CE ATEX (2014/34/EU) or IECEx in defined atmosphere Zone 2 (gas) and/or Zone 22 (dust)

Up-to-date information on which certifications have been obtained is available on our website.

X80 I/O platform is considered as open equipment and is designed for use in industrial environments, in pollution degree 2, overvoltage category II (IEC 60664-1), and in low-voltage installations, where the main power branch is protected on both wires by devices such as fuses or circuit breakers limiting the current to 15A for North America and 16A for the rest of the world.

All safety modules are certified by TÜV Rheinland. The certificate reviews the following standards:

Functional safety specifications

IEC 61508: Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems

- IEC 61508-1 - Part 1: General requirements
- IEC 61508-2 - Part 2: Requirements for electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety related systems
- IEC 61508-3 - Part 3: Software requirements

IEC 61511: Functional safety - Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector

- IEC 61511-1 - Part 1: Framework, definitions, system, hardware and software requirements
- IEC 61511-2 - Part 2: Guidelines for the application of IEC 61511-1
- IEC 61511-3 - Part 3: Guidance for the determination of the required safety integrity levels

Safety machinery specifications

- IEC 62061: Safety of machinery - Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems
- ISO 13849-1: Safety of machinery - Safety-related parts of control systems - Part 1: General principles for design
- ISO 13849-2: 2012 Safety Related parts of the Control Systems - Part 2: Validation

Fire & Gas specifications

- EN54.2: 1997 + Amd1 2007 fire detection + fire alarms systems – Part 2: Control and indicating equipment.
- EN 50156-1: 2015 Equipment for furnaces and ancillary equipment - Part 1: Requirements for application design and installation
- EN 50130-4: 2011 Immunity requirements components of fire, intruder, holdup, CCTV, access control and social alarms systems
- EN 298: 2012 Automatic burner control systems for burners and appliances burning gaseous or liquid fuels
- NFPA 85: 2015 Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code
- NFPA 86: 2015 Standard for ovens and furnaces
- NFPA 72: 2016 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

Characteristics

Service conditions and recommendations relating to the environment

			Modicon X80 I/O platform	Modicon M580 Safety platform	Modicon X80 harsh I/O platform
Temperature	Operation	**°C**	0...+ 60	-25...+60	-25...+70
	Storage	**°C**	-40...+85	-40...+85	-40...+85
Relative humidity (without condensation)	Cyclical humidity	**%**	+5 ... +95 up to 55 °C/*131 °F*	+5...+95 up to 55 °C/*131 °F*	+5 ... +95 up to 55 °C/*131 °F*
	Continuous humidity	**%**	+5 ... +93 up to 55 °C/*131 °F*	+5...+93 up to 60 °C/*140 °F*	+5 ... +93 up to 60 °C/*140 °F*
Altitude	Operation	**m**	0…2,000 (full specification: temperature and isolation) 2,000...5,000 (temperature derating: approx. 1 °C/400 m, isolation 150 V/1,000m For accurate temperature derating calculation, refer to IEC 61131-2 Ed4.0 Annex A		

			Modicon X80 I/O power supply modules				
Supply voltage			**BMXCPS2010**	**BMXCPS3020** **BMXCPS3020H**	**BMXCPS3540T**	**BMXCPS2000**	**BMXCPS3500** **BMXCPS3500H** **BMXCP3522S** **BMXCPS4002** **BMXCPS4002S** **BMXCPS4002H** **BMXCPS4022S**
	Nominal voltage	**V**	24 ⎓	24...48 ⎓	125 ⎓	100...240 ∿	100...240 ∿
	Limit voltages	**V**	18...31.2 ⎓	18...62.4 ⎓	100…150 ⎓	85...264 ∿	85...264 ∿
	Nominal frequencies	**Hz**	–	–	–	50/60	50/60
	Limit frequencies	**Hz**	–	–	–	47/63	47/63

Protective treatment of the Modicon X80 I/O platform

The Modicon X80 I/O platform meets the requirements of “TC” treatment *(Treatment for all Climates)*.
For installations in industrial production workshops or environments corresponding to “TH” treatment *(treatment for hot and humid environments)*, Modicon X80 I/O must be housed in enclosures with minimum IP 54 protection.

The Modicon X80 I/O platform offers **protection to IP 20 level** and **protection against pins** (enclosed equipment) *(1)*. It can therefore be installed without an enclosure in reserved-access areas that do not exceed **pollution level 2** (control room with no dust-producing machine or activity). Pollution level 2 does not take account of more severe environmental conditions: air pollution by dust, smoke, corrosive or radioactive particles, vapors or salts, molds, insects, etc.

(1) In cases where a slot is not occupied by a module, a **BMXXEM010** *protective cover must be installed.*

(CE)*: tests required by European directives* (CE) *and based on IEC/EN 61131-2 standards.*

Modicon X80 I/O platform
Standards, certifications, and environment conditions

Environment tests

Name of test	Standards	Levels
Immunity to LF interference (CE) *(1)*		
Voltage and frequency variations	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-11**	0.85...1.10 Un - 0.94...1.04 Fn; 4 steps t = 30 min
	IACS E10; IEC 61000-4-11	0.80 Un...0.90 Fn; 1.20 Un...1.10 Fn; t = 1.5 s/5 s
Direct voltage variations	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61000-4-29; IACS E10** (PLC not connected to charging battery)	0.85...1.2 Un + ripple: 5% peak; 2 steps t = 30 min
Third harmonic	**IEC/EN 61131-2**	H3 (10% Un), 0°/180°; 2 steps t = 5 min
Immunity to conducted low frequency (only IACS)	**IACS E10**	For ∿ : ■ H2…H15 (10% Un), H15…H100 (10%...1% Un), H100…H200 (1% Un) For ⎓ : ■ H2…H200 (10% Un)
Voltage interruptions	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-11; IEC 61000-4-29; IACS E10** For functional safety (DS criteria): **IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	Power supply immunity: ■ 1 ms for ⎓ PS1/10 ms for ∿ PS2 (20 ms DS criteria), 85% Un ■ Check operating mode for longer interruptions ■ up to 5s, 85% Un ■ for IACS, 3 times 30 s in 5 min, 85% Un
	IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-11	For ∿ PS2: ■ 20% Un, t0: ½ period ■ 40% Un, cycle 10/12 ■ 70% Un, cycle: 25/30 ■ 0% Un, cycle 250/300
Voltage shut-down and start-up	**IEC/EN 61131-2**	■ Un…0…Un; t = Un/60 s ■ Umin…0…Umin; t = Umin/5 s ■ Umin…0.9 Udl…Umin; t = Umin/60 s
Magnetic field	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61000-4-8** (for MV power stations: **IEC 61000-6-5; IEC 61850-3**) For functional safety (DS criteria): **IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	Power frequency: 50/60 Hz, 100 A/m continuous ...1000 A/m; t = 3 s; 3 axes
	IEC 61000-4-10	Oscillatory: 100 kHz...1 MHz, 100 A/m; t = 9 s; 3 axes
Conducted common mode disturbances range 0 Hz …150 kHz	**IEC 61000-4-16** (for MV power stations: **IEC 61000-6-5; IEC 61850-3**) For functional safety (DS criteria): **IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	For remote systems: ■ 50/60 Hz and ⎓, 300 V, t = 1s ■ 50/60 Hz and ⎓, 30 V, t = 1 min ■ 5 Hz…150 kHz, sweep 3 V…30 V ■ For AC: 10 V ■ For DC: 10 V cont. or 100 V, t = 1 s

Where:
- PS1 applies to PLC supplied by battery, PS2 applies to PLC energized from ∿ or ⎓ supplies
- Un: nominal voltage, Fn: nominal frequency, Udl: detection level when powered

(1) Devices must be installed, wired, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC Systems".
(2) These tests are performed without an enclosure, with devices fixed on a metal grid and wired as per the recommendations in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC systems".

(CE)*: tests required by European CE directives and based on IEC/EN 61131-2.*

Environment tests (continued)		
Name of test	**Standards**	**Levels**
Immunity to HF interference (CE) *(1)*		
Electrostatic discharges	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-2; IACS E10** For functional safety (DS criteria): **IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	6 kV contact; 8 kV air; 6 kV indirect contact
Radiated radio frequency electromagnetic field	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-3; IACS E10** For functional safety (DS criteria): **IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	80MHz…1GHz: 10/15 V/m (20 V/m DS criteria); 3 V/m, 1.4 GHz...2 GHz: 3V/m (10 V/m DS criteria) 2 GHz...6 GHz: 3V/m Sinus amplitude modulated 80%,1 kHz + internal clock frequencies
Electrical fast transient bursts	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-4; IACS E10** For functional safety (DS criteria): **IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	For ~ or ⎓ main supplies: ■ 2 kV in common mode/2 kV in wire mode (4 kV DS criteria with external protection) For ~ or ⎓ auxiliary supplies, ~ unshielded I/O: ■ 2 kV in common mode For analog, ⎓ unshielded I/O, communication and shielded lines: ■ 1 kV in common mode (3 kV DS criteria)
Surge	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-5; IACS E10** For functional safety (DS criteria): **IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	For ~/⎓ main and auxiliary supplies, ~ unshielded I/O: ■ 2 kV in common mode/1 kV in differential mode (4 kV DS criteria with external protection) For analog, ⎓ unshielded I/O: ■ 2 kV in common mode/2 kV in differential mode For communication and shielded lines: ■ 1 kV in common mode (3 kV DS criteria)
Conducted disturbances induced by radiated electromagnetic fields	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-2; IEC 61000-4-6; IACS E10** For functional safety (DS criteria): **IEC 61000-6-7; IEC 61326-3-1**	10 V; 0.15 MHz...80 MHz (20 V DS criteria) Sinus amplitude 80%, 1 kHz + spot frequencies
Damped oscillatory wave	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 61000-4-18; IACS E10**	For ~/⎓ main supplies and ~ auxiliary supplies, ~ unshielded I/O: ■ 2.5 kV in common mode/1 kV in differential mode For ⎓ auxiliary supplies, analog, ⎓ unshielded I/O: ■ 1 kV in common mode/0.5 kV in differential mode For communication and shielded lines: ■ 0.5 kV in common mode

(1) Devices must be installed, wired, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC Systems".
(2) These tests are performed without an enclosure, with devices fixed on a metal grid and wired as per the recommendations in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC systems".

(CE): *tests required by European CE directives and based on IEC/EN 61131-2.*

Environment tests (continued)

Name of test	Standards	Levels
Electromagnetic emissions (CE) *(1)*		
Conducted emission	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-4; CISPR 11 & 22, Class A, Group 1 (FCC part 15 compliance)**	150 kHz … 500 kHz: quasi-peak 79 dB (µV/m); average 66 dB (µV/m) 500 kHz … 30 MHz: quasi-peak 73 dB (µV/m); average 60 dB (µV/m)
	IACS E10	■ ∿/⎓ power (general power distribution zone): 10 kHz … 150 kHz: quasi-peak 120...69 dB (µV/m); 150 kHz … 0.5 MHz: quasi-peak 79 dB (µV/m) 0.5 MHz … 30 MHz: quasi-peak 73 dB (µV/m) ■ ∿/⎓ power (bridge and deck zone for evaluation): 10 kHz … 150 kHz: quasi-peak 96…50 dB (µV/m) 150 kHz … 0.35 MHz: quasi-peak 60…50 dB (µV/m) 0.35 MHz … 30 MHz: quasi-peak 50 dB (µV/m)
Radiated emission	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC/EN 61000-6-4; CISPR 11 & 22, Class A, Group 1 (FCC part 15 compliance)**	30 MHz ... 230 MHz: quasi-peak 40 dB (µV/m) (at 10 m); 230 MHz ... 1 GHz: quasi-peak 47 dB (µV/m) (at 10 m); 1 GHz ... 3 GHz: quasi-peak 76 dB (µV/m) (at 3 m); 3 GHz ... 6 GHz: quasi-peak 80 dB (µV/m) (at 3 m);
	IACS E10	■ For general power distribution zone 0.15 MHz … 30 Mhz: quasi-peak 80…50 dB (µV/m) (at 3 m) 30 MHz-100 MHz: quasi-peak 60…54 dB (µV/m) (at 3 m) 100 MHz - 2 GHz: quasi-peak 54 dB (µV/m) (at 3 m) 156 … 165 MHz: quasi-peak 24 dB (µV/m) (at 3 m)

Name of test	Standards	Levels
Immunity to climatic variations *(1)* (power on)		
Dry heat	**IEC 60068-2-2 (Bb & Bd)**	60 °C/*140 °F*, t = 16 hrs [for ruggedized range: 70 °C/*158 °F*, t = 16 hrs] *(2)*
	IACS E10	60 °C/*140 °F*, t = 16 hrs + 70 °C/*158 °F*, t = 2 hrs [for ruggedized range: 70 °C/*158 °F*, t = 18 hrs] *(2)*
Cold	**IEC 60068-2-1 (Ab & Ad)** **IACS E10**	0 °C…- 25 °C/*32 °F...-13 °F*, t = 16 hrs + power on at 0 °C [for ruggedized range: power on at -25 °C/*-13 °F*] *(2)*
Damp heat, steady state (continuous humidity)	**IEC 60068-2-78 (Cab);** **IACS E10**	55 °C/*131 °F*, 93% relative humidity, t = 96 hrs [for ruggedized range: 60 °C/*140 °F*] *(2)*
Damp heat, cyclic (cyclical humidity)	**IEC 60068-2-30 (Db);** **IACS E10**	55 °C…25 °C/*131 °F...77 °F*, 93…95% relative humidity, 2 cycles t = 12 hrs +12 hrs
Change of temperature	**IEC 60068-2-14 (Nb)**	0 °C … 60 °C/*32 °F...140 °F*, 5 cycles t = 6 hrs + 6 hrs [for ruggedized range: - 25 °C…70 °C/*-13 °F...158 °F*] *(2)*

Name of test	Standards	Levels
Withstand to climatic variations *(1)* (power off)		
Dry heat	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-2 (Bb & Bd)** **IEC/EN 60945**	85 °C/*185 °F*, t = 96 hrs
Cold	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-1 (Ab & Ad);** **IACS E10**	-40 °C/*-40 °F*, t = 96 hrs
Damp heat, cyclic (cyclical humidity)	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-30 (Db)**	55 °C…25 °C/*77 °F...131 °F*, 93…95% relative humidity, 2 cycles t = 12 hrs + 12 hrs
Change of temperature (thermal shocks)	**IEC/EN 61131-2; IEC 60068-2-14 (Na)**	-40 °C...85 °C/*-40 °F...185 °F*, 5 cycles t = 3 hrs + 3 hrs

(1) Devices must be installed, wired, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC Systems".
(2) Refer also to the chapter "Treatment for severe environments".

(CE)*: tests required by European CE directives and based on IEC/EN 61131-2 standards.*

Environment tests (continued)

Name of test	Standards	Levels
Immunity to mechanical constraints *(1)* (power on)		
Sinusoidal vibrations	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 60068-2-6** (Fc)	Basic IEC/EN 61131-2: 5 Hz ... 150 Hz, ± 3.5 mm amplitude (5 Hz …. 8.4 Hz), 1 g (8.4 Hz …. 150 Hz) Specific profile: 5 Hz ... 150 Hz, ± 10.4 mm amplitude (5 Hz …. 8.4 Hz), 3 g (8.4 Hz …. 150 Hz) For basic and specific: endurance: 10 sweep cycles for each axis
	IEC 60870-2-2 ; **IEC 60068-2-6** **(Class Cm)**	2 Hz ... 500 Hz, 7 mm amplitude (2 Hz … 9 Hz), 2 g (9 Hz … 200 Hz), 1.5 g (200 Hz … 500 Hz) endurance: 10 sweep cycles for each axis
	IACS E10	3 Hz ... 100 Hz, 1 mm amplitude (3 Hz …. 13.2 Hz), 0.7 g (13.2 Hz …. 100 Hz) Endurance at each resonance frequency: 90 min for each axis, amplification coefficient < 10
	IEC 60068-2-6	Seismic analysis: 3 Hz ... 35 Hz, 22.5 mm amplitude (3 Hz …. 8.1 Hz), 6 g (8.1 Hz …. 35 Hz)
Shock	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 60068-2-27** (Ea)	30 g, 11 ms; 3 shocks/direction/axis *(2)* For M580 Safety: 15 g, 11 ms; 3 shocks/direction/axis 25 g, 6 ms; 100 bumps/direction/axis (bumps) *(3)*
Free fall during operation	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 60068-2-32** (Ed Method 1)	1 m/*3.28 ft*, 2 falls
Name of test	**Standards**	**Levels**
Withstand to mechanical constraints (power off)		
Random free fall with packaging	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 60068-2-32** (Method 1)	1 m/*3.28 ft*, 5 falls
Flat free fall	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 60068-2-32** (Ed Method 1)	10 cm/*0.33 ft*, 2 falls
Controlled free fall	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 60068-2-31** (Ec)	30° or 10 cm/*0.33 ft*, 2 falls
Plugging/Unplugging	**IEC/EN 61131-2**	For modules and connectors: Operations: 50 for permanent connections, 500 for non-permanent connections
Name of test	**Standards**	**Levels**
Equipment and personnel safety *(1)* (CE)		
Dielectric strength and insulation resistance	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA**	Dielectric: 2 Un + 1000 V; t = 1 min Insulation: Un ⩽ 50 V: 10 MΩ, 50 V ⩽ Un ⩽ 250 V : 100 MΩ
Ground continuity	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA**	30A, R ⩽ 0,1Ω; t = 2 min
Leakage current	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA**	⩽ 0.5 mA in normal condition ⩽ 3.5 mA in single fault condition
Protection offered by enclosures	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC61010-2-201;**	IP20 and protection against standardized pins
Impact withstand	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA**	Sphere of 500 g, fall from 1.30 m (energy 6.8 J minimum)
Overload	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA**	50 cycles, Un, 1.5 In; t = 1 s ON + 9 s OFF
Endurance	**IEC/EN 61131-2;** **IEC 61010-2-201; UL; CSA**	In, Un; 6000 cycles: t = 1 s ON + 9 s OFF
Temperature rise	**IEC/EN 61131-2; UL; CSA; ATEX; IECEx**	Ambient temperature 60 °C/*140 °F* [for ruggedized range: 70 °C/*158 °F*] *(4)*
Name of test	**Standards**	**Levels**
Specific environment *(4)*		
Corrosion areas - gas, salt, dust	**ISA S71.4**	Flowing mixed gas; class Gx, 25 °C/77 °F, 75% relative humidity, t = 14 days
	IEC/EN 60721-3-3 **IEC60068-2-60**	Flowing mixed gas; class 3C3, 25 °C/77 °F, 75% relative humidity, t = 14 days
	IEC/EN 60721-3-3 **IEC60068-2-60**	Flowing mixed gas; class 3C4, 25 °C/77 °F, 75% relative humidity, t = 7 days
	IEC60068-2-52	Salt spray: test Kb, severity 2
	IEC/EN 60721-3-3 **IEC60068-2-68**	Dust and sand, Arizona dust, class 3S4, 20 cycles
	IEC/EN 60721-3-3 **IEC60068-2-10**	Mold growth, fungal spore, class 3B2, t=28 days

(1) Devices must be installed, wired, and maintained in accordance with the instructions provided in the manual "Grounding and Electromagnetic Compatibility of PLC Systems".
(2) When using fast actuators (response time ⩽ 5 ms) driven by relay outputs: 15 g, 11 ms; 3 shocks/direction/axis.
(3) When using fast actuators (response time ⩽ 15 ms) driven by relay outputs: 15 g, 6 ms; 100 bumps/direction/axis.
(4) Refer also to the chapter "Treatment for severe environments".

(CE)*: tests required by European CE directives and based on IEC/EN 61131-2 standards.*

Some countries require certain electrical components to undergo certification by law. This certification takes the form of a certificate of conformity to the relevant standards and is issued by the official body in question. Where applicable, certified devices must be labeled accordingly. Use of electrical equipment on board merchant vessels generally implies that it has gained prior approval (i.e. certification) by certain shipping classification societies.

Abbreviation	Certification body	Country
CSA	Canadian Standards Association	Canada
RCM	Australian Communications and Media Authority	Australia, New Zealand
EAC	Eurasian conformity	Russia and customs union
UL	Underwriters Laboratories	USA

Abbreviation	Classification authority	Country
IACS	International Association of Classification Societies	International
ABS	American Bureau of Shipping	USA
BV	Bureau Veritas	France
DNV	Det Norske Veritas	Norway
GL	Germanischer Lloyd	Germany
LR	Lloyd's Register	UK
RINA	Registro Italiano Navale	Italy
RMRS	Russian Maritime Register of Shipping	Russia
RRR	Russian River Register	Russia
CCS	China Classification Society	China
KRS	Korean Register of Shipping	Korea

***Note**: Due to the merger between DNV and GL certification, DNV/GL will be renewed as a single certificate from 2016.*

The following tables provide an overview of the situation as of September 2016, in terms of which certifications (listed next to their respective bodies) have been granted or are pending for our automation products.
Up-to-date information on which certifications have been obtained by products bearing the Schneider Electric brand can be viewed on our website: www.schneider-electric.com

Product certifications

Certified
Certification pending

	Certifications						
	UL	**CSA**	**RCM**	**EAC**	**Hazardous locations** *(1)* **Class I, div 2**	*(6)*	**TÜV Rheinland**
	USA	Canada	Australia	Russia	USA, Canada		
Modicon OTB							
Modicon STB					FM	Zone 2 *(2)(5)*	
Modicon Telefast ABE 7							
ConneXium					*(2)*		
Magelis iPC/GTW		*(3)*		*(2)*	*(3)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	
Magelis XBT GT		*(3)*		*(2)*	*(2) (3)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)(5)*	
Magelis XBT GK		*(3)*			*(3)*		
Magelis XBT N/R/RT					CSA	Zone 2/22 *(2)(5)*	
Magelis HMI GTO		*(3)*		*(2)*	*(3)*	*(2)*	
Magelis HMI STO/STU		*(3)*		*(2)*	*(2)(3)*	*(2)*	
Modicon M340					CSA *(8)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	
Modicon M580					CSA *(8)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	
Modicon M580 Safety					CSA *(8)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	SIL 3, Cat.4, PLe
Modicon X80 I/O					CSA *(8)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	
Modicon Momentum					FM		
Modicon Premium				*(2)*	CSA		
Modicon Quantum				*(2)*	CSA *(8)*	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	
Modicon Quantum Safety				*(2)*	CSA	Zone 2/22 *(2)*	SIL 2, SIL 3 *(7)*
Preventa XPSMF							SIL 3 *(7)*
Modicon TSX Micro					CSA		
Phaseo	*(3)*						
Twido	*(4)*	*(4)*			CSA/UL *(4)*		

(1) Hazardous locations: According to ANSI/ISA 12.12.01 and/or CSA 22.2 No. 213, and/or FM 3611, certified products are only approved for use in hazardous locations categorized as Class I, division 2, groups A, B, C, and D, or in non-classified locations.
(2) Depends on product; please visit our website: www.schneider-electric.com.
(3) North American certification cULus (Canada and USA).
(4) Except for AS-Interface module TWD NOI 10M3, CE only.
(5) For zones not covered by this specification, Schneider Electric offers a solution as part of the CAPP (Collaborative Automation Partner Program). Please contact our Customer Care Center.
(6) Refer to the instructions supplied with each ATEX and/or IECEx certified product.
(7) According to IEC 61508. Certified by TÜV Rheinland for integration into a safety function of up to SIL 2 or SIL 3.
(8) CSA Hazardous Location according to ANSI/ISA 12.12.01, CSA 22.2 No. 213, and FM 3611.

Merchant navy certifications

Shipping classification societies

Certified / Certification pending	ABS	BV	DNVGL		KRS	LR	RINA	RMRS	RRR	CCS
	USA	France	Norway	Germany	Korea	Great Britain	Italy	Russia	Russia	China
Modicon OTB										
Modicon STB	■	■	■	■		■	■			
Modicon Telefast ABE 7		■	■	■		■		▒	■	
ConneXium		■	■	■		■				
Magelis iPC/GTW				■						
Magelis XBT GT	■	■	■	■		■	■	■	■	
Magelis XBT GK				■					■	
Magelis XBT N/R		■	■	■			■			
Magelis XBT RT									■	
Magelis HMI GTO	▒	▒	▒	▒		▒	▒			
Magelis HMI STO/STU	▒	■	■	▒		▒	▒			
Modicon M340	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■		■
Modicon M580	■	■	■	■		■	■	■		■
Modicon M580 Safety	▒	▒	■	■		▒				
Modicon X80 I/O	■	■	■	■		■	■	■		■
Modicon Momentum										
Modicon Premium	■	■	■	■		■	■	■		
Modicon Quantum	■	■	■	■		■	■	■		
Modicon TSX Micro	■	■	■	■		■		■		
Phaseo										
Twido	■		■	■		■				

EC regulations

European Directives

The open nature of the European markets assumes harmonization between the regulations set by the member states of the European Union. European Directives are texts intended to remove restrictions on free circulation of goods and which must be applied within all European Union states.
Member states are obligated to incorporate each Directive into their national legislation, and to simultaneously withdraw any regulations that contradict it.
Directives - and particularly those of a technical nature with which we are concerned - merely set out the objectives to be fulfilled (referred to as “essential requirements”). Manufacturers are responsible for taking the necessary measures to establish that their products conform to the requirements of each Directive applicable to their equipment.
As a general rule, manufacturers certify compliance with the essential requirements of the Directive(s) that apply to their products by applying a CE mark. The CE mark is affixed to our products where applicable.

Significance of the CE mark

The CE mark on a product indicates the manufacturer's certification that the product conforms to the relevant European Directives; this is a prerequisite for placing a product that is subject to the requirements of one or more Directives on the market and allowing its free circulation within European Union countries. The CE mark is intended for use by those responsible for regulating national markets.
Where electrical equipment is concerned, conformity to standards indicates that the product is fit for use. Only a warranty by a well-known manufacturer can provide reassurance of a high level of quality.
As far as our products are concerned, one or more Directives are likely to apply in each case; in particular:

- The Low Voltage Directive (2014/35/EU)
- The Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (2014/30/EU)
- The ATEX CE Directive (2014/34/EU)
- The Machinery Directive (2006/42/EU)

Hazardous substances

These products are compatible with:

- The WEEE Directive (2012/19/EU)
- The RoHS Directive (2011/65/EU)
- The China RoHS Directive (Standard GB/T 26572-2011)
- REACH regulations (EC 1907/2006)

Note: *Documentation on sustainable development is available on our website www.schneider-electric.com (product environmental profiles and instructions for use, RoHS and REACH directives).*

End of life (WEEE)

End of life products containing electronic cards must be dealt with by specific treatment processes.
When products containing backup batteries are unusable or at end of life they must be collected and treated separately. Batteries do not contain a percentage by weight of heavy metals above the limit specified by European Directive 2013/56/EU.

Contents

9 - Services, index

A dedicated services offer for your installed base

Schneider Electric, with its experts, products and dedicated tools, provides services such as system design, consultancy, maintenance contracts, modernization of facilities or delivering projects.

The Schneider Electric services offer is structured around several key areas:

- Maintenance and support services:
  - A set of services to help maintain reliability and availability of automated control systems. These services may be the subject of a bespoke maintenance contract to meet your requirements more closely.
- Consultancy services:
  - Diagnostics of the installed base
- Modernization solutions:
  - Migration solutions including consultancy, expertise, tools and technical support to help ensure a smooth transition to newer technology while keeping the wiring and the encoding in most cases.

Customization services are also available to accommodate specific requirements. For more information, please consult the specific pages on our website www.schneider-electric.com/automationservices

Maintenance and support services

Spare parts, exchanges and repairs

Everything you need to get equipment working again as quickly as possible

Solutions to respond very quickly to requests for spare parts, exchanges and repairs to your installed automation equipment (automation platforms, Human Machine Interfaces, drives, distributed I/O):

- Spare parts management:
  - Identification of critical parts
  - Stock of spare parts: a Schneider Electric owned stock of spare parts, on your site or in one of our warehouses, with immediate availability on site or a contractually agreed delivery time if stored off site
  - Testing of spare parts stored on site
  - Automatic stock filling
- Repairs:
  - Broken down products are repaired in a network of worldwide repair centres. For each repaired product, our experts provide a detailed report.
- On-site repair:
  - Our experts' knowledge and expertise
  - Monitoring of specific repair procedures
  - Availability of our teams to respond 24/7
- Exchanges:
  - With standard replacements, receive a new or reconditioned product before the broken down product has even been sent back
  - Fast exchanges offer the option to receive the replacement product within 24 hours (in Europe)

Preventive maintenance

Improving and guaranteeing the long-term reliability and performance of your installations

Schneider Electric's preventive maintenance expert assesses your site, the equipment to be managed and sets up a maintenance program to accommodate specific requirements. A list is provided of the tasks to be performed and their frequency, including site-specific tasks, describing how preventive maintenance is to be managed.

Extended warranty

An additional manufacturer warranty covering replacement or repair of the equipment

The extended warranty offers the option to take out a 3-year warranty. The warranty period can vary according to the geographical area, consult your Customer Care Centre.

Online support

Access to dedicated experts

Priority access to experts who can answer technical questions promptly concerning equipment and software both on sale and no longer commercially available.

Software subscription

Access to software upgrades and new features

By subscribing to software updates, users are able to:

- Purchase licences
- Receive updates, upgrades, software migrations and transitions
- Download software from Schneider Electric's software library

A dedicated services offer for your installed base

Consultancy services

M2C (Maintenance and Modernization Consultancy)

Professional tools and methods, proven experience of managing obsolescence and updating installed bases, to reduce downtimes and improve performance

With our maintenance and modernization consultancy offer, Schneider Electric will help you check the state of your installed base by:

- Defining the scope and depth of the analysis in collaboration with you
- Collecting the technical data without shutting down production
- Analyzing and identifying avenues for improvement
- Producing a recommendation plan

Customer benefits:

- Learning about the components that make up the installed base and how up-to-date they are
- Better downtime anticipation
- Expert advice designed to improve performance

Modernization solutions

Migration to EcoStruxure

Proven expertise, tools and methods to give you a clear vision of the improvement opportunities and guide you toward a successful modernization project

Schneider Electric offers gradual solutions of modernization through a set of products, tools and services that allow you to upgrade your installations with our last technologies. Our solutions offer you the choice to plan your modernization:

- Partial modernization: replacement of an old set of components with a new one
- Step by Step modernization: gradual incorporation of new Solutions or Offers in the system
- Complete modernization: total renovation of the system

EcoStruxure™

To find out more about EcoStruxure architectures, please visit our website www.schneider-electric.com/EcoStruxure

The table below lists our various migration offers:

Wide range of migration offers		Moving to M580/M340/X80 platform						
Solution		Solution Type			Tools	Solution Services		
		Change the CPU and retain the I/O racks & wiring	Change the CPU & the I/O racks & retain I/O field wiring with wiring system	Change the CPU & the I/O racks & the I/O wiring	SoftWare application conversion tool	Modernization / migration service	Manage your project	Execute your project
Platform	Premium	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	TSX47 to TSX107		☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	Quantum	☑		☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	Modicon 984 & 800 Series I/O	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	Modicon Compact		☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	Symax	☑	*(1)*	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	April series 1000		*(2)*	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	April SMC			☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	Merlin Gerin PB			☑		☑	☑	☑
	AEG		*(1)*	☑		☑	☑	☑
	Rockwell SLC500		☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
	Rockwell PLC 5	☑	*(1)*	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑

☑ Service available

(1) Consult Schneider services - project specific solution is possible
(2) For April series 1000 (April 5000-7000 also the April 2000-3000) Consult Schneider services - project specific solution is possible

Customization services

Schneider Electric is able to meet your specific requirements and provide you with adapted products:

- Protective coating for Human Machine Interfaces, automation platforms and distributed I/O modules for use in harsh environments
- Customized cable lengths to match your specific needs
- Customized front panels for Human Machine Interfaces

***Note**: To check availability of services required, please contact our Customer Care Centre.*

Product reference index

www.schneider-electric.com/psx

Schneider Electric Industries SAS

Head Office
35, rue Joseph Monier
F-92500 Rueil-Malmaison
France

Design: Schneider Electric
Photos: Schneider Electric

July 2018 - V8.0

DIA6ED2131203EN